

HP 8643 and HP 8644 SYNTHESIZED SIGNAL GENERATOR (OPTIONS 001, 002, 003, 005, 009, 010, 011)

SERIAL NUMBERS

This manual applies directly to instruments with serial numbers prefixed:

3147A and above

For additional important information about serial numbers, refer to "INSTRUMENTS COVERED BY THIS MANUAL" in Chapter 2.

Third Edition

©HEWLETT-PACKARD COMPANY 1991

User's Guide HP Part Number:08643-90019

Microfiche User's Guide HP Part Number 08643-90021

Printed: June 1993



Sound Emission

Manufacturer's Declaration

This statement is provided to comply with the requirements of the German Sound DIN 45635 T. 19 (Typprüfung).

This product has a sound pressure emission (at the operator position) < 70 dB(A).

- Sound Pressure $L_p < 70$ dB(A).
- At Operator Position.
- Normal Operation.
- According to ISO 7779 (Type Test).

Herstellerbescheinigung

Diese Information steht im Zusammenhang mit den Anforderungen der schienenlarminformationsverordnung vom 18 Januar 1991.

- Schalldruckpegel $L_p < 70$ dB (A).
- AM Arbeitsplatz.
- Normaler Betrieb.
- Nach DIN 45635 T. 19 (Typprüfung).

CERTIFICATION

Hewlett-Packard Company certifies that this product met its published specifications at the time of shipment from the factory. Hewlett-Packard further certifies that its calibration measurements are traceable to the United States National Bureau of Standards, to the extent allowed by the Bureau's calibration facility, and to the calibration facilities of other International Standards Organization members.

WARRANTY

This Hewlett-Packard instrument product is warranted against defects in material and workmanship for a period of one year from date of shipment. During the warranty period, Hewlett-Packard Company will at its option, either repair or replace products which prove to be defective.

For warranty service or repair, this product must be returned to a service facility designated by HP. Buyer shall prepay shipping charges to HP and HP shall pay shipping charges to return the product to the Buyer. However, Buyer shall pay all shipping charges, duties, and taxes for products returned to HP from another country.

HP warrants that its software and firmware designated by HP for use with an instrument will execute its programming instructions when properly installed on that instrument. HP does not warrant that the operation of the instrument, or software, or firmware will be uninterrupted or error free.

LIMITATION OF WARRANTY

The foregoing warranty shall not apply to defects resulting from improper or inadequate maintenance by Buyer, Buyer-supplied software or interfacing, unauthorized modification or misuse, operation outside of the environmental specifications for the product, or improper site preparation or maintenance.

NO OTHER WARRANTY IS EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED. HP SPECIFICALLY DISCLAIMS THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

EXCLUSIVE REMEDIES

THE REMEDIES PROVIDED HEREIN ARE BUYER'S SOLE AND EXCLUSIVE REMEDIES. HP SHALL NOT BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, SPECIAL, INCIDENTAL, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES, WHETHER BASED ON CONTRACT, TORT, OR ANY OTHER LEGAL THEORY.

ASSISTANCE

Product maintenance agreements and other customer assistance agreements are available for Hewlett-Packard products.

For any assistance, contact your nearest Hewlett-Packard Sales and Service Office.

SAFETY CONSIDERATIONS

GENERAL

This product and related documentation must be reviewed for familiarization with safety markings and instructions before operation.

This product is a Safety Class I instrument (provided with a protective earth terminal).

BEFORE APPLYING POWER

Verify that the product is set to match the available line voltage and the correct fuse is installed.

SAFETY EARTH GROUND

An uninterruptible safety earth ground must be provided from the main power source to the product input wiring terminals, power cord, or supplied power cord set.

SAFETY SYMBOLS



Instruction manual symbol: the product will be marked with this symbol when it is necessary for the user to refer to the instruction manual (refer to Table of Contents.)



Indicates hazardous voltages.



Indicates earth (ground) terminal.

WARNING

The WARNING sign denotes a hazard. It calls attention to a procedure, practice, or the like, which, if not correctly performed or adhered to, could result in personal injury. Do not proceed beyond a WARNING sign until the indicated conditions are fully understood and met.

CAUTION

The CAUTION sign denotes a hazard. It calls attention to an operating procedure, practice, or the like, which, if not correctly performed or adhered to, could result in damage to or destruction of part or all of the product. Do not proceed beyond a CAUTION sign until the indicated conditions are fully understood and met.

WARNING

Any interruption of the protective (grounding) conductor (inside or outside the instrument) or disconnecting the protective earth terminal will cause a potential shock hazard that could result in personal injury. (Grounding one conductor of a two conductor outlet is not sufficient protection).

Whenever it is likely that the protection has been impaired, the instrument must be made inoperative and be secured against any unintended operation.

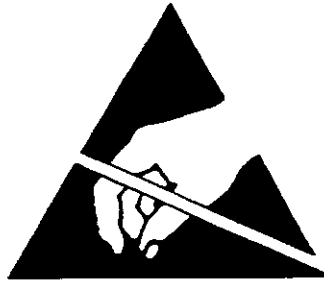
If this instrument is to be energized via an autotransformer (for voltage reduction) make sure the common terminal is connected to the earth terminal of the power source.

Servicing instructions are for use by service trained personnel only. To avoid dangerous electric shock, do not perform any servicing unless qualified to do so.

Adjustments described in the manual are performed with power supplied to the instrument while protective covers are removed. Energy available at many points may, if contacted, result in personal injury.

Capacitors inside the instrument may still be charged even if the instrument has been disconnected from its source of supply.

For continued protection against fire hazard, replace the line fuse(s) only with 250V fuse(s) of the same current rating and type (for example, normal blow, time delay, etc.) Do not use repaired fuses or short circuited fuseholders.



**ATTENTION
Static Sensitive
Devices**

This instrument was constructed in an ESD (electro-static discharge) protected environment. This is because most of the semi-conductor devices used in this instrument are susceptible to damage by static discharge.

Depending on the magnitude of the charge, device substrates can be punctured or destroyed by contact or mere proximity of a static charge. The results can cause degradation of device performance, early failure, or immediate destruction.

These charges are generated in numerous ways such as simple contact, separation of materials, and normal motions of persons working with static sensitive devices.

When handling or servicing equipment containing static sensitive devices, adequate precautions must be taken to prevent device damage or destruction.

Only those who are thoroughly familiar with industry accepted techniques for handling static sensitive devices should attempt to service circuitry with these devices.

In all instances, measures must be taken to prevent static charge build-up on work surfaces and persons handling the devices.

CONTENTS

Chapter 1 – Quick Reference Guide

Front Panel Operation	1-1
Audio Source Operation	1-16
Special Function Operation	1-18
Remote Operation	1-22
Error Messages	1-26

Chapter 2 – General Information and Specifications

Where to Find Information	2-1
User's Guide	2-1
Specifications	2-2
Safety Considerations	2-3
Description	2-3
RF Output	2-3
Output Amplitude	2-4
Modulation	2-4
Sweep	2-4
Hewlett-Packard Interface Bus (HP-IB)	2-5
Selecting the HP-IB Address	2-5
Instruments Covered by this Manual	2-5
Additional Equipment Information	2-6
Electrical Options	2-6
Mechanical Options	2-7
Documentation Options	2-7
Available Electrical and Mechanical Equipment	2-7
Accessories Supplied	2-8

Chapter 3 – Installation

Unpack Your Signal Generator	3-1
Connect Power	3-1
Select Line Voltage and Fuse	3-2
Connect Power Cable	3-4
Select an HP-IB Address	3-4
Connect the Signal Generator with Other Instruments	3-4
Turn On the Signal Generator	3-4
Operating Environment	3-6
Stack or Rack-Mount the Signal Generator	3-6
Storing or Shipping the Signal Generator	3-6

Chapter 4 – Special Functions

How to Access the Special Functions	4-1
Descriptions of Special Functions	4-1

Chapter 5 – Internal Audio Source

The Directory	5-2
A Quick Demonstration	5-3
Procedure to Sum Channel 1 with Channel 2.	5-3
An Explanation of Internal Audio Source	5-7
Block Diagrams – An Introduction	5-8
Subcarrier Sources – Maximum that may be Active	5-10
Subcarrier Sources – Maximum Voltage Levels	5-10
Audio Source: Channel 1	5-11
Audio Source: Channel 2	5-12
Subcarrier Modulation Sources in Channel 1	5-14

Chapter 6 – Remote Operation

Table of Contents	6-2
Getting Started	6-3
Example 1: Reset, Frequency, Amplitude	6-3
Example 2: Frequency Modulation, Amplitude in Volts	6-3
Advanced Programming	6-7
Programming Reference	6-9
HP-IB Address	6-10
How to Display or Change the HP-IB Address	6-10
HP-IB Capabilities	6-11
HP-IB Control Language Dictionary	6-13
Table of Contents	6-13
HP-SL Notes	6-14
HP-SL Notes (Continued)	6-15
HP-SL Notes (Continued)	6-16
HP-SL Notes (Continued)	6-17
HP-IB Device Status Dictionary	6-56
Table of Contents	6-56
IEEE 488.2 Definitions	6-58
Condition Register	6-58
Event Register	6-58
Transition Filter	6-58
Event Enable Register	6-59
Queue	6-59
Summary Bit	6-59
Status Register Model	6-59
IEEE 488.2 HP-IB Status Byte Register	6-61
Device Dependent Summary Bits	6-61
MAV Summary Bit	6-61
RQS and MSS Summary Bits	6-61
IEEE 488.2 Service Request Enable Register	6-62
IEEE 488.2 Standard Event Status Register	6-62
Power On Bit	6-62
User Request Bit	6-62
Command Error Bit	6-63
Execution Error Bit	6-63
Device Dependent Error Bit	6-63
Query Error Bit	6-63
Request Control Bit	6-63
Operation Complete Bit	6-63
Standard Event Status Enable Register	6-63

Chapter 6 – Remote Operation (cont'd)

HP-SL Device Dependent Condition/Event Status Registers 6-64

 Device Dependent Bit Definitions. 6-64

 Temperature Drift Bit 6-65

 Signal Integrity Bit 6-65

 Autorange Bit 6-65

 Calibration Bit 6-65

 Signal Settled Bit 6-65

 Sweep in Progress Bit 6-65

 Data Questionable Bit 6-66

Signal Integrity Condition/Event Status Registers 6-67

 Hardware Integrity Summary Bit 6-67

 Modulation Integrity Summary Bit 6-68

 Reference Integrity Summary Bit 6-68

 Frequency Integrity Summary Bit 6-69

 Amplitude Integrity Summary Bit 6-69

 Calibration Integrity Condition Bit 6-69

IEEE 488.2 and HP-SL Status Register Syntax 6-70

Example HP-SL Programs 6-72

 Table of Contents 6-72

 A Tool for Developing HP-SL Programs 6-72

Introduction to HP-SL Syntax Drawings 6-80

 Command Statements 6-80

 Command Message 6-80

 Subsystem Syntax 6-81

 HP-SL Notes 6-81

 Table of Contents 6-82

Chapter 7 – Error Messages

What Happens When You Get an Error Message 7-1

Chapter 8 – Performance Tests

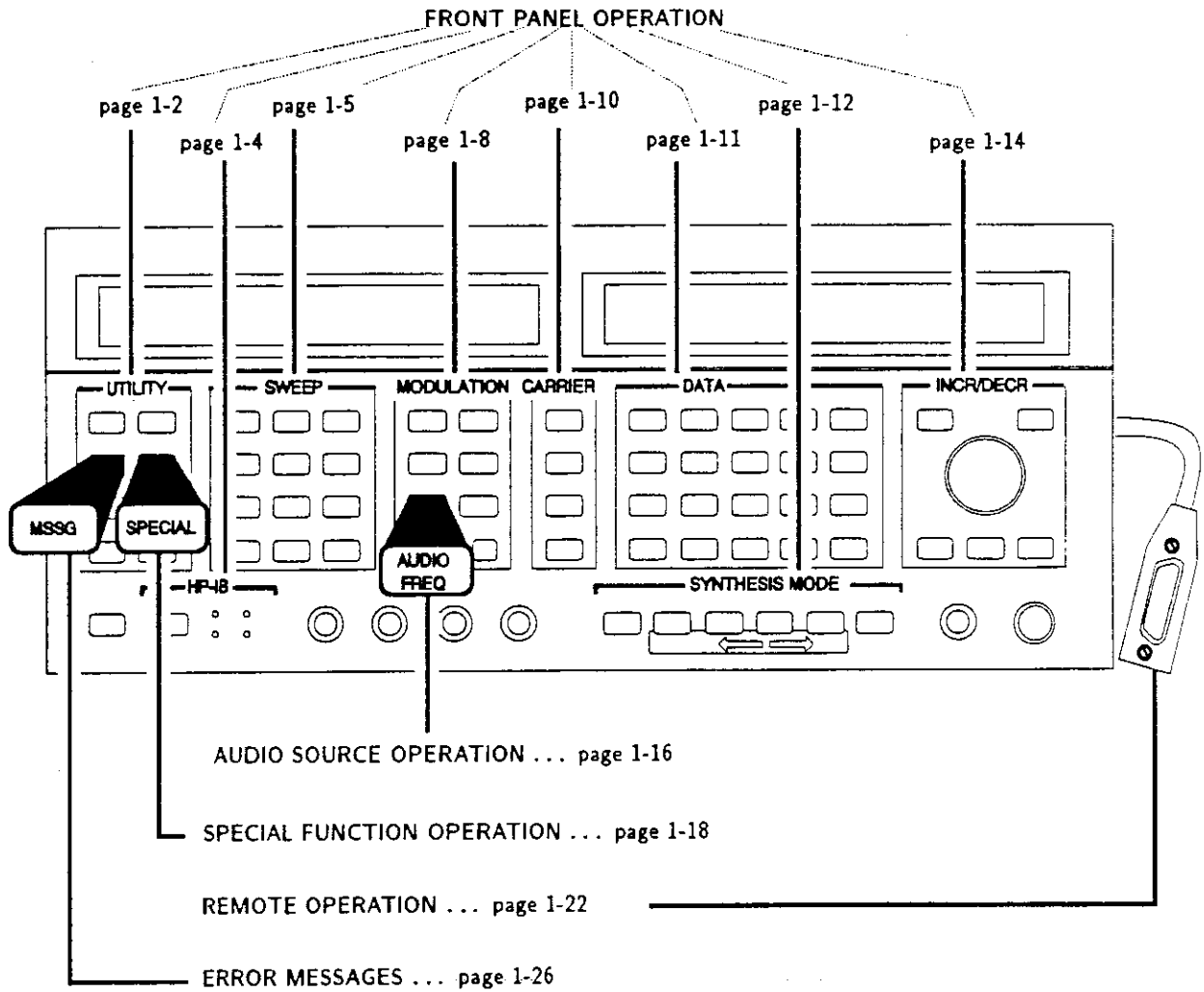
Performance Tests	8-1
Preliminary Test, Internal Voltmeter Verification	8-4
Performance Test 1, Carrier Amplitude Test	8-5
Performance Test 2, AM Test	8-9
Performance Test 3, FM Test	8-14
Performance Test 4, Spectral Purity Test (SSB Phase Noise)	8-21
Performance Test 5, Spectral Purity Test (Harmonics)	8-33
Performance Test 6, Pulse Modulation Test	8-35
Performance Test 7, Internal Audio Oscillator Test	8-39
Performance Test 8, Frequency Accuracy Test	8-41
Performance Test 9, Avionics Parameters Test (Option 009)	8-43
Performance Test 10, Option 010 Leakage Test	8-48
Performance Test 11, Option 011 Counter Accuracy and Sensitivity Test	8-50
Performance Test Record	8-52

Chapter 9 – Adjustments

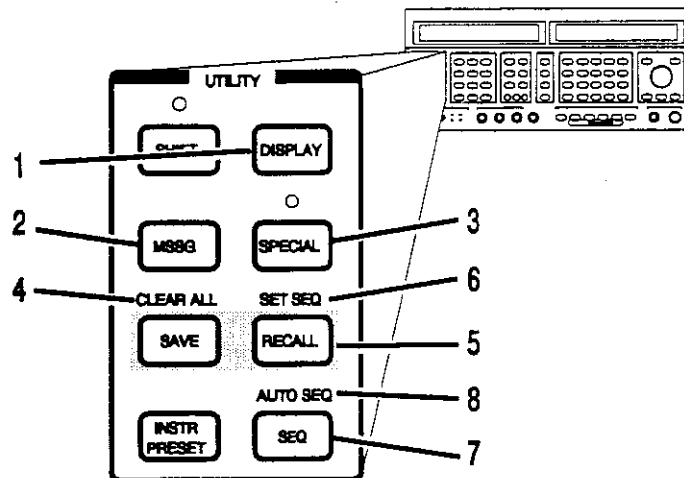
Introduction	9-1
Equipment Required	9-1
Calibration Cycle	9-1
Adjustment 1, Special 171: Recal	9-2
Adjustment 2, Timebase Adjustment	9-3

Quick Reference Guide

Contents



UTILITY



1. DISPLAY Use DISPLAY to display a list of the active special functions, the contents of a storage register, or to list the storage registers in the current sequence setting. Press **DISPLAY** then **SPECIAL**, **RECALL**, or **SEQ** to display the current settings.

2. MSSG Use MSSG when the MSSG annunciator lights in the Frequency/Status display to view error and status messages.

To View Each Message

Press **MSSG** to view the first message in the list. Press **MSSG** again to view each additional message in the list. To return to the first message in the list, press **SHIFT**, then **MSSG**.

Note



Messages concerning transient events are removed from the message list after they have been displayed.

3. SPECIAL Press **SPECIAL** to access the special functions. (For further information about special functions, refer to *Special Function Operation* on page 1—18.)

4. CLEAR ALL Press **SHIFT**, **SAVE** (CLEAR ALL), **ON** to delete all the information in all of the storage registers.

5. SAVE, RECALL Press **SAVE**, a storage register number (0 to 49), and **ON** (ENTER) to save an instrument setup.

Note



Storage registers 0 to 9 provide storage of all instrument settings. Storage registers 10 to 49 store frequency and amplitude settings only.

Press **RECALL**, the desired storage register number, and **ON** (ENTER) to recall an instrument setup.

6. SET SEQ Use SET SEQ to define a sequence of storage registers. Only storage registers 0 through 9 can be used with the sequence function.

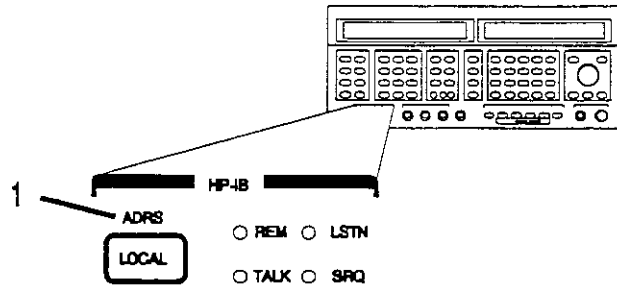
To Set a Storage Register Sequence

Press **SHIFT**, **RECALL** (SET SEQ). Then enter the storage register number you want to store in the first position (position 0), and press **ON** (ENTER). To add another register to the sequence, enter the number and press **ON** again. You can enter up to 10 registers. You can use a register more than once in the sequence. To exit the sequence, press **SHIFT** **←** (EXIT).

7. SEQ Press **SEQ** to manually step through the storage register sequence.

8. AUTO SEQ Use AUTO SEQ to automatically sequence through the storage register sequence. Press **SHIFT**, **SEQ** (AUTO SEQ) to start the automatic sequence function. The sequence will repeat until you press **OFF**.

HP-IB



1. ADRS To View the HP-IB Address setting

Press **SHIFT**, **LOCAL** (ADRS).

To Change the HP-IB Address Setting

Press **SHIFT**, **LOCAL** (ADRS), then enter a two digit address from 00 to 30 and press **ENTER** to set the HP-IB address.

SWEEP

Sweep Modes Use the sweep keys to sweep the RF carrier frequency in either of two modes, digitally-stepped sweep or phase-continuous sweep. Digitally-stepped sweep is the default sweep mode. It provides a broadband frequency sweep capability. Phase-continuous sweep provides a linear, narrowband frequency sweep. Turn on Special Function 112 to select phase-continuous sweep.

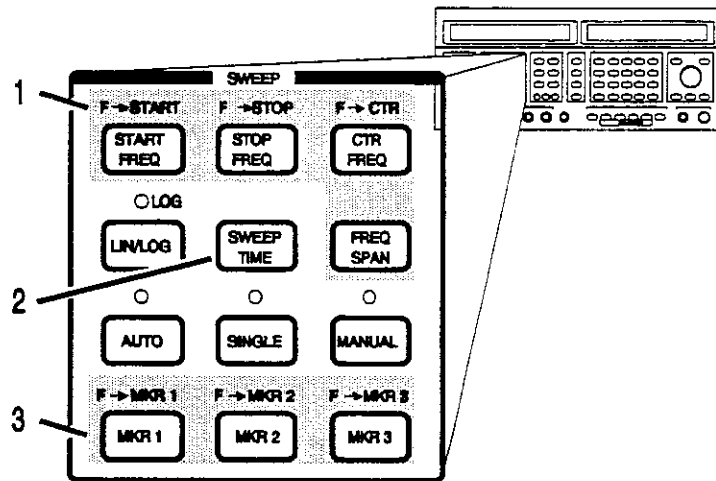
Press **AUTO**, **SINGLE**, or **MANUAL** to start or stop a sweep.

Phase-Continuous Sweep Spans*

Carrier Frequency (MHz)	FREQ SPAN		Carrier Frequency (MHz)	FREQ SPAN	
	Min. (Hz)	Max. (MHz)		Min. (Hz)	Max. (MHz)
1030 to 2060	400.0	40.0	8 to 16	3.13	0.31
515 to 1030	200.0	20.0	4 to 8	2.0	0.15
257 to 515	100.0	10.0	2 to 4	2.0	0.078
128 to 257	50.0	5.0	1 to 2	2.0	0.039
64 to 128	25.0	2.5	0.5 to 1	2.0	0.019
32 to 64	12.5	1.25	0.25 to 0.5	2.0	0.009
16 to 32	6.25	0.625			

* Limits for wide FM deviation for HP 8644B Synthesis Mode 1 and HP 8643A Special Function 125

Front-Panel Operation



1. Sweep Formats

There are two ways to set up the signal generator to sweep the carrier frequency. One way is to specify a start frequency and a stop frequency using the **START FREQ** and **STOP FREQ** keys. Another way is to set the frequency span you want to sweep using the **FREQ SPAN** key, and then enter the center frequency for the span using the **CTR FREQ** key.

Use **F → START**, **F → STOP**, and **F → CTR** to set the start, stop and center frequencies to the displayed RF carrier frequency.

2. Sweep Time

Use **SWEEP TIME** to set the time to complete each sweep (within the range of 0.5 to 1000 seconds). The sweep time, frequency span, and synthesis mode you have selected determine the step time, number of steps, and step size for the digitally-stepped sweep mode.

Step Time

Step time is determined by the synthesis mode selected.

Synthesis Mode		Step Time
HP 8643	HP 8644	
(SPECIAL) (1) (2) (5)	(MODE 1)	0.125 s
Preset Condition	(MODE 2)	0.225 s
Not Used	(MODE 3)	0.3 s

Number of Steps

The number of steps is calculated with the following formula:

$$Number\ of\ Steps = \frac{Sweep\ Time - (Step\ Time \times 0.3)}{Step\ Time}$$

The maximum number of steps possible is 1023. Fractions are always rounded down (for example, 9.7 = 9 steps).

Step Size

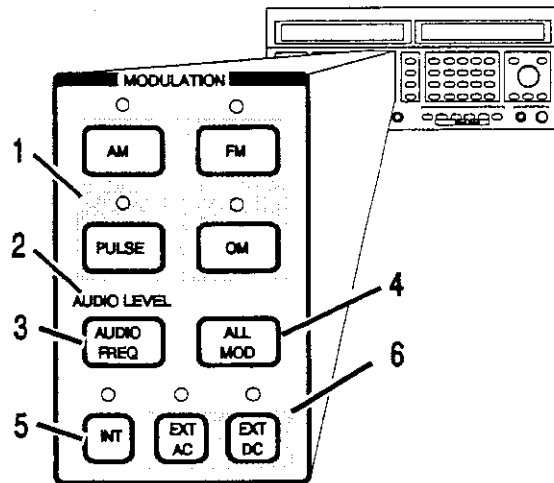
The step size is calculated with the following formula:

$$Step\ Size\ (Hz) = \frac{Frequency\ Span\ (Hz)}{Number\ of\ Steps}$$

3. Markers

Use (MKR 1), (MKR 2), and (MKR 3) to set marker points within the frequency sweep span. The marker signals are available at the Z-AXIS connector on the rear panel. Press a marker key, then the desired frequency value and units. Use F→MKR 1, F→MKR 2, or F→MKR 3 to set the value of a sweep marker frequency to the displayed RF carrier frequency.

MODULATION



1. Modulation Mode Keys

Use the modulation keys to set the desired modulation mode.

To Set Modulation

Press a modulation key. Then enter the desired value and units, or press **ON** to select the modulation mode. The LED annunciator above the modulation key will light when a mode is selected.

2. AUDIO LEVEL

Use AUDIO LEVEL to set the level of the internal audio source.

To Set the Audio Level

Press **SHIFT**, **AUDIO FREQ** (AUDIO LEVEL). Enter the audio level using the DATA keys, or turn the knob, or press the **↓** or **↑** key.

To Turn Off the Audio Level

Press **SHIFT**, **AUDIO FREQ** (AUDIO LEVEL), then press **OFF**.

Note



When using the internal audio source, the modulation level displayed on the front panel is accurate only when the audio level is set to 2.0 V. Reducing the audio level causes the actual modulation level to be less than the displayed level.

3. AUDIO FREQ

Use **AUDIO FREQ** to set the internal audio frequency for Channel 1 of the audio source. (For additional information about Channel 1 and Channel 2 operation, refer to Audio Source Operation on page 1—14.)

To Set the Audio Frequency for Channel 1

Press **AUDIO FREQ**. Enter the desired frequency using the DATA keys, or turn the knob, or press the **↓** or **↑** key.

To Turn Off the Audio Frequency

Press **AUDIO FREQ**, **OFF**. This turns the internal audio source completely off.

4. ALL MOD

Use **ALL MOD** to turn all selected modulation modes (AM, FM, PM, or Pulse) on or off. (A modulation mode is selected if the LED annunciator above the key is lit.)

To Turn Modulation Off or On

Press **ALL MOD**, **OFF** to turn all modulation off. To turn modulation back on, press **ALL MOD**, **ON**. This turns on all modulation modes that were on when **ALL MOD**, **OFF** was pressed.

5. INT

Use **INT** to select the internal audio source for modulating the RF carrier signal.

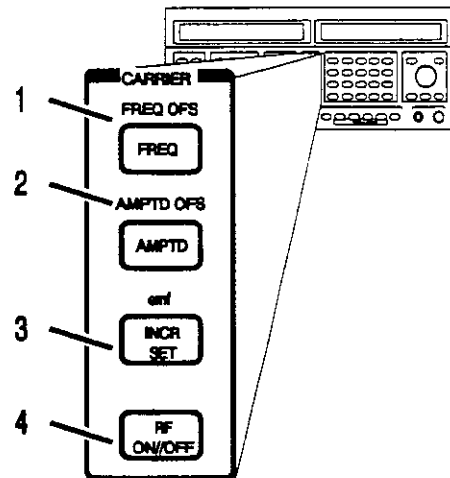
To Select the Internal Audio Source

Select a modulation mode (AM, FM, PM, or Pulse), then press **INT**.

6. EXT AC, EXT DC

Use **EXT AC** or **EXT DC** to modulate the signal generator with an external audio source connected at one of the modulation inputs.

CARRIER



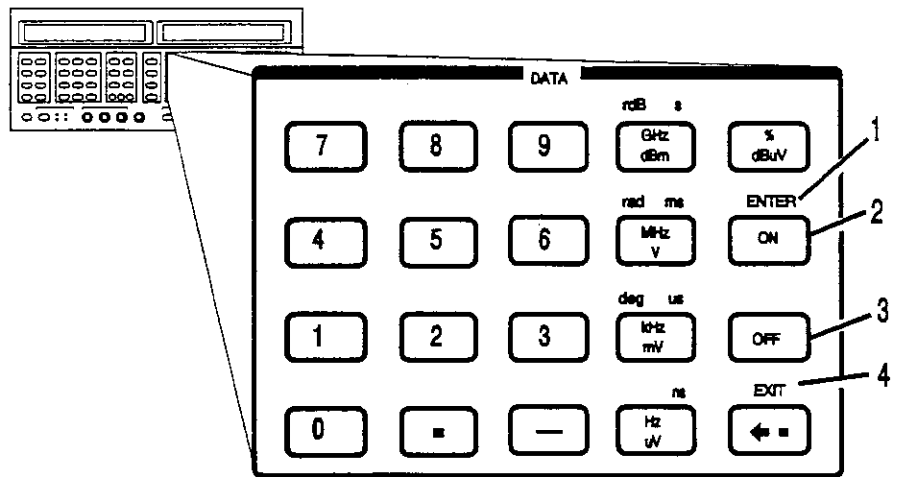
- 1. FREQ OFS** Use FREQ OFS to offset the displayed Carrier Frequency from the output frequency. Press **SHIFT**, **FREQ** (FREQ OFS), **ON**. Enter the offset value using the DATA keys. The signal generator will display the Carrier Frequency as the sum of the Carrier Frequency setting and the offset value you have entered. To turn off the frequency offset, press **SHIFT**, **FREQ** (FREQ OFS), **OFF**.

- 2. AMPTD OFS** Use AMPTD OFS to offset the displayed Carrier Amplitude from the output amplitude (up to 50 dB maximum). Press **SHIFT**, **AMPTD** (AMPTD OFS), **ON**. Enter the offset value using the DATA keys. The signal generator will display the Carrier Amplitude as the sum of the carrier amplitude setting and the offset value you have entered. To turn off the amplitude offset, press **SHIFT**, **AMPTD** (AMPTD OFS), **OFF**.

- 3. INCR SET** Use **INCR SET** to set an increment value for RF frequency, amplitude, FM, AM, or the internal audio source. Use **↑** and **↓** to increment and decrement the selected function.

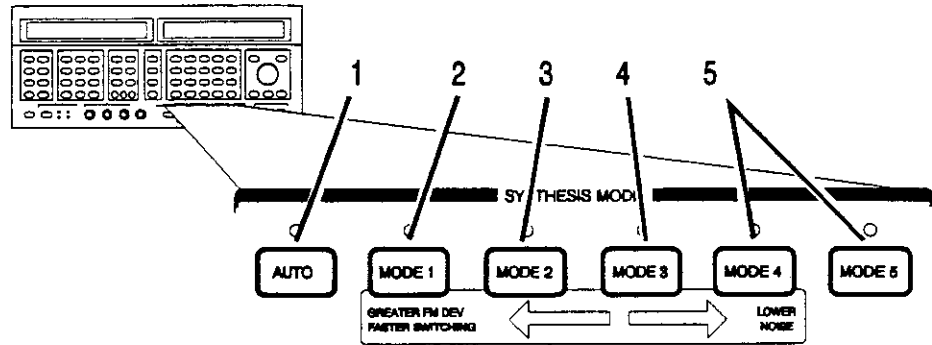
- 4. RF ON/OFF** Use **RF ON/OFF** to turn off the RF output. The instrument turns off the output by switching in full attenuation.

DATA



1. **ENTER** Press **ENTER** (ENTER) to terminate data entries that do not require specific units, such as Save/Recall entries and Special Function numbers.
2. **ON** Press **ON** to activate functions such as amplitude offset, frequency offset, audio level, and Special Functions.
3. **OFF** Press **OFF** to turn off functions such as amplitude offset, frequency offset, audio level, and Special Functions.
4. **EXIT** Press **SHIFT** **←** (EXIT) to exit a function and return to operation.

SYNTHESIS MODE



These keys are available only on the HP 8644B. (The HP 8643 defaults to Mode 2 operation. Mode 1 operation, for the HP 8643, can be selected using Special Function 125.)

- 1. AUTO** Press **AUTO** to have the Signal Generator automatically choose the signal path that provides the best spectral purity for the control settings you select.

- 2. MODE 1** Press **MODE 1** to get maximum FM deviation, and minimum RF output switching time. Noise level is highest in this mode, as shown in the following table.

3. MODE 2 Press **MODE 2** to get a median range of FM deviation and RF output switching time, with a medium noise level at the RF output, as shown in the following table.

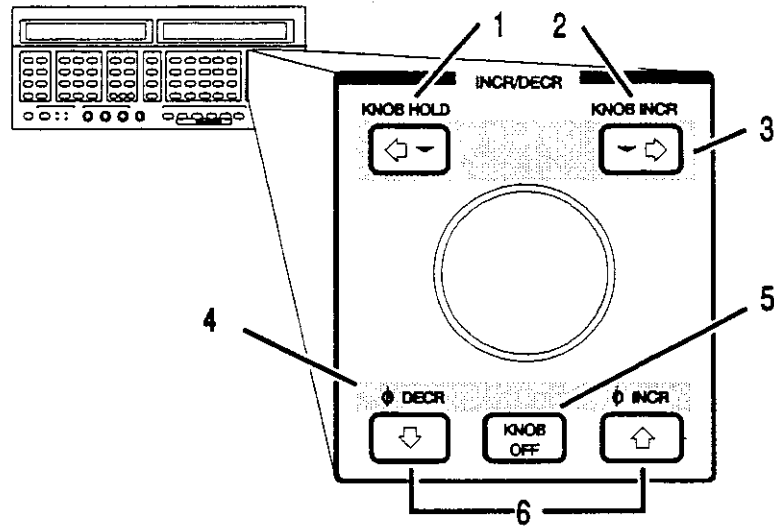
4. MODE 3 Press **MODE 3** to get the lowest noise level at the RF output. FM deviation bandwidth is narrower, and RF switching time is slower than for Mode 1 or Mode 2.

5. MODE 4, MODE 5 Modes 4 and 5 are reserved for special applications.

Operating Characteristics for Modes 1, 2, and 3.

Characteristic	Synthesis Mode		
	MODE 1	MODE 2	MODE 3
RF Frequency Switching Time	90 ms	200 ms	350 ms
FM Deviation at 1 GHz	10 MHz	1 MHz	100 kHz
Phase Noise (20 kHz offset at 1 GHz)	-120 dBc	-130 dBc	-136 dBc

INCR/DECR (Increment/Decrement) Keys



1. KNOB HOLD

Use KNOB HOLD to assign knob control to a specific function. Knob hold can be assigned to the following functions: Frequency, Amplitude, Audio Frequency, AM Depth, FM Deviation, Start Frequency, Stop Frequency, Center Frequency, Frequency Span, or Marker Frequency.

To Assign Knob Hold

Press a function key. Press **SHIFT**, **← ▽** (KNOB HOLD).

To Turn Off Knob Hold

Press **KNOB OFF**.

2. KNOB INCR

Press **SHIFT**, **▽ ⇒** (KNOB INCR) to configure the knob to emulate the operation of the **↑** and **↓** keys described in item 6, **↑ ↓**.

To Turn off KNOB INCR

Press **KNOB OFF**, or **← ▽**.

3. $\Leftarrow \nabla$ or $\nabla \Rightarrow$ Use $\Leftarrow \nabla$, and $\nabla \Rightarrow$ to move the cursor (∇) on the display. The cursor indicates which digit will be incremented when the knob is turned.

4. ϕ DECR, ϕ INCR Press SHIFT , \Downarrow (ϕ DECR) to decrease the phase of the RF output relative to another source that is locked to the same timebase as this signal generator. The phase is decreased by 1° each time the key is pressed.

Press SHIFT , \Uparrow (ϕ INCR) to increase the phase of the RF output by 1° each time the key is pressed.

5. KNOB OFF Use KNOB OFF to turn off the knob.

6. $\Downarrow \Uparrow$ Use these keys to change the displayed value of the selected function by the INCR SET value.

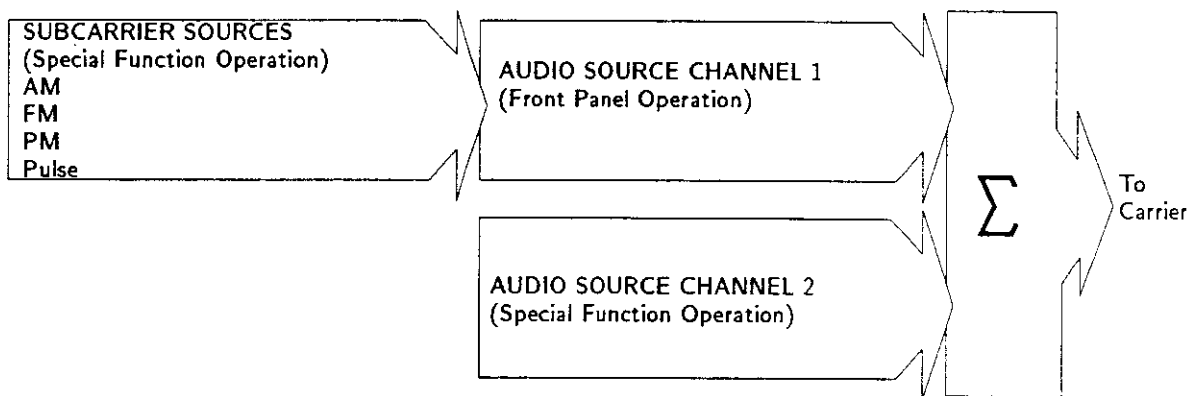
To Set the Increment Set Value

Press INCR SET and enter the desired value.

Internal Audio Source

Two internal audio sources (Channels 1 and 2) are available in the signal generator. They can be used individually or summed together to modulate the carrier. In addition, four subcarrier sources are available for modulating the Channel 1 audio signal (an AM source, an FM source, a PM source, and a pulse modulation source). The subcarrier sources can be used individually or simultaneously.

Channel 1 is operated from the front panel. Channel 2 and the subcarrier sources are operated using Special Functions.



To Set Up the Audio Sources

Perform the following steps to set up each audio channel. (If you need additional information for entering the Special Functions shown in the table, refer to the Special Functions section of this *Quick Reference* on page 1—18).

Step	Audio Source Channel 1	Control
1. Frequency	Press AUDIO FREQ	Enter frequency
2. Audio Level	Press SHIFT AUDIO FREQ	Enter level
3. Waveform	Press SPECIAL 1 3 0 ON	Turn knob to select waveform

Step	Audio Source Channel 2	Special Function Control
1. Frequency	Press SPECIAL 1 3 3 ON	Enter frequency
2. Audio Level	Press SPECIAL 1 3 4 ON	Enter level
3. Waveform	Press SPECIAL 1 3 5 ON	Turn knob to select waveform
4. Phase	Press SPECIAL 1 3 6 ON	Enter phase (relative to Channel 1)

Note



The audio level of the internal source must be set to 2-volts-peak for the displayed FM deviation to be accurate. For two-tone testing, the composite audio level settings of Channel 1 and Channel 2 set the level of the audio source and cannot exceed 2-volts-peak. The FM deviation provided by each channel is proportional to its audio level setting. For example, when Channel 1 is set to 1 volt, the FM deviation it provides is one-half of the displayed deviation setting.

To Set Up the Subcarrier Source

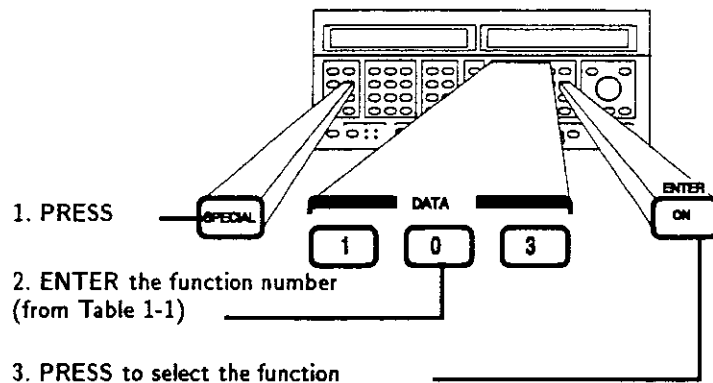
Perform the following four steps to set up each subcarrier source. (If you need additional information for entering the Special Functions shown in the table, refer to the Special Functions section of this *Quick Reference* on page 1—18.)

Step	Special Function Number				Special Function Control
	AM	FM	PM	Pulse	
1. Subcarrier source	137	141	145	149	Press ON
2. Frequency	138	142	146	150	Enter frequency
3. Waveform	139	143	147	151	Turn knob to select waveform
4. Phase	140	144	148	152	Enter phase (relative to Channel 1)

For additional information about the Internal Audio Source, refer to chapter 5 in the *User's Guide*.

Special Function Operation

To Select a Special Function



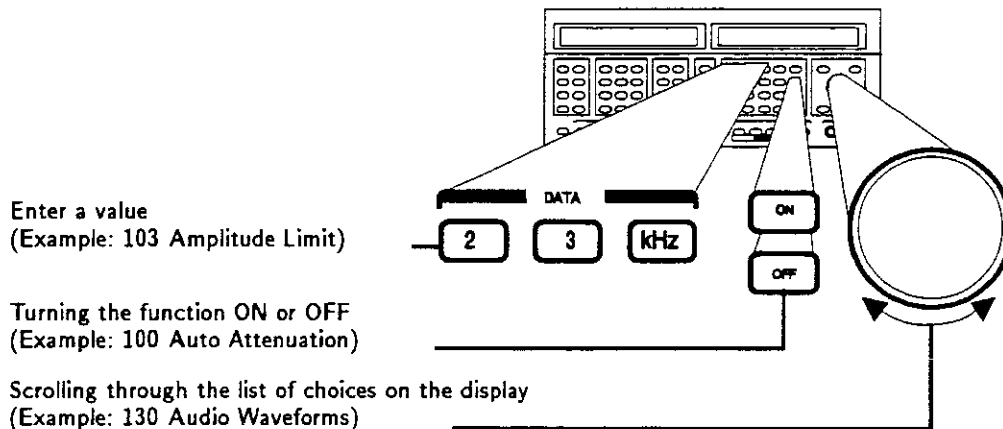
Note



After the **SPECIAL** key has been pressed, the knob can be used to scroll through the list of Special Functions.

To Control the Special Function

Once a Special Function has been selected, it may be necessary to perform an additional step to control its operation. If the Special Function you have selected requires an additional step, it will be one of the following control steps. (Refer to table 1—1 for further control information.)



To Reset all Special Functions

Press **INSTR PRESET** to reset all special functions to their preset conditions.

Table 1-1. Special Functions

Function Number	To Control	Preset Condition
Amplitude		
100: Auto Attenuation	ON = Automatic attenuator switching OFF = Attenuators held at current setting providing transient-free level adjustment over a 20 dB range	ON
101: Attenuation	Turn knob to select attenuators and turn off Special Function 100	Auto
102: Amplitude Correction	ON = Internal calibration data is used, OFF = Internal calibration data is not used	ON
103: Amplitude Limit	Enter upper amplitude limit in dB	19.9 dBm
104: Wideband ALC	ON = Wide ALC bandwidth, OFF = Narrow ALC bandwidth	OFF
105: Amplitude Muting	ON = Output amplitude attenuated during frequency or amplitude changes.	ON
Frequency		
110: Rel Φ Adjust	Turn knob to change carrier's phase in 1° steps	0°
111: Frequency Multiplier	Enter multiplier or divider value: + integer = Frequency multiplier - integer = Frequency divider	+1
112: Phase Continuous Sweep	ON = Phase-continuous sweep, OFF = Digitally-stepped sweep	OFF
FM		
120: FM Synthesis	Turn knob for Digitized or Linear FM	Digitized
121: F(t)	Displays phase-locked frequency during digitized FM	
122: FM Pre-emphasis	ON or OFF	OFF
124: FM Delay Equalizer	ON or OFF	ON
125: Wide FM Deviation (HP 8643 only)	ON = 10 times greater FM deviation OFF = 1 MHz maximum at 1 GHz	OFF

Special Function Operation

Table 1-1. Special Functions (continued)

Function Number	To Control	Preset Condition
Internal Audio Source		
130: Audio Waveform	Turn knob to select sine, square, triangle, sawtooth, or white-Gaussian-noise waveforms	Sine
131: Audio Triggered	ON = Special Function 132 and rear-panel AUDIO TRIG input enabled, OFF = Special Function 132 and rear-panel AUDIO TRIG input disabled	OFF
132: Triggered Audio	ON = Trigger 360° cycle of audio (requires that Special Function 131 is on) OFF = Normal audio output	OFF
133: Audio 2 Frequency	ON = Activate audio source in channel 2, and set its frequency	OFF
134: Audio 2 Level	Enter level of audio source in channel 2	100 mV
135: Audio 2 Waveform	Turn knob to select waveform of audio source in channel 2	Sine
136: Audio 2 Phase	Turn knob to select phase of audio source in channel 2 relative to channel 1	0.0°
137: Audio AM Depth	ON = Activate subcarrier AM source, and select its modulation depth	OFF
138: Audio AM Frequency	Enter frequency for subcarrier AM source	100.0 Hz
139: Audio AM Waveform	Turn knob to select audio waveform for subcarrier AM source	Sine
140: Audio AM Phase	Turn knob to select phase for subcarrier AM source	0.0°
141: Audio FM Deviation	ON = Activate subcarrier FM source, and select its deviation value	OFF
142: Audio FM Frequency	Enter frequency for subcarrier FM source	100.0 Hz
143: Audio FM Waveform	Turn knob to select audio waveform for subcarrier FM source	Sine
144: Audio FM Phase	Enter phase for subcarrier FM source	0.0°
145: Audio Φ M Deviation	ON = Activate subcarrier PM source, and select its deviation value	OFF
146: Audio Φ M Frequency	Enter frequency for subcarrier PM source	100.0 Hz
147: Audio Φ M Waveform	Turn knob to select audio waveform for subcarrier PM source	Sine
148: Audio Φ M Phase	Enter phase for subcarrier PM source	0.0°
149: Audio Pulse	ON = Activate subcarrier pulse source	OFF
150: Audio Pulse Frequency	Enter frequency for subcarrier pulse source	100.0 Hz
151: Audio Pulse Phase	Enter phase for subcarrier pulse source	0.0°

Table 1-1. Special Functions (continued)

Function Number	To Control	Preset Condition
Reference 161: Reference Source	Monitors internal/external reference oscillator connection	EXT
Service 170: Test 171: Recalibration 172: RAM Wipe 300: Service Mode	ON = Test instrument/modules for failures (takes several minutes) ON = Recalibrate instrument (takes several minutes) ON = Erase contents of RAM memory (takes several minutes) ON = Allow access to diagnostic tests	OFF OFF OFF OFF
Internal Meters 180: DC Voltmeter 181: AC Voltmeter 182: Power Meter	Displays internal dc voltmeter reading Displays internal ac voltmeter reading Displays internal power meter reading (connector is located under top cover of instrument)	
Serial Number 190: Serial #	Displays instrument serial number	
Display 173: Security 191: Blank Display 192: Blank Frequency 193: Blank Modulation 194: Blank Audio 195: Blank Amplitude 196: European Radix	ON = Secure Special Functions 191 through 195, OFF = Unsecure Special Functions 191 to 195 and perform Special Function 172 (RAM wipe) ON = Blank all front-panel displays ON = Blank FREQUENCY/STATUS display ON = Blank MODULATION display ON = Blank audio FREQUENCY display ON = Blank AMPLITUDE display ON = European decimal/comma separation OFF = U.S. decimal/comma separation	OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF

Note

For additional information about Special Functions, refer to chapter 4 in the *User's Guide*.

Frequently Used HP-SL Commands

Frequently Used HP-SL Commands

Command Statement	Choices Available	Comments	HP 8642 HP-IB Command
Amplitude Commands			
AMPL:LEV	<value> <units> UP DOWN	Set amplitude level	AP <value> <units>
AMPL:LEV:STEP	<value> <units>	Set amplitude step increment	AP15 <value> <units>
AMPL:STAT	ON OFF	Set RF on or off	APON or APOF
AMPL:UNIT	<units>	Set amplitude units (dBm, dBmW, V, or dB μ V)	AP <units> (DM, VL, or DU)
AMPL:GAIN	<value> dB	Set amplitude offset	RA <value> DB
Amplitude Modulation			
AM:DEPT	<value> <units>	Set AM depth (% or PCT)	AM <value> <units>
AM:STAT	ON OFF	Set AM on or off	AMON or AMOF
AM:SOUR	<source list>	Select AM source	AMNT or AMBD
AM:COUP	<coupling type>	Select type of AM coupling (ac or dc)	AMXA or AMXD
AM:FREQ	<value> <units>	Set Audio frequency (Hz or kHz). Same as LFS:FREQ	MF <value> <units>
Common Commands			
*RCL	<value>	Recall register	RC <value>
*RST		Instrument preset	IP
*SAV	<value>	Save instrument setting	SV <value>
Frequency Modulation			
FM:DEV	<value> <units>	Set maximum FM deviation	FM <value> <units>
FM:STAT	ON OFF	Set FM on or off	FMON or FMOF
FM:MODE	LIN DIG	Select type of FM synthesis	none
FM:SOUR	<source list>	Select FM source (INT, EXT or both)	FMNT or FMBD
FM:COUP	<coupling type>	Select type of FM coupling (ac or dc)	FMXA or FMXD
FM:FREQ	<value> <units>	Set audio frequency (Hz or kHz). Same as LFS:FREQ	MF <value> <units>

Frequently Used HP-SL Commands (continued)

Command Statement	Choices Available	Comments	HP 8642 HP-IB Command
Frequency Commands			
FREQ:CW	<value> <units>	Set RF frequency (HZ, KHZ, MHZ, MAHZ, or GHZ)	FR <value> <units> (HZ, KHZ, MHZ, MAHZ, or GHZ)
FREQ:STEP	<value> <units>	Set frequency step increment	FRIS <value> <units>
FREQ:STAR	<value> <units>	Sweep start frequency	FA <value> <units>
FREQ:STOP	<value> <units>	Sweep stop frequency	FB <value> <units>
FREQ:CENTER	<value> <units>	Sweep center frequency	none
FREQ:SPAN	<value> <units>	Sweep span frequency	none
FREQ:OFFS	<value> <units>	Set frequency offset	RF <value> <units>
FREQ:SYNT:AUTO	ON OFF	Set Auto Synthesis Mode	none
FREQ:SYNT 1 (HP 8643)		Select Normal FM Deviation	none
FREQ:SYNT 2 (HP 8643)		Select Wide FM Deviation	none
FREQ:SYNT (HP 8644)	<value>	Frequency synthesis mode	none
FREQ:MODE	CW SWE	Selects CW or sweep operation	FAOF or FAON
Low Frequency Source			
LFS:FREQ	<value> <units>	Set audio frequency (Hz or kHz)	MF <value> <units>
LFS:WAV	SIN SQU SAWT WGN TRI	Select the type of audio waveform	none
LFS:STAT	ON OFF	Set audio source state	none
LFS:LEV	<value> <units>	Set amplitude of audio source (V, mV, or μ V)	ML <value> <units>
Pulse Modulation			
PULS:STAT	ON OFF	Set pulse state	PLOF or PLON
PULS:SOUR	<source list>	Select pulse source	PLNT or PLXD
Sweep Commands			
SWE:TIME	<value> <units>	Set sweep time (s, ms, μ s, or ns)	ST <value> <units>
SWE:MODE	AUTO MAN	Select type of sweep	SG or SM
SWE:SPAC	LIN LOG	Select sweep spacing	none
SWE:GEN	STEP ANAL	Select digitally-stepped or phase-continuous sweep	none

Remote Operation

Example HP-SL Program

```
100 OUTPUT 719; "*RST"  
200 OUTPUT 719; "FREQ: CW 500 MHZ"  
300 OUTPUT 719; "AMPL:LEV 10 DBM"  
400 OUTPUT 719; "AMPL:STAT ON"  
500 OUTPUT 719; "FM:DEV 10 KHZ"  
600 OUTPUT 719; "FM:STAT ON"  
700 OUTPUT 719; "AM:DEPTH 50%"  
800 OUTPUT 719; "AM:STAT ON"  
900 OUTPUT 719; "AM:SOUR EXT"  
1000 OUTPUT 719; "AM:COUP AC"
```

To Combine Command Statements

A major advantage of HP-SL is that it allows instrument settings to be programmed in a single output statement. The colon (:) and semicolon (;) are used to string together HP-SL commands. The semicolon is used to separate command statements in a single message. The colon is used with the semicolon to restart commands from the root (as shown in line 200 below).

```
100 OUTPUT 719; "*RST"  
200 OUTPUT 719; "FREQ 500 MHZ;:AMPL:LEV 10 DBM;STAT ON"  
300 OUTPUT 719; "FM:DEV 10 KHZ;STAT ON"  
400 OUTPUT 719; "AM:DEPTH 50%;STAT ON"  
500 OUTPUT 719; "AM:SOUR EXT;COUP AC"
```

Special Function HP-SL Commands

HP-SL Commands for Frequently Used Special Functions

Special Function	Command Statement	Choices Available
100: Auto Attenuation	AMPL:ATT:AUTO	OFF
105: Amplitude Muting	AMPL:MUT	ON OFF
110: Rel Φ Adjust	PHAS:ADJ	<value>
112: Phase Continuous Sweep	SWE:GEN	ANAL STEP
120: FM Synthesis	FM:MODE	LIN DIG
122: FM Pre-emphasis	FM:PRE:STAT	ON OFF
124: FM Delay Equalizer	FM:DEL	ON OFF
125: Wide FM Deviation (HP 8643 only)	FREQ:SYNT	1 2
130: Audio Waveform	LFS:WAV	SIN SQU TRI SAWT WGN
131: Audio Triggered	LFS:TRIG:IMM	
132: Triggered Audio	LFS:STAT2	ON OFF
133: Audio 2 Frequency	LFS:STAT2 LFS:FREQ2	ON OFF <value>
134: Audio 2 Level	LFS:LEV2	<value>
135: Audio 2 Waveform	LFS:WAV2	SIN SQU TRI SAWT WGN
170: Test	*TST?	
171: Recalibration	*CAL?	
180: AC Voltmeter	VMET:MODE	DC
181: DC Voltmeter	VMET:MODE	AC
190: Serial Number	*IDN?	
191: Blank Display	DISP:ANN:ALL	ON OFF

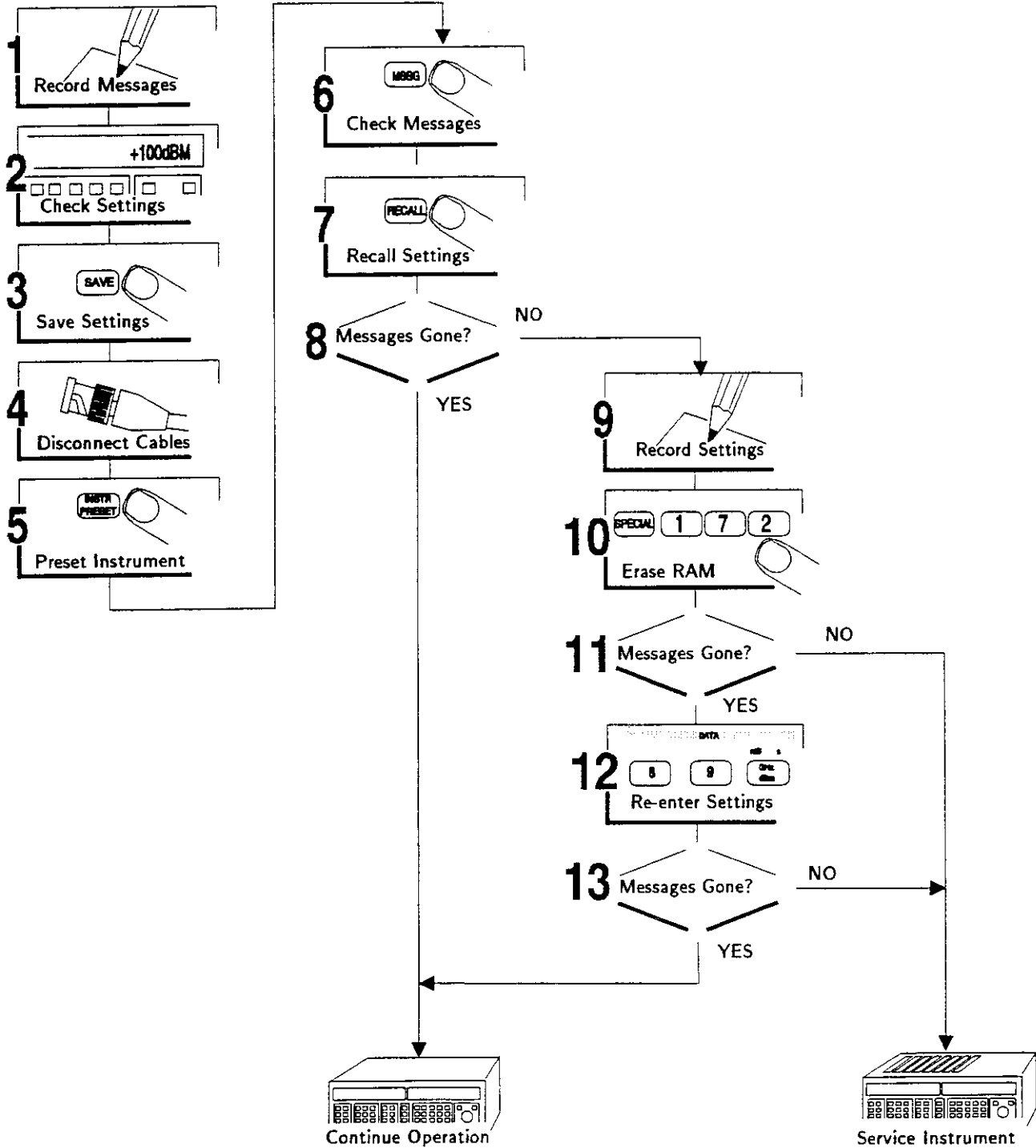
Note



For additional information about remotely operating the signal generator, refer to the chapter 6 in the *User's Guide*.

Error Messages

The flowchart below describes a procedure for determining the appropriate response to the following error messages: Hardware Failure, Calibration Failure, Amplitude Error, User Memory Cleared, Reverse Power Detected. Each step is explained on the next page.



Procedure

1. Write down the error message(s) displayed by the instrument.
2. Ensure that the instrument settings are within the operating limits of the instrument.
3. Save the instrument settings, as they were when the message(s) occurred, in one of the instrument's storage registers.
4. Disconnect all cables from the front-panel and rear-panel connectors (except the power cable).
5. Press **INSTR PRESET**.
6. Check the message list. Note whether the messages are the same when the instrument is in its preset condition.
7. Recall the storage register you saved in step 3.
8. Check the message list. Note whether the messages are gone, are changed, or are the same.
 - If the messages are gone, continue with normal operation.
 - If the messages are not gone, continue with step 9.
9. Write down the instrument settings you saved in step 3.
10. Select Special Function 172 and perform a RAM WIPE to erase the contents of RAM.
11. Check the message list.
 - If the messages are still present, write them down and send the instrument in for service.
 - If the messages are gone, continue with step 12.
12. Re-enter the settings you wrote down in step 9.
13. Check the message list.
 - If the message(s) return, write them down and send the instrument in for service.
 - If the message(s) are gone, reconnect the cables and continue with normal operation.

Note

Refer to the *Service Manual* for further troubleshooting information. For further information about error messages, refer to chapter 7 of the *User's Guide*.

2

General Information and Specifications

Where to Find Information

This User's Guide contains information required to install, operate, and test the Hewlett-Packard Model 8643A and Model 8644B Synthesized Signal Generators. The HP 8643A/HP 8644B will generally be referred to as the Signal Generator throughout this manual.

The information to operate, calibrate, and service this instrument is as follows:

- The *User's Guide* and the *Quick Reference Guide* are provided with each instrument. They contain operation and calibration information. The information presented in the Quick Reference Guide is repeated chapter 1 of the *User's Guide*.
- The *Assembly Level Repair, Service Diagnostics Manual* for assembly level repair is not included with the instrument (unless you ordered Option 910 or Option 915, where available) but can be obtained separately by ordering through your nearest Hewlett-Packard office.

User's Guide

The *User's Guide* documents front-panel operation, including special functions, error messages, and HP-SL programming. All operating information for the Signal Generator is found in the *User's Guide*. Application notes for the Signal Generator are also provided.

Chapter 1, Quick Reference is an overview of the Signal Generator's front-panel operation. It also provides an abbreviated list of HP-SL commands for remote operation and a brief overview of Special Function operation. An error message troubleshooting flowchart is also provided.

Chapter 2, General Information describes the Signal Generator, options, accessories, specifications, and other basic information.

Chapter 3, Installation provides information about initial inspection, preparation for use (including address selection for remote operation), instrument storage, and shipment.

Chapter 4, Special Functions describes the Special Functions.

Chapter 5, Internal Audio Source provides a quick demonstration, an explanation, and typical applications of the Signal Generator's multifunction synthesis capability using the internal audio source.

Chapter 6, Remote Operation provides information for the beginning and advanced HP-SL programmer. Command statements are described, and programming examples and syntax drawings are provided.

Chapter 7, Error Messages describes the error messages that are displayed in the FREQUENCY/STATUS display, and the error messages that are written to the message queue. Some error recovery information is provided.

Chapter 8, Performance Tests documents the tests that verify performance of the instrument against the critical specifications in table 1-1.

Chapter 9, Adjustments documents the procedures that need to be performed to adjust the instrument's electrical performance. The procedures can be used for periodic calibration.

Service Diagnostics Manual

The *Assembly Level Repair, Service Diagnostics Manual* documents repairing the Signal Generator to the assembly level. This manual does not include component level repair.

Additional copies of any operation, calibration, or service manual can be ordered separately through your nearest Hewlett-Packard office. The part numbers are listed on the title page of this manual.

Specifications

Instrument specifications are listed in table 2-1, *Specifications*. These are the performance standards, or limits, against which the instrument may be tested after a 24 hour warm-up (connection to ac power line), and after 10 minutes turn-on. The Signal Generator has a general operating temperature range of 0 to +55°C. Whenever the instrument senses an ambient temperature variation of $\pm 10^\circ\text{C}$, a recalibration should be done to ensure that all specifications are being met. The error message **Temp Drift. Recalibrate** is put into the message queue if the temperature variation occurs. Activate Special Function 171 to recalibrate the instrument.

Safety Considerations

This product is a Safety Class I instrument (that is, one provided with a protective earth terminal). Review the Signal Generator and all related documentation to become familiar with safety markings and instructions before operation. Refer to the *Warnings* and *Cautions* found in chapter 3 for safety information.

Safety information pertinent to the task at hand (installation, operation, performance testing, adjustment, or service) are found throughout these manuals.

Description

The Hewlett-Packard Model 8643A and Model 8644B Synthesized Signal Generators have an RF output range of 251 kHz to 1030 MHz (2060 MHz with Option 002). The output amplitude is leveled and calibrated from +16 to -137 dBm. AM, FM, Pulse, or Phase Modulation functions can be selected. The RF output frequency, output amplitude, and modulation functions may be remotely programmed through the Hewlett-Packard Interface Bus using the new Hewlett-Packard Standard Language (HP-SL). The unique modular design, internal calibration, and service diagnostic features permit accurate calibration and service.

RF Output

The Signal Generator covers an RF output range of 251 kHz to 1030 MHz which can be extended to 2060 MHz with the optional Doubler Module (Option 002). Frequency resolution is 0.01 Hz. A 12-digit display of the RF output in Hz, kHz, MHz, and GHz gives easy viewing of the desired frequency. Pushbutton keys and rotation of the Knob permit accurate tuning, and incrementing of the RF output.

Frequency accuracy and stability are dependent upon the reference source being used, which will be either the internal reference oscillator or an external source operating at 10 MHz. An optional 10 MHz reference with a temperature stabilized crystal is available for increased stability (Option 001).

Output Amplitude The Signal Generator has precise power levels from +16 to -137 dBm over the entire frequency range. For instruments equipped with Option 002 (Doubler Module), the maximum output levels are +14 dBm for frequencies from 251 kHz to 1030 MHz, and +13 dBm at frequencies from 1030 to 2060 MHz. Output amplitude display resolution is 0.1 dBm. An 8 digit display provides easy viewing of the desired output. Easy conversion of units between dBm, +V, EMF, and so forth is possible.

Reverse Power protection is 50 Watts from a 50 Ω source, 25 V dc.

Modulation The Signal Generator features AM, FM, Φ M, and Pulse modulation which can be simultaneously mixed, for example, AM/FM, AM/ Φ M, AM/Pulse, FM/Pulse, Φ M/Pulse, AM/FM/Pulse, or AM/ Φ M/Pulse. The Signal Generator also features versatile simultaneous internal and external modulation capability for AM, FM, Pulse, and Φ M.

With the Synthesized Audio Oscillator, the Internal Audio Source produces sine, square, triangle, sawtooth, and white Gaussian noise waveforms from 0.1 Hz to 400 kHz. However, the **AUDIO** output has a typical bandwidth of 400 kHz which affects complex waveforms with frequency components greater than 400 kHz. A 16-digit display and LED annunciators shows information for the internal or external modulation source. Direct keyboard entry for modulation selection is provided.

Sweep The Signal Generator has two types of sweep: phase-continuous, and digitally-stepped. Linear or log frequency spacing may be selected with digitally-stepped sweeping; only linear frequency spacing is available when phase-continuous sweeping.

Hewlett-Packard Interface Bus (HP-IB)

The Signal Generator is fully programmable via the HP Interface Bus. The The Signal Generator's capabilities are defined by the following interface functions: SH1, AH1, T6, TE0, L4, LE0, SR1, RL1, PP0, DC1, DT0, C0, E2. The Signal Generator interfaces with the bus via open-collector TTL circuitry. An explanation of the compatibility code may be found in IEEE Standard 488.2, in *IEEE Standard and Digital Interface for Programmable Instrumentation* or the identical ANSI Standard MC1.1.

For detailed information relating to programmable control of the Signal Generator over HP-IB using HP-SL, refer to *chapter 6*.

Selecting the HP-IB Address

The instrument's HP-IB address is preset to 19 (decimal) when shipped from the factory.

The HP-IB address is front-panel programmable. To change your instrument's HP-IB address, press the blue SHIFT key, and then the ADRS key.

You will see the current address in the FREQUENCY/STATUS display. Key in the desired decimal number between 00 and 30 if you want to change the HP-IB address, and then press the ENTER key.

Instruments Covered by this Manual

This manual documents Signal Generators supplied with electrical options 001, 002, 003, 005, 009, 010 and 011. These, and various mechanical options are described later in this chapter.

Serial Numbers

This instrument has a two-part serial number in the form 1234A00123 which is stamped on the serial number plate attached to the rear of the instrument (above and slightly to the right of the fan louvre). The first four digits and the letter are the serial number prefix, and the last five digits form the sequential suffix that is unique to each instrument. The prefix is the same for all identical instruments; it changes only when a change is made to the instrument.

The contents of these manuals apply directly to instruments having the same serial number prefix(es) as listed under SERIAL NUMBERS on the respective manual title pages.

For information concerning a serial number prefix not listed in the range provided on the title page, contact your nearest Hewlett-Packard office.

Additional Equipment Information

Options are variations to the standard instrument which can be ordered during, or after the original purchase. If options were not ordered with the shipment but are now desired, they may be ordered from your nearest Hewlett-Packard office using the part number included in the following paragraphs. The following list defines all currently available options.

Electrical Options

High Stability Timebase, (Option 001). This option provides the Signal Generator with a temperature regulated 10 MHz crystal High Stability Time Base for increased frequency stability (less than 5×10^{-10} /day). Option 001 is installed in addition to the standard reference oscillator. With Option 001, the rear-panel OVEN REF output connector from the High Stability Time Base should be connected with a BNC cable to the REF IN input connector. (The Signal Generator will sense when the internal reference is connected, and will use an external reference when connected.) A BNC 10 MHz time base output connector is provided on the rear panel as a time base reference.

2 GHz Doubler Output, (Option 002). The Signal Generator RF output range is extended from 1030 MHz to 2060 MHz.

Rear Panel Inputs/Outputs, (Option 003). This option provides rear-panel (instead of front-panel) connections for AM/FM/PULSE/PHASE MODULATION INPUTS, AUDIO and RF OUTPUTS.

Electronic Attenuator, (Option 005). This option provides the Signal Generator with an electronic attenuator for high-cycle production applications. The Option 005 cannot be used with instruments equipped with the 2 GHz doubler Option 002.

Specified VOR/ILS Performance, (Option 009). This option provides a set of VOR/ILS test specifications. Option 009 must be ordered without Option 002 or Option 005.

Reduced Leakage Configuration, (Option 010). This option provides the Signal Generator with RF leakage performance reduced to less than $0.05 \mu\text{V}$ (typically).

2 GHz Frequency Counter, (Option 011). This option provides the Signal Generator with a programmable counter that can measure frequencies from 20 Hz to 2 GHz with up to 0.1 Hz resolution from a single input.

Mechanical Options

Front Handle Kit (Option 907). Ease of handling is increased with the front-panel handles. Order HP part 5061-9690.

Rack Flange Kit (Option 908). This kit contains all necessary hardware and installation instructions for mounting the Signal Generator in a rack with 482.5 millimeter (standard 19-inch) spacing. Order HP part 5061-9678.

Rack Flange and Front Handle Combination Kit (Option 909). This kit is simply a front handle kit and a rack flange kit packaged together. The combination is made up of unique parts which include both functions. Order HP part 5061-9684.

Documentation Options

Extra Manual Set (Option 910). Provides an additional copy of the *User's Guide* (HP part 08643-90001), the *Quick Reference Guide* (HP part 08643-90019), and two copies of the *Assembly Level Repair, Service Diagnostics Manual* (HP part 08645-90104).

Add Service Manual (Option 915). Provides one copy of the *Assembly Level Repair, Service Diagnostics Manual* (HP part 08645-90104).

Available Electrical and Mechanical Equipment

Chassis Slide-Mount Kit. This kit is extremely useful when the Signal Generator is rack mounted. Access to internal circuits and components or the rear panel is possible without removing the instrument from the rack. Order HP part 1494-0059 for 432 mm (17 in.) fixed slides. (To order adapters for non-HP rack enclosures, use HP part 1494-0023.)

Chassis-Tilt, Slide-Mount Kit. This kit is the same as the Chassis Slide Mount Kit above except it also allows the tilting of the instrument up or down 90°. Order HP part 1494-0063 for 432 mm (17 in.) tilting slides. To order adapters for non-HP rack enclosures, use HP part 1494-0023.

Service Accessory Kit. A Service accessory Kit (HP part 08645-61116) is available which contains accessories (special test fixtures, cables, etc.) useful in servicing the Signal Generator.

Transit Case. Protection when transporting is increased with the Transit Case. Order HP part number 9211-2662. For ease of use when handling, Transit Case Wheels can be ordered using HP part number 1490-0913 (includes 4 wheels).

Accessories Supplied

The Accessories Supplied are pieces of equipment which are shipped with every Signal Generator.

Line Power Cable. The line power cable may be supplied in several different plug configurations according to the Mains voltage available, and the country of destination of the original shipment. For the part numbers of the power cables and Mains plugs available, refer to *Power Cables* in chapter 3 of this manual.

Fuses. A fuse with a 6A rating for 110 to 220 V ac (HP 2110-0556) is supplied for the HP 8643A. Fuses with a 4A rating for 115 V ac (HP 2110-0055) and a 2.5A rating for 230 V ac (HP 2110-0083) are supplied for the HP 8644B. One fuse is factory installed according to the voltage available in the country of original destination. This same information (part numbers and ratings of the fuses available) is in the paragraph *Line Voltage and Fuse Selection* in chapter 3 of this manual.

Table 2-1. Specifications (1 of 4)

Specifications	HP 8643A	HP 8644B																				
Frequency Range: Resolution: Accuracy (std. timebase): < 1 year of calibration	.252 – 1030 MHz .252 – 2060 MHz Opt. 002 .01 Hz $.375 \times 10^{-6}$ times carrier in Hz	.252 – 1030 MHz .252 – 2060 MHz Opt. 002 .01 Hz $.375 \times 10^{-6}$ times carrier in Hz																				
Internal reference oscillator Aging: Temperature: Line voltage: Output: External reference input: Electronic frequency control (EFC):	<u>Standard high stability</u> $\pm 1.5 \times 10^{-8}$ /day after ten days $\pm 7 \times 10^{-10}$, 0 to 55°C $\pm 2 \times 10^{-10}$, (+5%, -10%) 10 MHz, >0.15V _{rms} level into 50Ω Accepts 10 MHz ± 5 ppm and a level range of 0.5V to 2 V _{rms} into 50Ω. Option 001 only, ± 0.01 ppm for ± 1 Vdc at rear panel connector, voltage range ± 10 Vdc, input impedance 10kΩ.	<u>Option 001 high stability with EFC</u> $\pm 3 \times 10^{-10}$ /day after ten days $\pm 6 \times 10^{-10}$, 0 to 55°C $\pm 1 \times 10^{-10}$, $\pm 10\%$ 10 MHz, >1 V _{rms} level into 50Ω																				
Spectral Purity SSB phase noise (dBc/Hz): (@ 20 kHz offset) <u>Carrier (MHz)</u> 1030 – 2060 515 – 1030 257.5 – 515 128.5 – 257.5 .25 – 128.5 Nonharmonics: Harmonics: Subharmonics: Residual FM (Hz rms): <u>Carrier (MHz)</u> 1030 – 2060 515 – 1030 257.5 – 515 .25 – 257.5 Residual AM: (.3 to 3 kHz Post Det. BW) SSB AM noise floor (dBc/Hz): (offsets > 100kHz)(typical)	-124 (Opt. 002) -130 -136 -140 -142 <-100dBc, >10kHz offset, .252 – 1030 MHz <-94 dBc, >10kHz offset, 1030 – 2060 MHz <-25 dBc, output $\leq +8$ dBm None, .252 – 515 MHz <-52 dBc, 515 – 1030 MHz <-40 dBc, 1030 – 2060 MHz <table border="0"> <tr> <td><u>3 kHz BW</u></td> <td><u>15 kHz BW</u></td> </tr> <tr> <td><4</td> <td><8</td> </tr> <tr> <td><2</td> <td><4</td> </tr> <tr> <td><1.2</td> <td><2</td> </tr> <tr> <td><1</td> <td><1.2</td> </tr> </table>	<u>3 kHz BW</u>	<u>15 kHz BW</u>	<4	<8	<2	<4	<1.2	<2	<1	<1.2	-130 (Opt. 002) -136 -142 -145 -145 <-105 dBc, >10kHz offset, .252 – 1030 MHz <-100 dBc, >10kHz offset, 1030 – 2060 MHz <-25 dBc, output $\leq +10$ dBm None, .252 – 515 MHz <-52 dBc, 515 – 1030 MHz <-40 dBc, 1030 – 2060 MHz <table border="0"> <tr> <td><u>3 kHz BW</u></td> <td><u>15 kHz BW</u></td> </tr> <tr> <td><2</td> <td><4</td> </tr> <tr> <td><1</td> <td><2</td> </tr> <tr> <td><0.5</td> <td><1</td> </tr> <tr> <td><0.5</td> <td><0.5</td> </tr> </table>	<u>3 kHz BW</u>	<u>15 kHz BW</u>	<2	<4	<1	<2	<0.5	<1	<0.5	<0.5
<u>3 kHz BW</u>	<u>15 kHz BW</u>																					
<4	<8																					
<2	<4																					
<1.2	<2																					
<1	<1.2																					
<u>3 kHz BW</u>	<u>15 kHz BW</u>																					
<2	<4																					
<1	<2																					
<0.5	<1																					
<0.5	<0.5																					

Table 2-1. Specifications (2 of 4)

Specifications (Cont.)	HP 8643A	HP 8644B
Output Level Range:	+13 to -137 dBm	+16 to -137 dBm, +13 dBm, Opt.002
Resolution: Absolute accuracy:	.01 Hz ±1 dB, output ≥-127 dBm ±3 dB, output <-127dBm	
Reverse power protection:	50 watts	
Amplitude Modulation	0 – 100%, output ≤+7 dBm .1% dc to 100 kHz, 128 MHz < f _c < 1030 MHz dc to 75 kHz, f _c > 1030 MHz ±(7% of setting + 1%) up to 80% depth <3%; <4% Opt. 002 <0.2radians peak 600Ω	
Frequency Modulation	2 MHz, 1030 – 2060 MHz 1 MHz, 515 – 1030 MHz 500 kHz, 257.5 – 515 MHz 250 kHz, 128.5 – 257.5 MHz 125 kHz, 64 – 128.5 MHz 62.5 kHz, 32 – 64 MHz Deviation halves per lower octave (>16, >8, >4, >2, >1, >.5 MHz).	20 MHz/200 kHz ³ , > 1030MHz 10 MHz/100 kHz ³ , >515MHz 5 MHz/50 kHz ³ , >257.5MHz 2.5 MHz/25 kHz, >128.5MHz 1.25 MHz/12.5 kHz ³ , >64MHz 625 kHz/6.25 kHz ³ , >32MHz Deviation halves per lower octave (>16, >8, >4, >2, >1, >.5 MHz).
Maximum peak deviation: Resolution: Bandwidth (3 dB): Carrier accuracy in FM: Indicator accuracy: Distortion: Incidental AM: External group delay: External input impedance:	2.5% of setting dc to 100 kHz ±0.5% of setting <5%, <30kHz rates <10%, <100kHz rates <5%, 20 Hz to 100 kHz rates <0.5%, deviation ≤20 kHz <10μs, ≤100 kHz rates 600Ω	2.5% of setting dc to 100 kHz ±0.5% of setting <6% ³ , <30kHz rates <15% ³ , <100kHz rates <5%, <1% ³ 20 Hz to 100 kHz <0.5%, deviation ≤20 kHz <10μs, ≤100 kHz rates 600Ω

Table 2-1. Specifications (3 of 4)

Specifications (Cont.)	HP 8643A	HP 8644B
Pulse Modulation On/off ratio: Rise/fall time, 10 – 90%: Repetition rate: Minimum width:(typical) Video feedthrough/overshoot:(typical) Output level accuracy: External inputs/outputs:	>50 dB(HP8643A ≤ 1030 MHz), >35dB(HP8644B ≤ 1030 MHz), >80 dB for fc >1030MHz <100ns dc to 1 MHz 0.5 μs <15% ±2 dB Input level: On state; >3.0Vpk (600Ω input impedance) Off state; <0.8Vpk	
Internal Modulation Source Number of sources: Waveforms and rates: Frequency accuracy: Max output level (into 600Ω): Output resolution: Total harmonic distortion:	Two sources simultaneously available through summation, independently adjustable in frequency, phase, amplitude and waveform. Source One may also be internally modulated with AM, FM, phase modulation and pulse modulation to create a subcarrier waveform. Sine, white Gaussian noise; 0.1 Hz to 400 kHz Triangle, Sawtooth, Square; 0.1 Hz to 50 kHz Same as timebase 2 Vpk 2 mV pk <0.2%, ≤20 kHz rates	
Frequency Sweep Digital sweep: Markers/Z axis output: Phase continuous sweep:	Digitally stepped sweep over entire frequency range. Linear/log selection. .5 to 1000 sec sweeps . Three markers available /Z axis output nominally +5 V/X axis output nominally 0 to 10V. 40 MHz of span available at maximum carrier frequency. 20 ms to 10 sec sweep times.	
Remote Programming Interface: Control language: IEEE-488 functions:	HP-IB (IEEE 488.2-1987). Hewlett-Packard Systems Language (HP-SL). All functions controlled except power. SH1, AH1, T6, TEO, L4, LEO, SR1, RL1, PPO, DC1, DTO, CO, E2.	
Avionics Option 009 VOR (108 to 118 MHz) ILS: localizer/glide slope (108 to 112 MHz/329.3 to 335 MHz) Marker beacon (75 MHz):	Option 009 provides guaranteed specifications for testing VOR and ILS (Localizer, Glide Slope and Marker Beacon) receivers. Bearing accuracy: 0.1°, Frequency accuracy: Same as timebase, AM accuracy (30%): ±5% of setting, AM distortion: 2%, FM accuracy (480 Hz dev.): ±1.5Hz DDM resolution: Localizer: 0.0002 Glide Slope: 0.0004 DDM accuracy: Localizer: ±0.0004 ±5% of DDM Glide Slope: ±0.0008 ±5% of DDM AM accuracy: ±5% of setting AM distortion: 2% AM accuracy (95%): ±5% of setting +1% AM distortion: 5%	

Table 2-1. Specifications (4 of 4)

Specifications (Cont.)	HP 8643A	HP 8644B
2 GHz Counter Option 011 Frequency range: Sensitivity: Maximum input: Impedance: Coupling: Gate times: Measurement resolution: Measurement uncertainty:	20 Hz to 2 GHz in three ranges 40 mV _{rms} (-15 dBm into 50Ω) 2.25 V _{rms} (+20 dBm into 50Ω) 50Ω, 10 MHz to 2 GHz; 1 MΩ shunted by < 65 pf, < 10 MHz ac 0.1s to 1s in 0.1s steps Measured frequency (Hz) x 10 ⁻⁸ /gate time or 0.01 Hz if greater (± timebase accuracy) plus (± measurement resolution)	

³ When used in low noise mode three

General Power requirements: Operating temperature: Leakage: Acoustic noise: Storage registers: Calibration/diagnostics: Calibration interval: Weight: Dimensions:	± 10% of 100V, 120V, 220V or 240V; 48 to 440 Hz; 500 VA except 48 to 100 Hz; 400 VA. 0 to 55°C Conducted and radiated interference meets MIL STD 461B REO2 and FTZ 1046. Leakage is measured into a resonant dipole antenna one inch from the instrument's surface with output level < 0 dBm (all inputs/outputs properly terminated, f _c < 1 GHz). Leakage is typically < 16 μV or < 2 μV with Option 010, measured at the front panel. The older two-turn loop method of measurement is typically < 1 μV or < 0.1 μV for Option 010. Typically < 5.5bels Ten full function and 40 frequency/amplitude registers. Internal calibration and diagnostics functions are available to the user. Built-in test capability locates circuit malfunctions to allow repair through module replacement. Recommended two years (MTBC). HP8643A; 23 kg (50 lbs). HP8644B; 30 kg (67 lbs). 177H X 426W X 601D mm (7 X 16.8 X 23.7 in.). Opt. 010 adds 35 mm (1.4 in.) to depth.
---	---

Last Rev: 3-30-93

3

Installation

Unpack Your Signal Generator

Inspect the shipping container for damage. If the shipping container is damaged or the cushioning material inside is stressed, keep them until you have checked the shipment for completeness and the instrument for proper operation.

If items are missing from your shipment, or if there is mechanical damage or defect, notify the nearest Hewlett-Packard office. If the shipping container or cushioning material shows signs of stress, notify the carrier as well as the Hewlett-Packard office. Keep the shipping materials for inspection by the carrier.

Connect Power

The Signal Generator requires a power source of 100 to 120 V ac ($\pm 10\%$) at 48 to 60 Hz, or 220 to 240 V ac ($\pm 10\%$) at 48 to 60 Hz. Power consumption is 400 VA maximum.

Warning

This is a Safety Class I product (that is, provided with a protective earth terminal). An uninterruptible safety earth ground must be provided from the Main power source to the product input wiring terminals, power cord, or supplied power cord set. Whenever it is likely that the protection has been impaired, the instrument must be made inoperative and be secured against any unintended operation.

If this instrument is to be energized through an external autotransformer for voltage reduction, make sure that the common terminal is connected to the earthed pole of the power source.

To avoid hazardous electrical shock, do not perform electrical tests when there are any signs of shipping damage to any portion of the outer enclosure (covers and panels).

BEFORE PLUGGING THIS INSTRUMENT into the Mains (line) voltage, be sure the correct voltage and fuse has been selected. For protection against fire hazard, the line fuse should only be a 250 V fuse with the correct current rating.

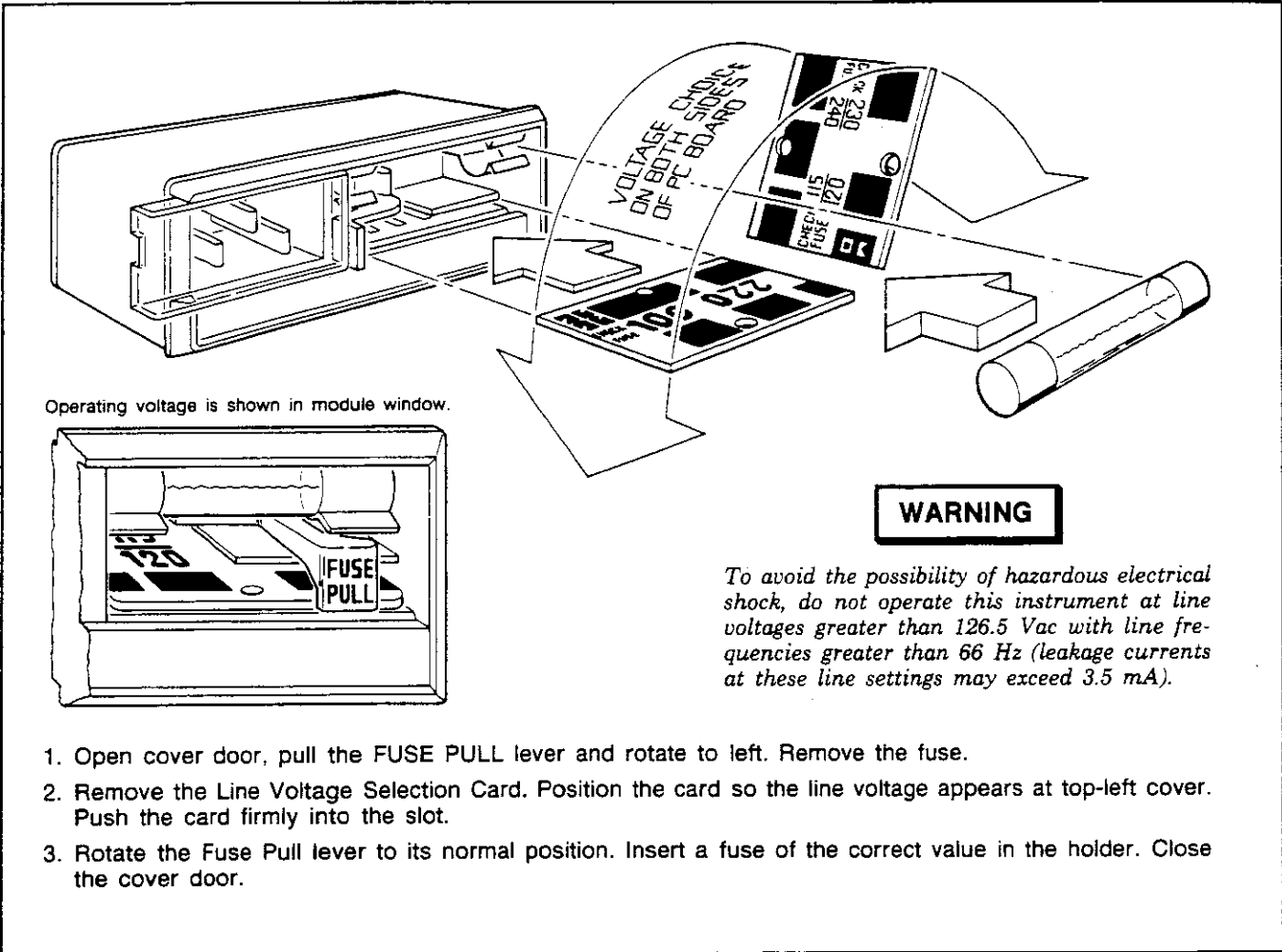


Figure 3-1. Line Voltage and Fuse Selection for the HP 8644

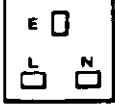



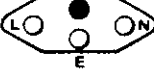




Select Line Voltage and Fuse

Verify that the Line Voltage Selection Card and fuse are matched to the power source. See figure 3-1. (*The HP 8643 does not require a line voltage selection card.*) Fuses may be ordered under the HP part numbers listed in table 3-1.

Table 3-1. Line Fuse Rating and HP Part Number

Instrument	Line Voltage	Rating	Part Number
HP 8644	100, 120 V ac	4A, 250 V	2110-0055
	220, 240 V ac	2.5A, 250 V	2110-0083
HP 8643	100 to 240 V ac	6A, 250 V	2110-0056

Table 3-2. Power Cable and Mains Plug Part Numbers

Plug Type	Cable HP Part Number	C D	Plug Description	Cable Length (inches)	Cable Color	For Use In Country
250V 	8120-1351 8120-1703	0 4	90°/STR BS1363A* 90°/90°	90 90	Mint Gray Mint Gray	United Kingdom, Cyprus, Nigeria, Rhodesia, Singapore
250V 	8120-1369 8120-0696	0 4	STR/STR NZSS198/ASC112* STR/90°	79 80	Gray Gray	Australia, New Zealand
250V 	8120-1689 8120-1692	7 2	STR/STR* STR/90°	79 79	Mint Gray Mint Gray	East and West Europe, Saudi Arabia, Egypt, (unpolarized in many nations)
125V 	8120-1378 8120-1521 8120-1751	1 6 1	STR/STR NEMA5-15P* STR/90° STR/STR	80 80 90	Jade Gray Jade Gray Jade Gray	United States, Canada, Mexico, Philippines, Taiwan U.S./Canada
100V (Same plug as above)	8120-4753 8120-4754	2 3	STR/STR STR/90°	90 90	Dark Gray Dark Gray	Japan only Japan only
250V 	8120-2104 8120-2296 8120-3997	3 4 4	STR/STR SEV1011 1959-24507 Type 12 STR/90° STR/90°	79 79 177	Gray Gray Gray	Switzerland
250V 	8120-0698	6	STR/STR NEMA6-15P	90	Black	United States, Canada
250V 	8120-2956 8120-2957 8120-3997	3 4 4	90°/STR 90°/90° STR/STR	79	Gray	Denmark
250V 	8120-4211 8120-4600	7 8	STR/STR*IEC83-B1 STR/90°	79 79	Black Gray	South Africa, India
250V 	8120-1860 8120-1575 8120-2191 8120-4379	6 0 8 8	STR/STR*CEE22-V1 (Systems Cabinet Use) STR/STR STR/90° 90°/90°	59 31 59 80	Jade Gray Jade Gray Jade Gray Jade Gray	

* Part number shown for plug is industry identifier for plug only. Number shown for cable is HP Part Number for complete cable including plug. E = Earth Ground; L = Line; N = Neutral; STR = Straight

Connect Power Cable

This instrument is equipped with a three-wire power cable. When connected to an appropriate ac power receptacle, this cable grounds the instrument cabinet. The type of Mains plug shipped with each instrument depends on the country of destination. Refer to table 3-2, *Power Cable and Mains Plug Part Numbers* for the part numbers of the power cables and Mains plugs available.

Warning

BEFORE CONNECTING THIS INSTRUMENT, the protective earth terminal of the instrument must be connected to the protective conductor of the (Mains) power cord. The Mains plug shall only be inserted in a socket outlet provided with a protective earth contact. The protective action must not be negated by the use of an extension cord (power cable) without a protective conductor (grounding). Grounding one conductor of a two-conductor outlet is not sufficient protection.

Select an HP-IB Address

The instrument's HP-IB address is preset to 19 (decimal) when shipped from the factory.

The HP-IB address is front-panel programmable. To change your instrument's HP-IB address, press the blue SHIFT key, and then the ADRS key to show the current address in the FREQUENCY/STATUS display. Key in the desired decimal number between 00 and 30, then press the ENTER key.

Connect the Signal Generator with Other Instruments**Coaxial Connectors**

Coaxial mating connectors used with the Signal Generator should be either 50 Ω BNC male connectors or 50 Ω Type N male connectors that are compatible with those specified in US MIL-C-39012.

Interface Connector

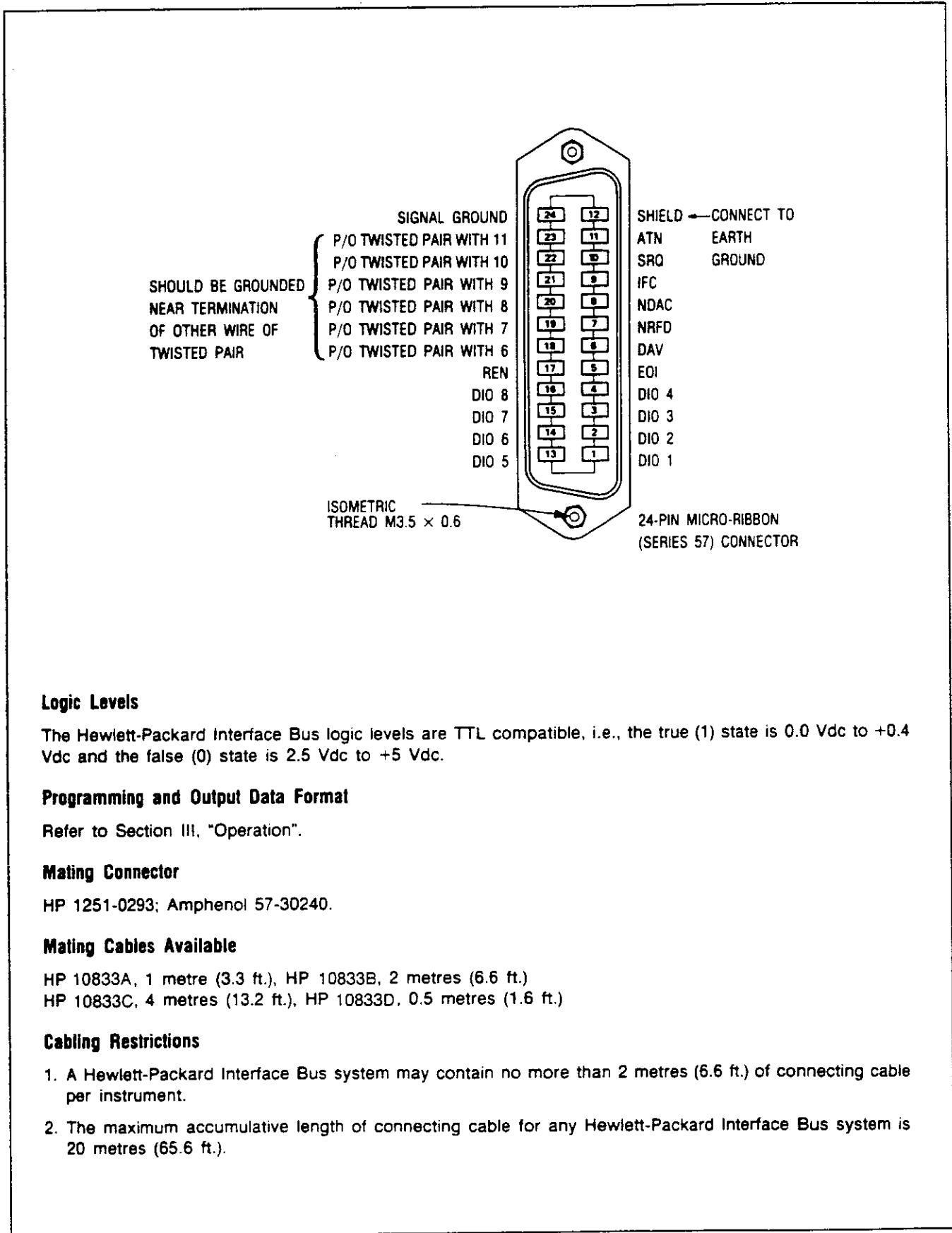
The HP-IB mating connector is shown in figure 3-2, *Hewlett-Packard Interface Bus Connections*. Note that the two securing screws are metric.

Turn On the Signal Generator

If you are operating this instrument in extreme environmental conditions, refer to *Operating Environment* for specific operating limitations.

Press the POWER key to the ON position. The front panel annunciators momentarily light up for a quick visual inspection.

If the MSSG annunciator is displayed in the lower right corner of the FREQUENCY/STATUS display, an instrument error has occurred. Press the UTILITY MSSG key as many times as needed to scroll



Logic Levels

The Hewlett-Packard Interface Bus logic levels are TTL compatible, i.e., the true (1) state is 0.0 Vdc to +0.4 Vdc and the false (0) state is 2.5 Vdc to +5 Vdc.

Programming and Output Data Format

Refer to Section III, "Operation".

Mating Connector

HP 1251-0293; Amphenol 57-30240.

Mating Cables Available

HP 10833A, 1 metre (3.3 ft.), HP 10833B, 2 metres (6.6 ft.)
 HP 10833C, 4 metres (13.2 ft.), HP 10833D, 0.5 metres (1.6 ft.)

Cabling Restrictions

1. A Hewlett-Packard Interface Bus system may contain no more than 2 metres (6.6 ft.) of connecting cable per instrument.
2. The maximum accumulative length of connecting cable for any Hewlett-Packard Interface Bus system is 20 metres (65.6 ft.).

Figure 3-2. Hewlett-Packard Interface Bus Connections **HP-IB**

through the error messages. Error messages may be viewed again by first pressing the blue **SHIFT** key and then repeatedly pressing the **MSSG** key.

Operating Environment

The operating environment should be within the following limitations:

Temperature 0° C to + 55° C
 Humidity < 95% relative at 40° C
 Altitude < 4570 meters (15,000 feet)

Stack or Rack-Mount the Signal Generator

The instrument cabinet has plastic feet that are shaped to ensure self-alignment of instruments when they are stacked.

The HP 8643A weighs approximately 23 kg (50 lbs) net. The HP 8644B weighs approximately 30 kg (67 lbs) net depending upon the options ordered. Lift properly and carefully to avoid personal injury. Use equipment slides when rack mounting.

Specific rack-mounting information is provided with rack-mounting kits. If a kit was not ordered with the Signal Generator as an option, it may be ordered through the nearest Hewlett-Packard office. *Mechanical Options*, in chapter 2, includes information and part numbers for rack-mount kits.

Slide, rack-mount, kits allow the convenience of rack-mounting with the flexibility of easy access. Slide-kits for the Signal Generator are listed below.

Standard Slide Kit for HP rack enclosures..... HP 1494-0059
 Special Tilt Slide Kit for HP rack enclosures HP 1494-0063
 Slide Adapter Bracket Kit for Standard Slides HP 1494-0023
 (for non HP rack enclosures)

Storing or Shipping the Signal Generator

The instrument should be stored in a clean, dry environment. The following environmental limitations apply to both storage and shipment.

Temperature -55° C to + 75° C
 Humidity < 95% relative
 Altitude 15 300 meters (50,000 feet)

Packaging

Original Packaging. Containers and materials identical to those used in factory packaging are available through Hewlett-Packard offices. If the instrument is being returned to Hewlett-Packard for servicing, attach a tag indicating the type of service required, return address, model number, and full serial number. Also, mark the container FRAGILE to assure careful handling. In any correspondence, refer to the instrument by model number and full serial number.

Other Packaging. The following general instructions should be used for repackaging with commercially available materials.

- a. Wrap the instrument in heavy paper or plastic. (If shipping to a Hewlett-Packard office or service center, attach a tag indicating the type of service required, return address, model number, and full serial number.)
- b. Use a strong shipping container. A double-wall carton made of 2.4 MPa (350 psi) test material is adequate.
- c. Use enough shock-absorbing material (75 to 100 millimeter layer; 3 to 4 inches) around all sides of the instrument to provide a firm cushion and to prevent movement in the container. Protect the front-panel with cardboard.
- d. Seal the shipping container securely.
- e. Mark the shipping container FRAGILE to assure careful handling.

4

Special Functions

How to Access the Special Functions

There are two ways to access special functions.

1. Press the **SPECIAL** key and then turn either the knob or press one of the knob \uparrow \downarrow keys to show the available special functions in the FREQUENCY/STATUS display. Access the special function of your choice by pressing the **ENTER** key.

-OR-

2. Press the **SPECIAL** key and enter the special function number of your choice. Access the special function by pressing the **ENTER** key.

The yellow annunciator above the **SPECIAL** key lights up to indicate that a special function is invoked. At any time, you may display all of the special functions that are invoked by pressing the **DISPLAY** key, and then the **SPECIAL** key.

Descriptions of Special Functions

100:Auto Attenuation

This special function allows you to lock or unlock the attenuators at their present setting. When ON (unlocked), the instrument's output amplitude can be set at any level within the range of the instrument. When OFF (locked), the instrument's output amplitude can only be set within the vernier range of the locked attenuators.

101:Attenuation

This special function gives you the choice of manually selecting which attenuators to switch in for operating the instrument. Activating this special function essentially turns off Auto Attenuation described in Special Function 100.

102:Ampld Correction

This special function allows you to either have a calibrated or an uncalibrated output amplitude level. When ON, internal calibration data is used. When OFF, the internal calibration data is not used.

103:Ampld Limit

This special function allows you to specify the upper limit for the instrument's output amplitude.

104:Wideband ALC

This special function allows you to determine the ALC bandwidth. When OFF, the ALC is configured for the most narrow bandwidth. When ON, the ALC is configured for the widest bandwidth possible for the RF output selected.

105:Amplitude Muting

This special function, when OFF, allows you to minimize the affect of changes that occur when the Signal Generator is in transition from one output amplitude level to another or from one center frequency value to another as seen at the RF Output. Typically, the carrier frequency can swing several MHz while in transition, and the output amplitude may change ± 6 dBm while in transition. In the default condition, Amplitude Muting ON, output amplitude and center frequency changes occur with 20 to 40 dB of attenuation.

110:Rel Φ Adjust

This special function allows you to increment or decrement the phase of the RF output signal in one-degree steps relative to the present frequency reference.

111:Freq Multiplier

This special function allows you to use an external divider or multiplier on the RF output and still have the instrument display the final RF output signal. A positive integer, for example +2 would cause the frequency display to be multiplied by 2. A negative integer, for example -2 would cause the frequency display to be divided by 2. The front-panel **OFFSET** annunciator turns on when the frequency multiplier is a value other than +1.

112:Phase Cont. Sweep

This special function allows you to put the instrument's sweep in a phase-continuous mode. During phase-continuous frequency sweep, the instrument sweeps between two selected endpoints in a linear, phase-continuous manner. This sweep function resembles a true sweeper in that it has no frequency transients; yet it is fully synthesized, yielding a very linear, precise sweep.

120:FM Synthesis

This special function allows you to have the instrument synthesize the FM signal in a digitized or linear manner. Digitized FM is best for single-tone modulation and provides a very accurate center frequency at low deviation rates. Linear FM is best for multi-tone modulation and provides a more constant group delay than the Digitized FM.

121:F(t)

This special function displays the phase-locked loop frequency during digitized FM. The display is continually updated.

122:FM Pre-emphasis

This special function allows you to pre-emphasize internal or external FM modulating signals with a 750 μ sec time constant. Pre-emphasis boosts high frequencies in the modulating signal prior to modulating the RF output. With pre-emphasis turned ON, the displayed FM deviation applies for rates at approximately 3 kHz. Refer to figure 4-1 for specific details:

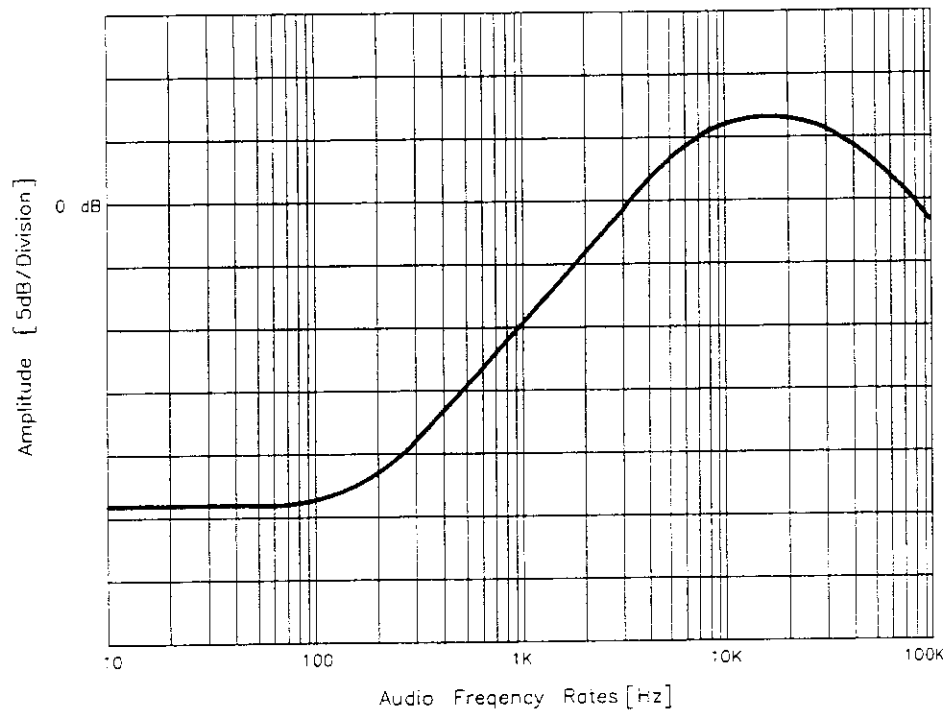


Figure 4-1. FM Audio Pre-emphasis.

124:FM Delay Equalizer

This special function allows you to turn off the FM Delay Equalizer circuitry. When ON (the preset condition), 30 μ sec of group delay is added to the FM modulating signal to get better FM frequency response.

You may want to turn OFF the FM Delay Equalizer circuitry when the Signal Generator is used as the VCO in a phase-locked loop application to reduce phase shift, or when you want to extend the FM bandwidth to 200 kHz. When OFF, FM Indicator Accuracy is worse for rates of 1-5 kHz and better beyond 30 kHz, refer to figure 4-2 for specific details:

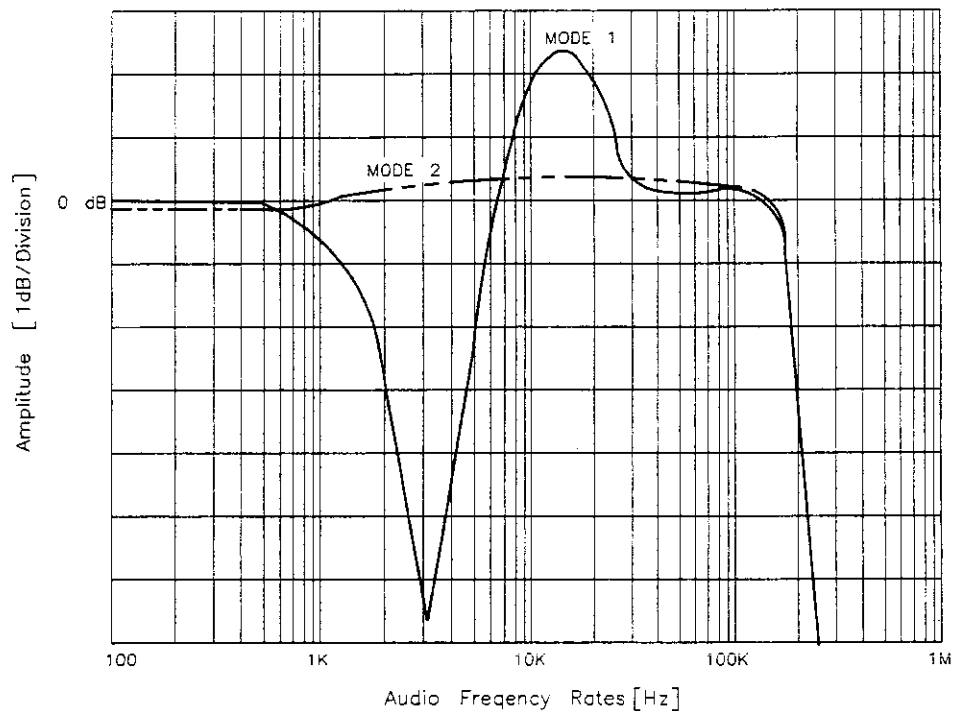


Figure 4-2. FM Indicator Accuracy with Special Function 124 Off.

125:Wide FM Deviation (HP 8643A only)

This special function allows you to turn on wide FM deviation. Wide FM deviation provides the maximum FM deviation and minimum RF output switching time. In this mode, the maximum deviation is increased, by a factor-of-10, to 10 MHz (for a 1 GHz carrier). The noise level of the signal generator is also increased in this mode, however.

130:Audio Wave

This special function allows you to select the waveform for the audio source in Channel 1. You have five choices: Sine, Square, Triangle, Sawtooth, or White Gaussian Noise.

131:Audio Triggered

This special function, when ON, enables Special Function 132.

132:Trig Audio

When enabled by Special Function 131, this special function allows you to trigger the audio source to output a single 360° cycle. When the audio is triggered for a single cycle of White Gaussian Noise, the result is a burst of noise for the duration of "1/audio frequency". You can output any one of the five audio waveforms. Triggering is done from either the front-panel **ON** key or from the rear-panel **AUDIO TRIG** connector.

133:Aud2 Freq

This special function allows you to turn on and off the audio source for Channel 2, and it allows you to set the audio source frequency for Channel 2. The audio source frequency for Channel 2 may be set to a minimum of 0.1 Hz, a maximum of 400 kHz, or any value in between.

134:Aud2 Level

This special function allows you to adjust the level of the audio source for Channel 2. The level for the audio source in Channel 2 may be set to a minimum of 0 V, a maximum of 2 V, or any value in between.

135:Aud2 Wave

This special function allows you to select the waveform for the audio source in Channel 2. You have five choices: Sine, Square, Triangle, Sawtooth, or White Gaussian Noise.

136:Aud2 Φ

This special function allows you to adjust the phase of the audio source in Channel 2. Phase may be expressed in terms of radians or degrees. The front panel display immediately changes units of degrees and radians when you switch between the **deg** and **rad** keys. Entries may be scaled; for example, entering 560° would yield -160° .

137:Aud AM Depth

This special function allows you to turn on and off the AM source in Channel 1, and it allows you to set the percentage of depth for the AM source. Depth may be set to a minimum of 0%, a maximum of 100%, or any value in between.

138:Aud AM Freq

This special function allows you to set the frequency for the AM source in Channel 1. The frequency may be set to a minimum of 0.1 Hz, a maximum of 400 kHz, or any value in between.

139:Aud AM Wave

This special function allows you to select the waveform for the AM source in Channel 1. You have five choices: Sine, Square, Triangle, Sawtooth, or White Gaussian Noise.

140:Aud AM Φ

This special function allows you to adjust the phase of the AM source in Channel 1. Phase may be expressed in terms of radians or degrees. The front panel display immediately changes units of degrees and radians when you switch between the **deg** and **rad** keys. Entries may be scaled; for example, entering 560° would yield -160° .

141:Aud FM Dev

This special function allows you to turn on and off the FM source in Channel 1, and it allows you to set the amount of deviation for the FM source. Deviation may be set to a minimum of 0 Hz, a maximum of 400 kHz, or any value in between.

142: Aud FM Freq

This special function allows you to set the frequency for the FM source in Channel 1. The frequency may be set to a minimum of 0.1 Hz, a maximum of 400 kHz, or any value in between.

143: Aud FM Wave

This special function allows you to select the waveform for the FM source in Channel 1. You have five choices: Sine, Square, Triangle, Sawtooth, or White Gaussian Noise.

144: Aud FM Φ

This special function allows you to adjust the phase of the FM source in Channel 1. Phase may be expressed in terms of radians or degrees. The front panel display immediately changes units of degrees and radians when you switch between the **deg** and **rad** keys. Entries may be scaled; for example, entering 560° would yield -160°.

145: Aud Φ M Dev

This special function allows you to turn on and off the Φ M source in Channel 1, and it allows you to set the amount of deviation for the Φ M source. Deviation may be set to a minimum of 0° , a maximum of 179.9°, or any value in between. Φ M deviation may be expressed in terms of radians or degrees. The front panel display immediately changes units of degrees and radians when you switch between the **deg** and **rad** keys. Entries may be scaled; for example, entering 560° would yield -160°.

146: Aud Φ M Freq

This special function allows you to set the frequency for the Φ M source in Channel 1. The frequency may be set to a minimum of 0.1 Hz, a maximum of 400 kHz, or any value in between.

147: Aud Φ M Wave

This special function allows you to select the waveform for the Φ M source in Channel 1. You have five choices: Sine, Square, Triangle, Sawtooth, or White Gaussian Noise.

148:Aud Φ M Φ

This special function allows you to adjust the phase of the Φ M source in Channel 1. Phase may be expressed in terms of radians or degrees. The front panel display immediately changes units of degrees and radians when you switch between the **deg** and **rad** keys. Entries may be scaled; for example, entering 560° would yield -160°.

149:Aud Pulse

This special function allows you to turn on and off the Pulse source in Channel 1.

150:Aud Pulse Freq

This special function allows you to set the frequency for the Pulse source in Channel 1. The frequency may be set to a minimum of 0.1 Hz, a maximum of 50 kHz, or any value in between.

151:Aud Pulse Φ

This special function allows you to adjust the phase of the Pulse source in Channel 1. Phase may be expressed in terms of radians or degrees. The front panel display immediately changes units of degrees and radians when you switch between the **deg** and **rad** keys. Entries may be scaled; for example, entering 560° would yield -160°.

161:Ref Source

This special function monitors whether the instrument is using its internal reference oscillator source or if an external timebase source is connected. The display is continuously updated.

170:Test

This special function tests the instrument and module hardware for failures. Turn the knob to select the test you want, and then press the **ENTER** key. The message **Result Code = 0** indicates that the instrument is operating normally. A result code other than the numeral "0" appearing on the front-panel display indicates a failure. All error codes are defined in the Service Diagnostics Manual. For Option 011, add cable between RF-Out and Measurement In.

171:Recal

This special function allows you to recalibrate the whole instrument. A recalibration takes about five minutes. The message **Result Code = 0** appears if the recalibration passes. All error codes are defined in the Service Diagnostics Manual. For Option 011, add cable between RF-Out and Measurement In.

172:RAM Wipe

This special function allows you to do a 'hard' reset of the instrument to wipe out the memory contents of RAM (including the calibration data). This eliminates any instrument settings entered by the user through the front panel or through HP-IB. An instrument recalibration is then automatically done. For Option 011, add cable between RF-Out and Measurement In.

173:Security

This special function allows you to secure Special Functions 191 to 195. When ON, Special Functions 191 to 195 cannot be turned off without first forcing an automatic RAM wipe as described in Special Function 172. When this special function is active (turned ON), it executes a RAM wipe when turned OFF. Also, if the instrument's power switch is turned to STBY and then back to ON, a RAM wipe will be executed.

180:DC Voltmeter

This special function allows you to use the instrument as a DC voltmeter. DC voltages are monitored from the rear-panel **VOLTMETER IN** connector. The front-panel displays a continuously updated DC voltage reading. The following typical operating characteristics apply:

Range: ± 50 V dc

Sensitivity: 0.5 V dc

Maximum Input Voltage: ± 180 V dc

Input Impedance: 130 k Ω

181:AC Voltmeter

This special function allows you to use the instrument as an AC voltmeter. AC voltages are monitored from the rear-panel **VOLTMETER IN** connector. The front-panel displays a continuously updated AC voltage reading in V rms. The following typical operating characteristics apply:

Range: ± 50 Vpk
Bandwidth: 10 kHz
Sensitivity: 0.5 Vpk
Maximum Input Voltage: ± 180 Vpk
Input Impedance: 130 k Ω

182:Power Meter

This special function allows you to use the instrument as a power meter. Power is monitored from a connector located under the instrument's top cover. The front-panel displays a continuously updated power reading in dBm. The following typical operating characteristics apply:

Power Range: -10 to +20 dBm
Frequency Range: 250 kHz to 2 GHz
Accuracy: ± 5 dBm at -10 to 0 dBm
 ± 3 dBm at 0 to +10 dBm
 ± 1 dBm at +10 to +20 dBm
Maximum Input Power: 25 dBm
Input Impedance: 50 Ω AC coupled

188:Counter Range

This special function is available with option 011. It allows you to select the correct frequency range for accurate measurements when using the Signal Generator's Frequency Counter. The three ranges are:

20 Hz to 10 MHz
10 MHz to 640 MHz
640 MHz to 2 GHz.

The INSTRUMENT PRESET default range for the Frequency Counter is 20 Hz to 10 MHz. (If the instrument power is cycled without pressing INSTRUMENT PRESET, then the previously set counter range is still in effect.)

184:Cnt'r

This special function is available with option 011. It allows you to use the Signal Generator as a frequency counter for frequencies up to 2 GHz. Frequencies are monitored in Hz, through the front panel **MEAS INPUT** connector and displayed in the left screen. Frequency resolution is always displayed to within 0.01 Hz. Actual measurement resolution is a function of frequency and gate time.

185:Counter Gate

is available with option 011. This special function allows you to select the gate time that determines how often the frequency counter makes and updates the displayed frequency reading. Gate time selection can be from 0.1 s to 1.00 s in 100 ms increments. The larger the gate time (that is, the longer the sampling time), the more accurate the reading. The INSTRUMENT PRESET default gate time for the Frequency Counter is 0.1 s. (If the instrument power is cycled without pressing INSTRUMENT PRESET, then the previously set gate time is still in effect.)

190:Serial

This special function displays the instrument's serial number.

191:Blank Display

This special function allows you to blank out all instrument settings displayed on the front panel (including the LED annunciator lights). User interaction with the instrument is not displayed on the front panel.

192:Blank Frequency

This special function allows you to blank out just the frequency setting from being displayed on the front panel. When ON, each segment in the Frequency/Status display will show a dash, Mode Select LED annunciators turn off, and any special functions relating to frequency are blanked.

193:Blank Modulation

This special function allows you to blank out just the modulation level setting from being displayed on the front panel. When ON, each segment in the Modulation Level display will show a dash, Modulation LED annunciators turn off, and any special functions relating to modulation are blanked.

194:Blank Audio

This special function allows you to blank out just the audio frequency setting from being displayed on the front panel. When ON, each segment in the Modulation Frequency display will show a dash, and any special functions relating to audio frequency are blanked.

195:Blank Amptd

This special function allows you to blank out just the RF amplitude setting from being displayed on the front panel. When ON, each segment in the Amplitude display will show a dash, and any special functions relating to RF amplitude are blanked.

196:European Radix

This special function allows you to determine which 'radix mark' and which 'separator mark' to use in a number. A radix mark is the divider between the integer portion of a number and the fractional portion of a number. The separator mark is the separator between groups of digits in a large number.

When OFF, the radix mark displayed on the front panel is a period and the separator mark is a comma. When ON, the radix mark displayed on the front panel is a comma, and the separator mark is a period. For example, 123456789 Hz would be shown as 123,456,789.00 Hz in normal operation, however, it would be shown as 123.456.789,00 with the European Radix ON.

220:VOR Setup

This special function allows you to generate a composite VOR test signal. The instrument is set for a bearing of 0° to the station on a carrier of 108.0 MHz.

221:Localizer Setup

This special function allows you to generate a composite Localizer test signal. The instrument is set for 0 DDM on a carrier of 108.1 MHz.

222:Glideslope Setup

This special function allows you to generate a composite Glideslope test signal. The instrument is set for 0 DDM on a carrier of 334.7 MHz.

223:OM Beacon Setup

This special function allows you to generate an OM Beacon test signal. The instrument is set for a 2 Hz pulsed tone beacon.

224:MM Beacon Setup

This special function allows you to generate an MM Beacon test signal. The instrument is set for a 2 Hz pulsed tone beacon.

225:IM Beacon Setup

This special function allows you to generate an IM Beacon test signal. The instrument is set for a 2 Hz pulsed tone beacon.

300:Service Mode

This special function allows you to run the instrument's service diagnostic routines. The service-diagnostic switch (referred to in the Service Diagnostics Manual) must be in the correct position in order to access and run any of the diagnostic tests.

5

Internal Audio Source

The multifunction synthesis capabilities of the internal audio source allow you to generate a subcarrier from complex audio signals. The subcarrier is applied, in turn, as a modulating wave to the RF carrier signal.

The **AUDIO** connector provides access to the complex audio signals for external applications.

The internal audio source consists of two audio-source channels that may be summed together. In addition, the audio signal in one channel may be modulated with a combination of AM, FM, Φ M, or Pulse. Five fundamental waveforms are available: sine, square, triangle, sawtooth, and white Gaussian noise.

Read this chapter to do the following:

- Learn how to use the audio source as a subcarrier to modulate the RF carrier.
- Understand the multifunction synthesis capabilities by reviewing block diagrams.
- Create complex audio signals by activating Special Functions.
- Apply the internal audio source, feature-set to your specific testing or experimental needs.

A brief description of special functions that are available with the internal audio source is found in chapter 4.

The Directory

Use the table of contents below as your guide for each subject in this chapter. Two choices are recommended for first time users:

1. Get some "hands on" experience by doing the *Quick Demonstration* starting on the next page.
2. Otherwise, turn to the section titled *An Explanation of the Internal Audio Source* for specific information about the multifunction synthesis capabilities of the Signal Generator.

Refer to the section titled *Typical Applications* once you are familiar with this feature.

Table of Contents

A Quick Demonstration	page 5-3
An Explanation of the Internal Audio Source	page 5-7
Typical Applications	5-22

A Quick Demonstration

In the following procedure (which takes about 15 minutes), you will learn how to make the Signal Generator sum the audio source in Channel 1 with the audio source in Channel 2 to simulate dual-tone modulation on a subcarrier. The next section of this chapter, *An Explanation of the Internal Audio Source*, fully describes both Channels 1 and 2.

Use an oscilloscope to observe the results of the following procedure:

Procedure to Sum Channel 1 with Channel 2.

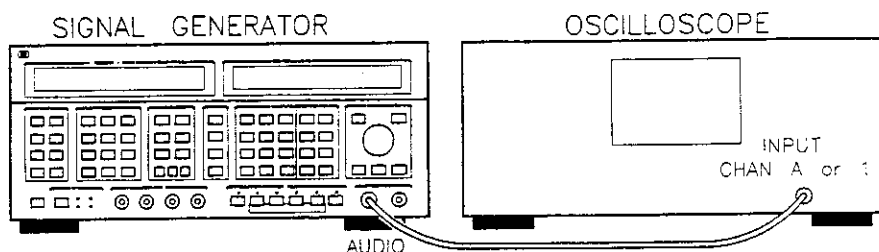


Figure 5-1. Equipment Setup for the Quick Demonstration

Set Up and Adjust the Oscilloscope

1. Connect the oscilloscope as shown in figure 5-1. Turn on the equipment and make the following adjustments:

On the Oscilloscope:

Volts/Div 1
Time/Div 300 μ sec

Adjust the Audio Source in Channel 1

2. Press the green INSTR PRESET key. Doing so presets the Signal Generator to a known state for the following steps.
3. Press the AUDIO FREQ key, and then the ON key. An audio frequency of 1 kHz should be displayed on the front panel.
4. Press the blue SHIFT key, and then the AUDIO LEVEL key. The Signal Generator should now show the following in the MODULATION/AMPLITUDE display:

2.000 V 1.000kHz RF OFF

AUDIO

5. Turn the knob counterclockwise to reduce the audio level to 1 V. In a following step, the audio source in Channel 2 will also be set to 1 Vpk; this is because the Signal Generator cannot sum together more than 2 Vpk from both channels.

A 1 kHz sine wave 1 Vpk is then applied to the oscilloscope from the 600 Ω AUDIO output connector.

Adjust the Audio Source in Channel 2

6. Press the **SPECIAL** key, number "134", and press the **ON** key.
7. Adjust the audio source level in Channel 2 to be 1 Vpk. The Signal Generator should now show the following in the **FREQUENCY/STATUS** display:

134:Aud2 Level 1.000 V

8. Press the **SPECIAL** key, number "133", and press the **ON** key. The Signal Generator should now show the following in the **FREQUENCY/STATUS** display:

133:Aud2 Freq OFF

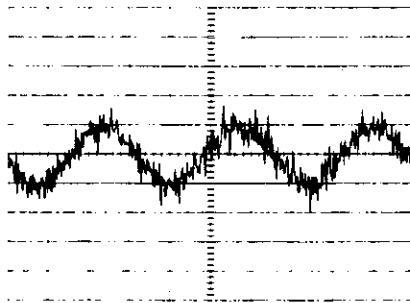
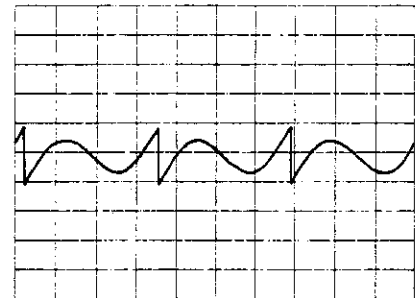
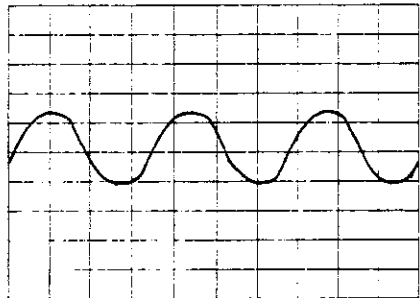
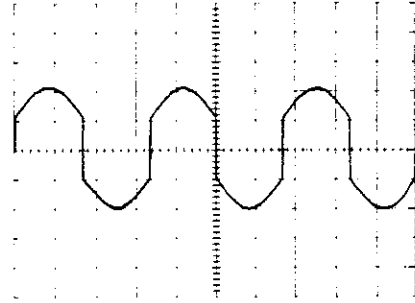
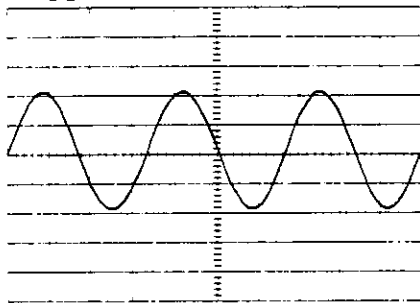
9. Press the **ON** key, and then adjust the audio source of Channel 2 to a frequency of 1 kHz. A 1 kHz sine wave 2 Vpk should appear on the oscilloscope display. The 2 Vpk signal is the result of Channel 1 and Channel 2 being summed together.

Observe and Modify the Results

10. Press the **SPECIAL** key, number "135", and press the **ON** key. The Signal Generator should now show the following in the **FREQUENCY/STATUS** display:

135:Aud2 Wave Sine

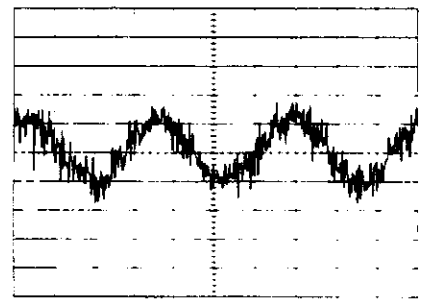
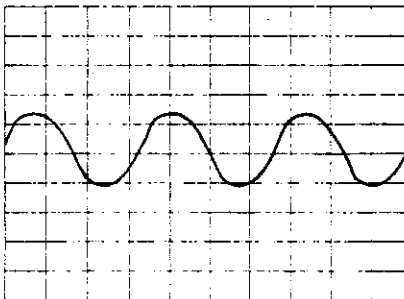
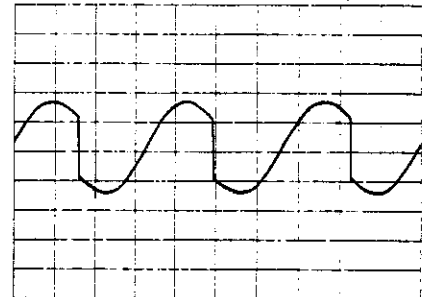
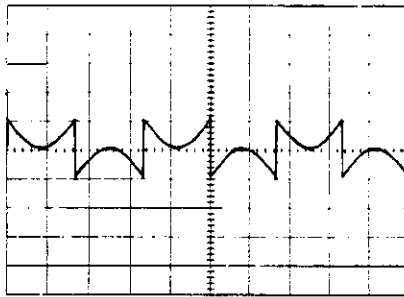
11. Turn the knob. For each waveform, a different composite signal appears on the oscilloscope display:

**Remember**

*The signal from the Internal Audio Source can be used to modulate the RF carrier. The same signal taken from the **AUDIO** connector may also be used for external applications (for example, on an external speaker).*

12. Turn the knob to display the sine wave on the oscilloscope.

13. Press the **SPECIAL** key, number "136", and press the **ON** key.
14. Turn the knob to adjust the audio source in Channel 2 to be $+180^\circ$ out of phase with the audio source in Channel 1. Notice the sine wave shown in the oscilloscope display decreases in amplitude until 0 V dc is left.
15. Press the **SPECIAL** key, number "135", and press the **ON** key. Turn the knob. For each waveform, a different composite signal appears on the oscilloscope display (the Volts/Division setting on your oscilloscope may need to be changed to get the same displays shown below):



Note

The subcarrier waveforms shown above do not refer to a specific application. They are simply shown to provide you with an example of the multifunction synthesis that takes place. Refer to "Typical Applications" for specific application examples.

An Explanation of Internal Audio Source

If You Need to Know:	Refer to:
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>the basic functional circuitry of the Signal Generator</i> 	<p>Block Diagrams – An Introduction (5-8)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>how many subcarrier sources can be active at any time</i> 	<p>Subcarrier Sources – Maximum that may be Active (5-10)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>what is the maximum output voltage from the Internal Audio Source</i> 	<p>Subcarrier Sources – Maximum Voltage Levels (5-10)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>about the main audio source</i> 	<p>Audio Source: Channel 1 (5-11)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>about the second audio source</i> 	<p>Audio Source: Channel 2 (5-12)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>how to modulate the main audio source</i> 	<p>Subcarrier Modulation Sources in Channel 1 (5-14)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>how the internal audio source affects the modulated RF carrier</i> 	<p>Modulating the RF Carrier with the internal audio source (5-19)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>how to set increment and decrement values</i> 	<p>Increment/Decrement the Internal Audio Source (5-21)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>how to save and recall storage registers</i> 	<p>Save and Recall Settings (5-21)</p>

**Block Diagrams –
An Introduction**

The Signal Generator is depicted by the simplified block diagram shown in figure 5-2.

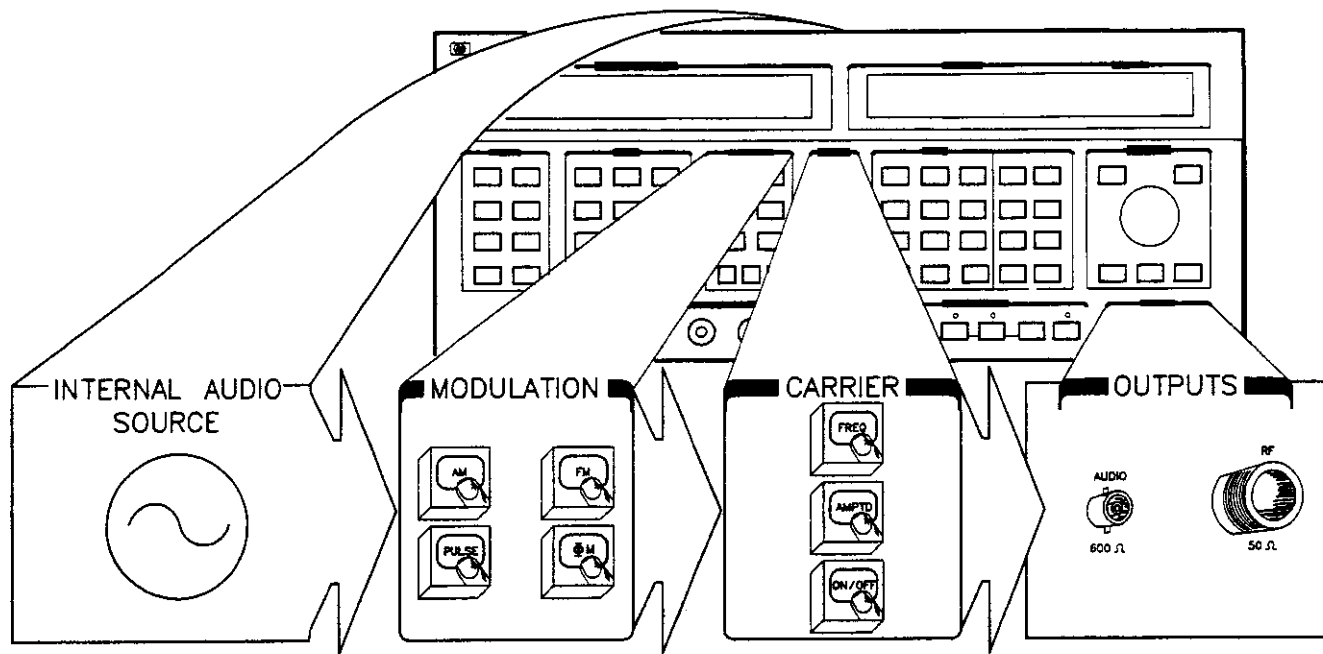


Figure 5-2. Simplified Overall Block Diagram

Using the internal audio source, the audio source in Channel 1 may be modulated; AM, FM, Φ M, and Pulse subcarrier modulation are available.

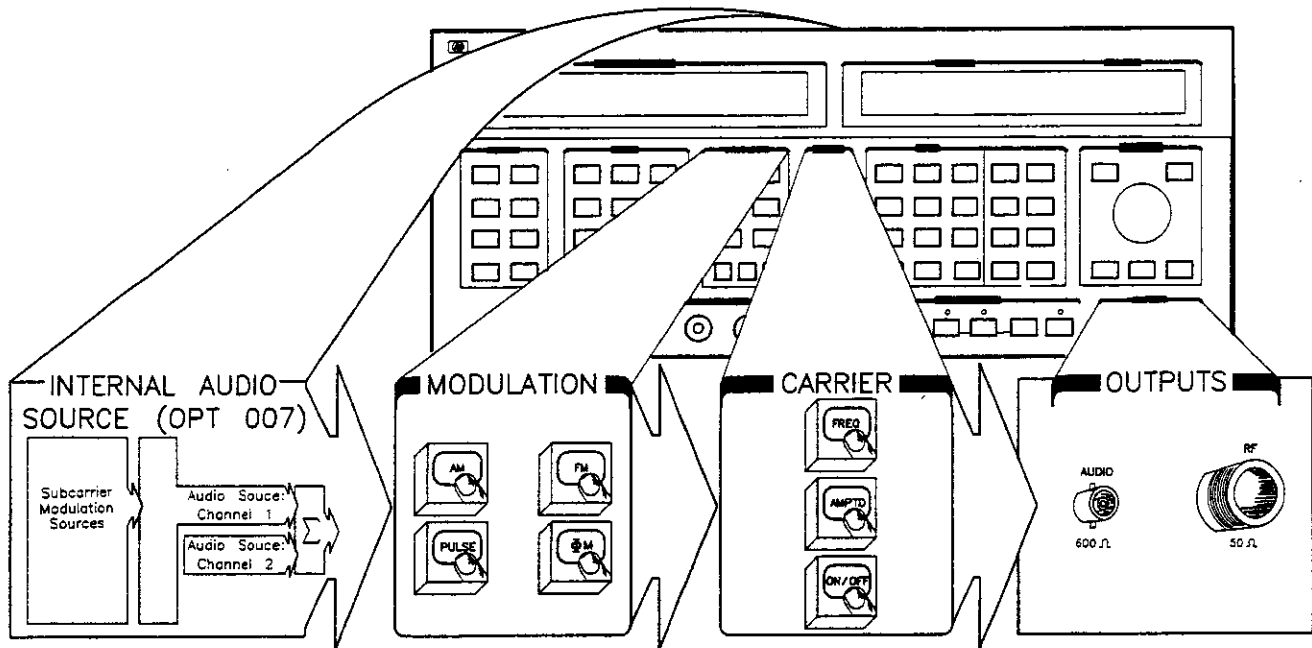


Figure 5-3. The Internal Audio Source

**Subcarrier Sources
- Maximum that
may be Active**

It is not permissible to turn ON all the subcarrier sources at once. The following rule applies to the maximum allowed ON at any time:

Rule: The audio source in Channel 1 may be turned ON in combination with any three other sources.

Besides the audio source in Channel 1, there are five other sources, as follows:

- Audio Source: Channel 2
- Subcarrier AM Source
- Subcarrier FM Source
- Subcarrier Φ M Source
- Subcarrier Pulse Source

Note

The error message "Too many audio sources" appears if you exceed the maximum limit described above.

**Subcarrier Sources
- Maximum
Voltage Levels**

The Internal Audio Source may have a maximum of 2 Vpk summed (Σ) together from the audio sources in Channels 1 and 2. The preset condition of the Signal Generator sets the AUDIO LEVEL of the audio source in Channel 1 to 2 Vpk into 600 Ω . You must reduce this level before turning ON any one of the other five sources.

Note

The error message "Audio level conflict" appears if you attempt to exceed the maximum summed limit of 2 Vpk for Channels 1 and 2.

Also, the error message "Audio level/AM conflict" appears if you attempt to exceed the maximum summed limit of 2 Vpk for Channels 1 and 2 with the subcarrier AM source in Channel 1 turned ON.

**Audio Source:
Channel 1**

The *Quick Demonstration* showed that frequency, level, and on/off state are controlled by keys on the front panel; whereas, waveform is controlled only after Special Function 130 is activated. As shown in figure 5-4, the audio source in Channel 1 has four parts:

- Audio Frequency
- Audio Level
- Waveform
- On/Off State

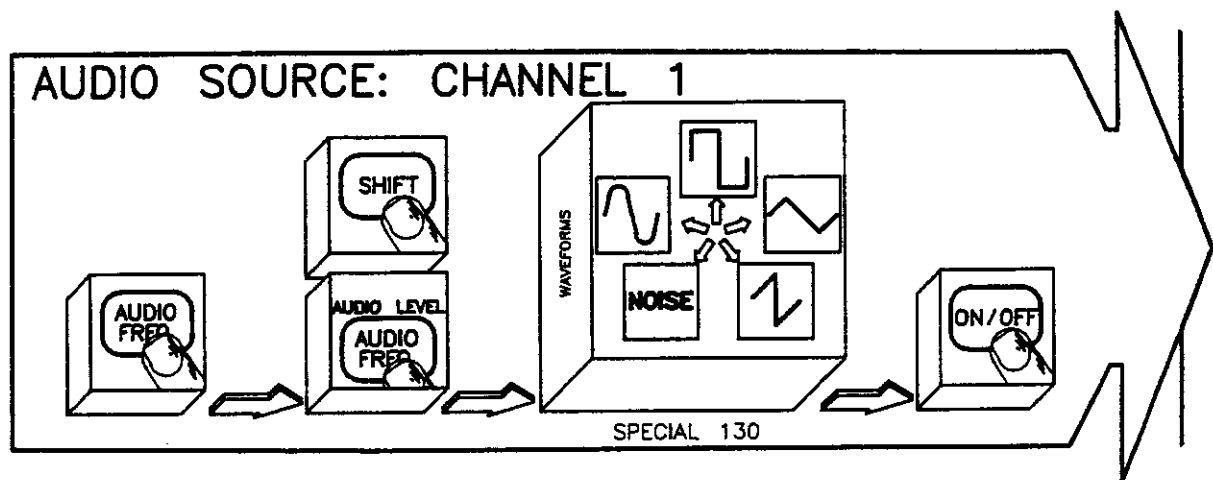


Figure 5-4. Block Diagram of the Audio Source in Channel 1.

Note

The audio source in Channel 1 is the reference to which the phase of the other sources is relative to.

The audio source in Channel 1 operates within the limits shown in table 5-1. You'll receive an appropriate error message if the limits are exceeded. (Chapter 7 provides error message descriptions.)

Table 5-1. Limits for the Audio Source in Channel 1.

Limits	Frequency	Level
Minimum	0.1 Hz	0 Vpk
Maximum	400 kHz*	2 Vpk
Resolution	4 digits	0.001 Vpk

* The AUDIO output has a typical bandwidth of 400 kHz for all waveforms. This affects complex waveforms with frequency components greater than 400 kHz.

Audio Source: Channel 2

The *Quick Demonstration* showed that special functions are used to control the audio source in Channel 2. As shown in figure 5-5, the audio source in Channel 2 has five parts:

- On/Off State
- Frequency
- Level
- Waveform
- Phase

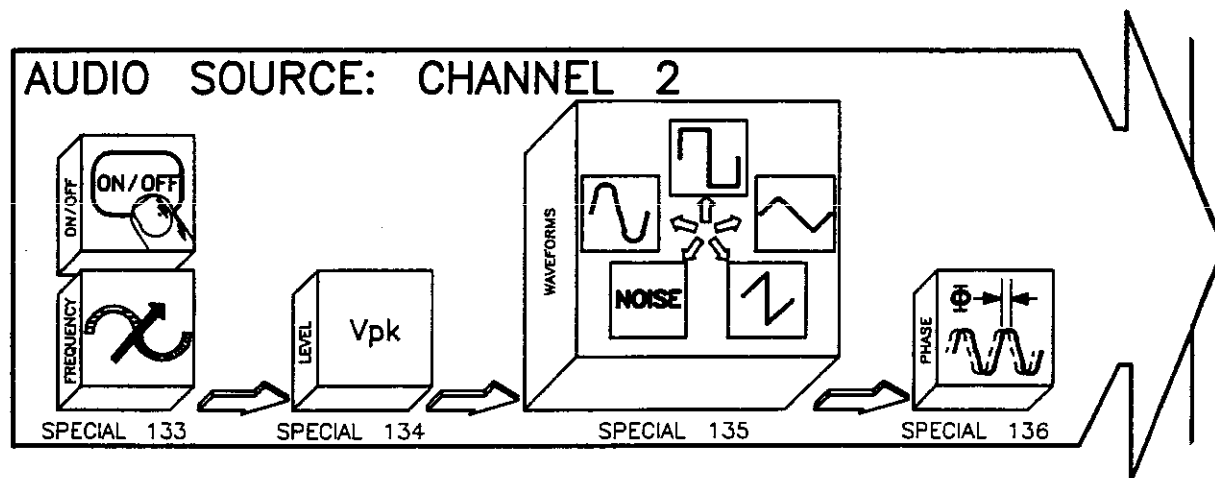


Figure 5-5. Block Diagram of the Audio Source in Channel 2.

Remember

The phase of the audio source in Channel 2 is relative to the phase of the audio source in Channel 1.

The audio source in Channel 2 operates within the limits shown in table 5-2. You'll receive an appropriate error message if the limits are exceeded. (Chapter 7 provides error message descriptions.)

Table 5-2. Limits for the Audio Source in Channel 2.

Limits	Frequency	Level	Phase**
Minimum	0.1 Hz	0 Vpk	-179.9°
Maximum	400 kHz*	2 Vpk	+180°
Resolution	4 digits	0.001 Vpk	0.1°

* The **AUDIO** output has a typical bandwidth of 400 kHz for all waveforms. This affects complex waveforms with frequency components greater than 400 kHz.

** Phase may also be expressed in terms of radians by pressing the front panel **rad** key. Any entry beyond the maximum and minimum limits will be scaled. For example, entering 560° would yield -160°.

Subcarrier Modulation Sources in Channel 1

Four subcarrier sources (AM, FM, Φ M, and Pulse) are available to modulate the audio source in Channel 1. Each subcarrier modulation source may be modified to control frequency, phase, level, depth, or deviation; also, each may be turned ON and OFF.

AM Modulating the Audio Source in Channel 1.

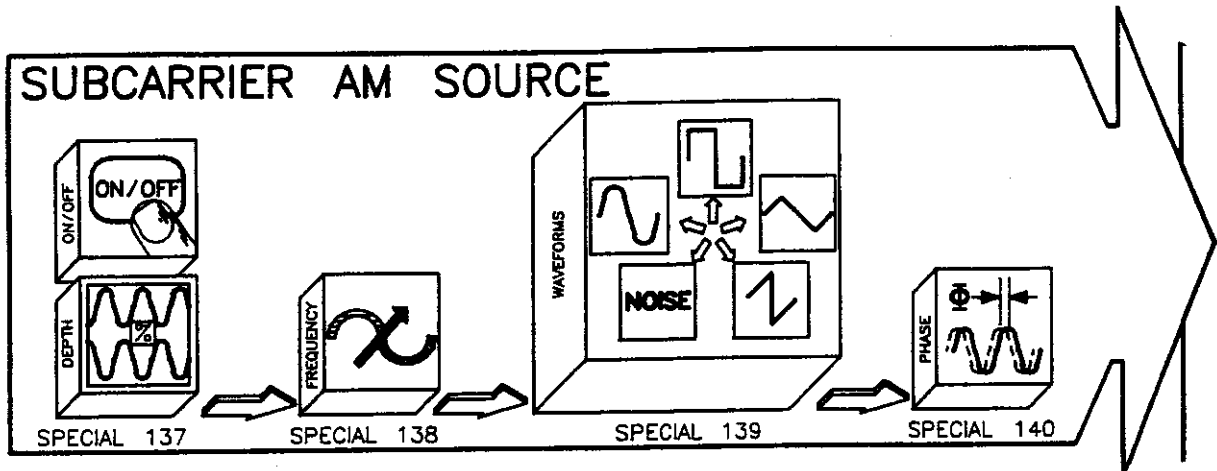


Figure 5-6. Block Diagram of the Subcarrier AM Source

Remember

The phase of each subcarrier modulation source is relative to the phase of the audio source in Channel 1.

The on/off state, depth, frequency, waveform, and phase of the subcarrier AM source in Channel 1 is controlled by special functions as shown in figure 5-6. The subcarrier AM source operates within the limits shown in table 5-3. You'll receive an appropriate error message if the limits are exceeded. (Chapter 7 provides error message descriptions.)

Note

A common operator's mistake occurs when the subcarrier AM source is turned ON with the AUDIO LEVEL of the audio source in Channel 1 set to 2 Vpk (the preset condition), or to a value greater than the amount allowed for the desired AM depth. The error message Audio level/AM conflict will then appear. Simply reduce the AUDIO LEVEL to an appropriate value for the amount of subcarrier AM depth selected.

Table 5-3. Limits for the Subcarrier AM Source.

Limits	Depth	Frequency	Phase**
Minimum	0 %	0.1 Hz	-179.9°
Maximum	100 %	400 kHz*	+180°
Resolution	0.1 %	4 digits	0.1°

* The AUDIO output has a typical bandwidth of 400 kHz for all waveforms. This affects complex waveforms with frequency components greater than 400 kHz.

** Phase may also be expressed in terms of radians by pressing the front panel **rad** key. Any entry beyond the maximum and minimum limits will be scaled. For example, entering 560° would yield -160°.

FM Modulating the Audio Source in Channel 1

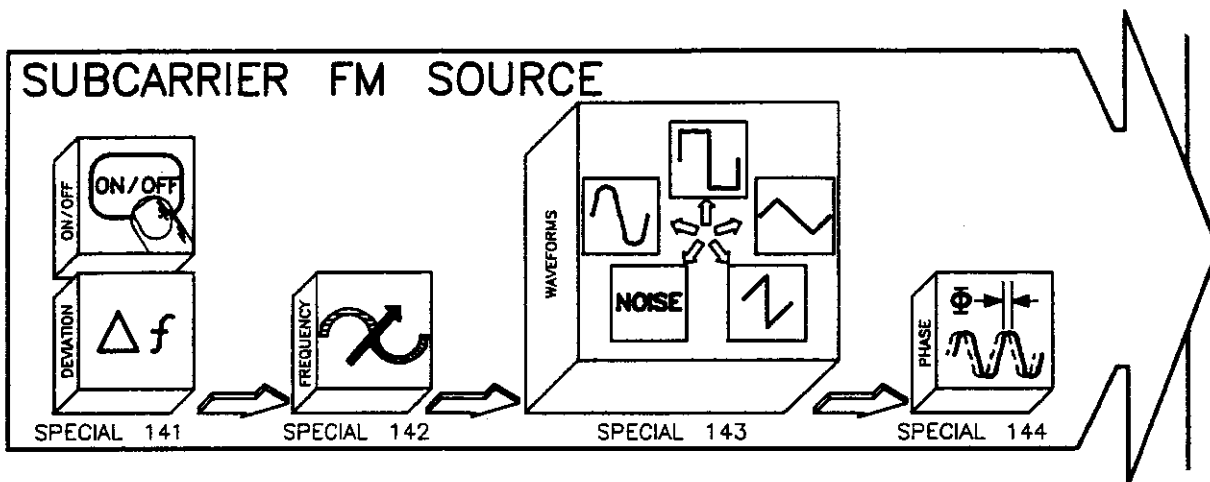


Figure 5-7. Block Diagram of the Subcarrier FM Source.

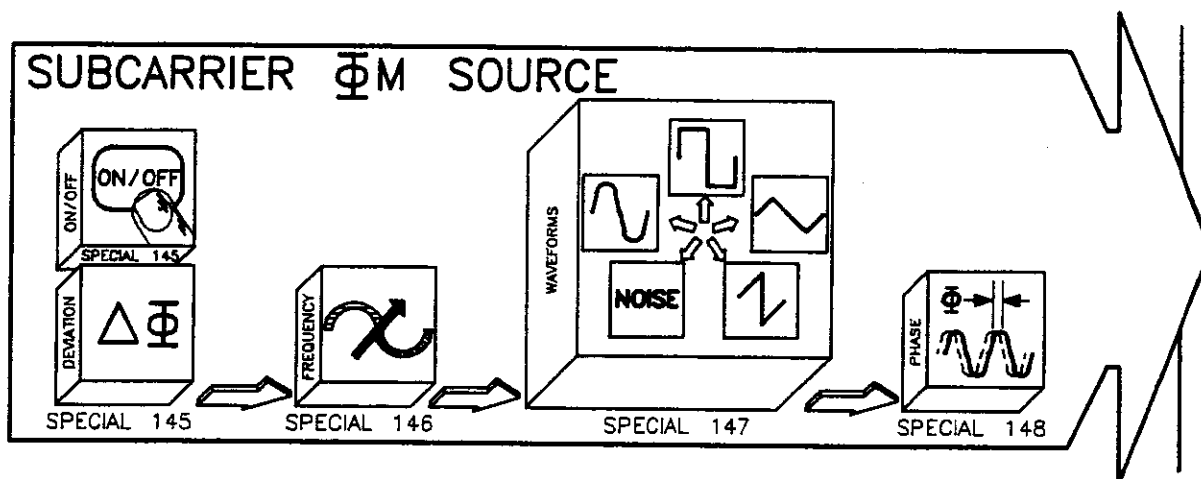
The on/off state, deviation, frequency, waveform, and phase of the subcarrier FM source in Channel 1 is controlled by Special Functions as shown in figure 5-7. The subcarrier FM source operates within the limits shown in table 5-4. You'll receive an error message if the limits are exceeded. (Chapter 7 provides error message descriptions.)

Table 5-4. Limits for the Subcarrier FM Source.

Limits	Deviation	Frequency	Phase**
Minimum	0 Hz	0.1 Hz	-179.9°
Maximum	400 kHz	400 kHz*	+180°
Resolution	0.001 Hz	4 digits	0.1°

* The AUDIO output has a typical bandwidth of 400 kHz for all waveforms. This affects complex waveforms with frequency components greater than 400 kHz.

** Phase may also be expressed in terms of radians by pressing the front panel **rad** key. Any entry beyond the maximum and minimum limits will be scaled. For example, entering 560° would yield -160°.

Φ M Modulating the Audio Source in Channel 1Figure 5-8. Block Diagram of the Subcarrier Φ M Source.

The on/off state, deviation, frequency, waveform, and phase of the subcarrier Φ M source in Channel 1 is controlled by Special Functions as shown in figure 5-8. The subcarrier Φ M source operates within the limits shown in table 5-5. You'll receive an error message if the limits are exceeded. (Chapter 7 provides error message descriptions.)

Table 5-5. Limits for the Subcarrier Φ M Source.

Limits	Deviation	Frequency	Phase**
Minimum	0°	0.1 Hz	-179.9°
Maximum	+179.9°	400 kHz*	+180°
Resolution	0.1°	4 digits	0.1°

* The AUDIO output has a typical bandwidth of 400 kHz for all waveforms. This affects complex waveforms with frequency components greater than 400 kHz.

** Phase may also be expressed in terms of radians by pressing the front panel **rad** key. Any entry beyond the maximum and minimum limits will be scaled. For example, entering 560° would yield -160°.

Pulse Modulating the Audio Source in Channel 1

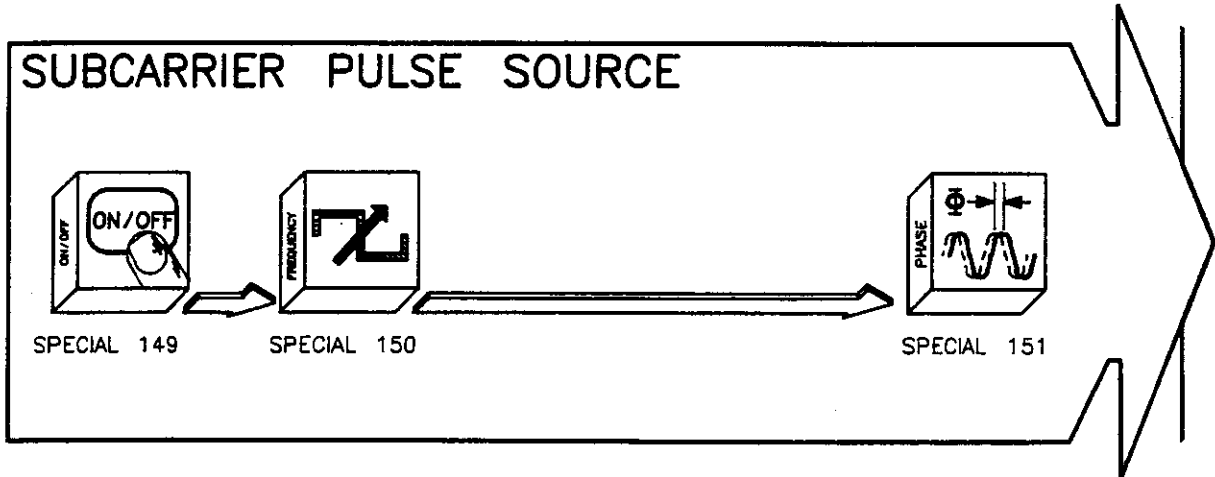


Figure 5-9. Block Diagram of the Subcarrier Pulse Source.

The on/off state, frequency, and phase of the subcarrier Pulse source in Channel 1 is controlled by Special Functions as shown in figure 5-9. The subcarrier Pulse source operates within the limits shown in table 5-6. You'll receive an error message if the limits are exceeded. (Chapter 7 provides error message descriptions.)

Table 5-6. Limits for the Subcarrier Pulse Source.

Limits	Frequency	Phase*
Minimum	0.1 Hz	-179.9°
Maximum	50 kHz	+180°
Resolution	4 digits	0.1°

* Phase may also be expressed in terms of radians by pressing the front panel **rad** key. Any entry beyond the maximum and minimum limits will be scaled. For example, entering 560° would yield -160°.

Modulating with the Internal Audio Source

The **AUDIO LEVEL** affecting the audio source in Channel 1 may be reduced to a value between 2 Vpk and 0 Vpk. Reducing the **AUDIO LEVEL** allows you to turn **ON** the audio source in Channel 2, and to set depth for the subcarrier AM source.

As shown in figure 5-10, the Signal Generator requires a 1 Vpk signal from an external audio source, and/or a 2 Vpk signal from the internal audio source to provide calibrated operation when the RF carrier is being modulated. Voltage levels less than these reduce the amount of modulation on the RF carrier.

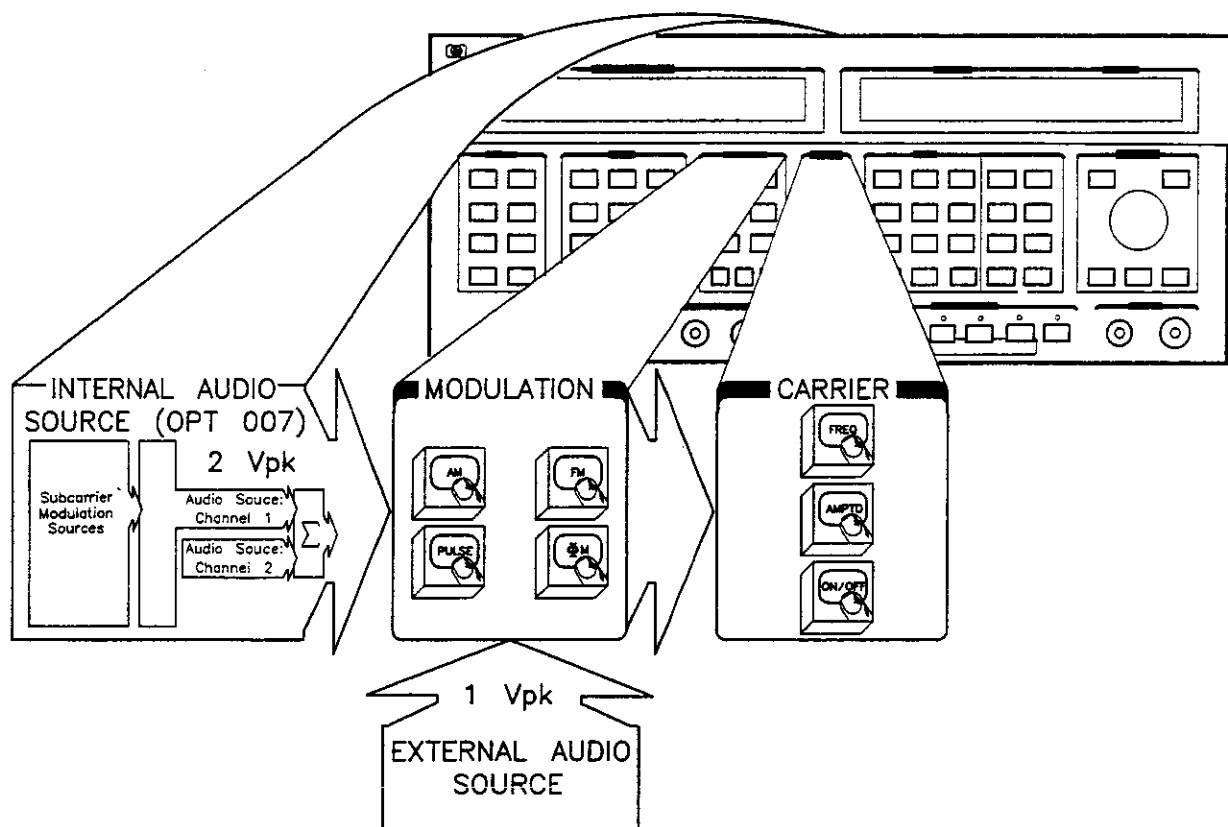


Figure 5-10. Voltage Levels to Produce a Calibrated RF Output.

Internal Audio Source voltage originates from:

- Channel 1 only, or
- summing Channel 1 with any of the other subcarrier modulation sources, or
- summing Channels 1 and 2, or
- summing Channels 1 and 2 with any of the other subcarrier modulation sources.

If you use the Internal Audio Source, you can calculate the amount of modulation on the RF carrier by using the following formulas:

$$\begin{aligned}\% \text{ Depth} &= (\text{Vpk from Int. Aud. Source} \bullet \text{ displayed AM depth})/2 \\ \text{FM Deviation} &= (\text{Vpk from Int. Aud. Source} \bullet \text{ displayed FM deviation})/2 \\ \Phi\text{M Deviation} &= (\text{Vpk from Int. Aud. Source} \bullet \text{ displayed } \Phi\text{M deviation})/2\end{aligned}$$

For example, if you FM the RF carrier with the Internal Audio Source at an audio level of 1 Vpk (Channel 1 only), you will get half the specified amount of deviation shown in the **MODULATION** display. However, if you also turn on the audio source in Channel 2 and set its level to 1 Vpk (summing Channels 1 and 2 to get 2 Vpk), the Signal Generator will output the full amount of deviation.

Audio frequency rates up to 400 kHz are allowed, which is also the typical bandwidth of the audio output circuitry. This bandwidth affects complex waveforms with frequency components greater than 400 kHz, causing waveform degradation.

When the Internal Audio Source is used, the maximum bandwidth is specified as the maximum rate (AM bandwidth is a function of the carrier frequency). Refer to the specification table in the *Calibration Manual* for maximum rates. If higher FM bandwidths are required than those specified, see Special Function 124 in chapter 4.

Increment/Decrement the Internal Audio Source

The **INCR SET** key allows you to change increment and decrement values for frequency, level, phase, depth, and deviation of the Internal Audio Source. Use the following procedure:

1. **Select the special function.** For example, after an instrument preset, if Special Function 138 is active, you would then see the following in the FREQUENCY/STATUS display:

138:Aud AM Freq 100 Hz

2. **Press the INCR SET key.** With Special Function 138 active, you would see the following:

Audio Freq Incr 100 Hz

3. **Change the increment value.** If you want the Audio Frequency Increment to be 10 Hz instead of 100 Hz, simply press the **1**, **0**, and **Hz** keys. You can then verify that the new increment value is 10 Hz by pressing the **INCR SET** key once again.

Increment values can have a global affect. In the previous example, the new increment value of 10 Hz for Special Function 138 would be effective whenever frequency is incremented or decremented for any audio source. Increment values for phase exhibit the same global affect in the Internal Audio Source.

Save and Recall Settings

The Signal Generator has 50 available storage registers. The first 10, Registers 0-9, accepts all front panel settings for special functions. The remaining 40, Registers 10-49, accepts only RF frequency and output amplitude settings.

Performing an Instrument Preset, or unplugging the Signal Generator does not alter the contents of the 50 storage registers.

Typical Applications

The multifunction synthesis capabilities of the Signal Generator's internal audio source creates complex signals for:

1. VHF omnidirectional range (VOR),
 2. ILS two-tone signaling,
 3. dual-tone modulation,
 4. audio-tone sweep,
 5. AM radio testing,
 6. amplitude sweep,
 7. modem testing,
 8. AM noise generation,
- and more...

The following collection of waveforms present a sample of the many different waveforms possible using the Signal Generator's internal audio source. The collection is intended to give you an indication of the capabilities of the instrument and to stimulate ideas for creating other waveforms. In most cases, the waveforms may be altered to match your specific application by changing frequency, phase, waveforms, or their amplitudes.

Each waveform in the collection is numerically organized by the list shown above. Use the foldout in figure 5-11, and the list of special functions in table 5-7 to assist you in generating waveforms with your Signal Generator's internal audio source.

Note

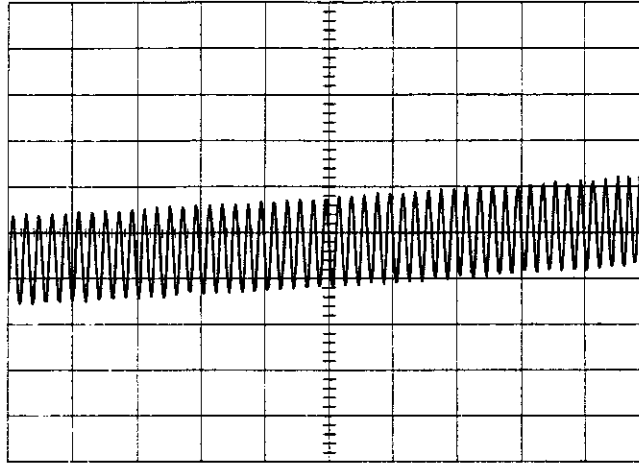
Waveforms in the collection are output at the AUDIO connector (600 Ω), and viewed on an oscilloscope. If the waveform is designated as being applied to an RF carrier, the display is output from the RF OUTPUT connector (50 Ω), and viewed on a spectrum analyzer.

Table 5-7. Special Functions 130 to 151

SPECIAL FUNCTIONS						
Number	Name (Abbreviated)	Limits		Number	Name (Abbreviated)	Limits
130	Audio Wave	5 Waveforms		141	Aud FM Dev	0 Hz to 400 kHz
131	Audio Triggered	ON/OFF		142	Aud FM Freq	0.1 Hz to 400 kHz
132	Trig Audio	Press ON		143	Aud FM Wave	5 Waveforms
133	Aud2 Freq	0.1 Hz to 400 kHz		144	Aud FM Φ	* -179.9° to $+180^\circ$
134	Aud2 Level	0 V to 2 V		145	Aud Φ M Dev	0° to $+179.9^\circ$
135	Aud2 Wave	5 Waveforms		146	Aud Φ M Freq	0.1 Hz to 400 kHz
136	Aud2 Φ	* -179.9° to $+180^\circ$		147	Aud Φ M Wave	5 Waveforms
137	Aud AM Depth	0 to 100%		148	Aud Φ M Φ	* -179.9° to $+180^\circ$
138	Aud AM Freq	0.1 Hz to 400 kHz		149	Aud Pulse	ON/OFF
139	Aud AM Wave	5 Waveforms		150	Aud Pulse Freq	0.1 Hz to 50 kHz
140	Aud AM Φ	* -179.9° to $+180^\circ$		151	Aud Pulse Φ	* -179.9° to $+180^\circ$

* Phase may also be expressed in terms of radians by pressing the front panel **rad** key. Any entry beyond these limits will be scaled. For example, entering 560° would yield -160° .

No. 1. Internal Audio Source Waveform



Waveform Name/Description: VHF omnidirectional range (VOR) composite signal.

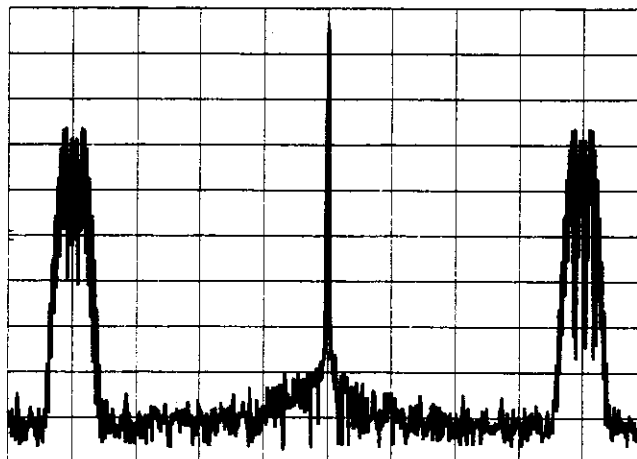
Waveform Application: Avionics receiver test and metrology for VOR test equipment.

Instrument Settings

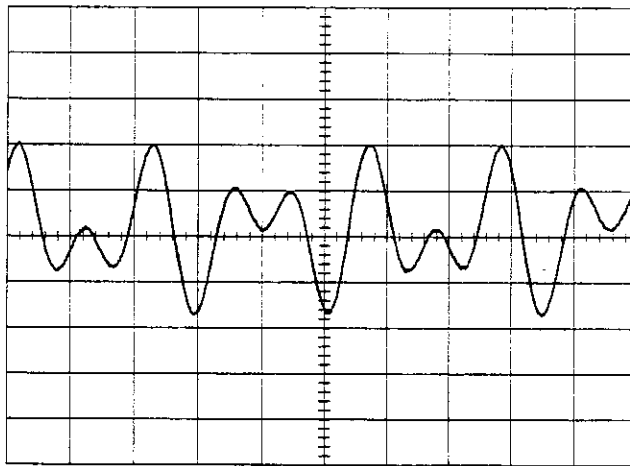
Source	Frequency	Phase	Waveform	Amplitude	Deviation
Audio-Channel 1	9960 Hz	0°	Sine	1 V	-
Audio-Channel 2	30 Hz	0°	Sine	1 V	-
FM	30 Hz	0° ⁽¹⁾	Sine	-	480 Hz

⁽¹⁾ The phase of the FM Source sets the bearing direction.

Waveform Applied to an RF Carrier: The RF carrier has AM at a 90% depth.



No. 2. Internal Audio Source Waveform



Waveform Name/Description: ILS two-tone composite signal.

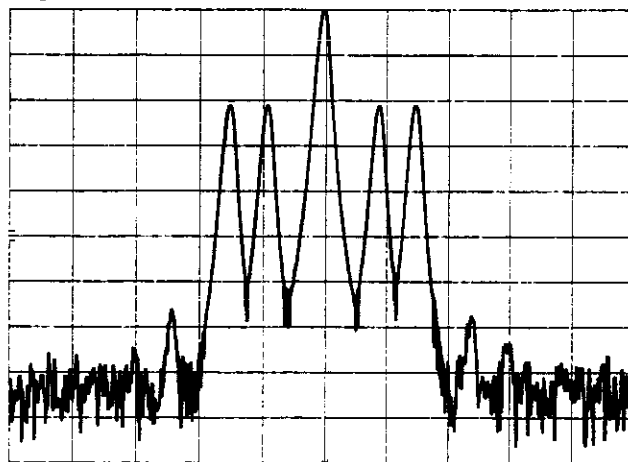
Waveform Application: ILS receiver testing.

Instrument Settings

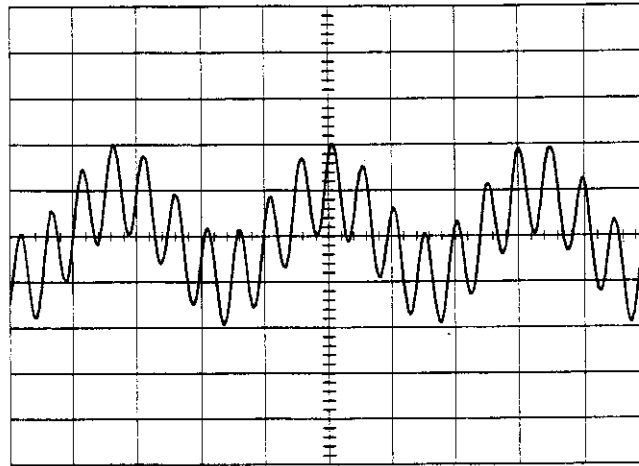
Source	Frequency	Phase	Waveform	Amplitude
Audio-Channel 1	90 Hz	0°	Sine	1 V
Audio-Channel 2	150 Hz	0°	Sine	1 V

Comments: Difference in depth of modulation is set by the relative amplitudes of Channels 1 & 2.

Waveform Applied to an RF Carrier: The RF carrier has AM at a 50% depth.



No. 3. Internal Audio Source Waveform



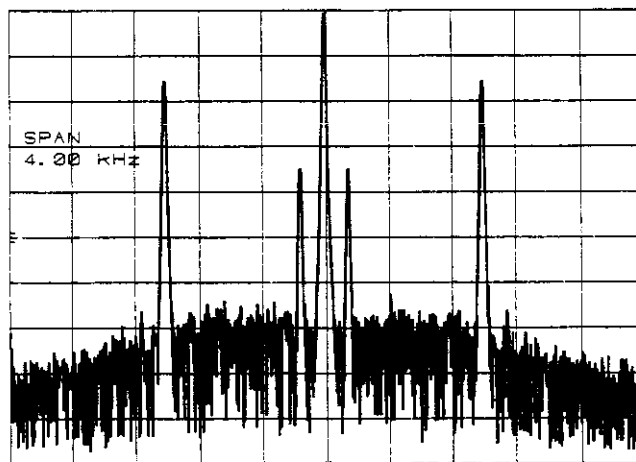
Waveform Name/Description: Dual-tone modulation.

Waveform Application: Sub-audible squelch testing, pocket pagers.

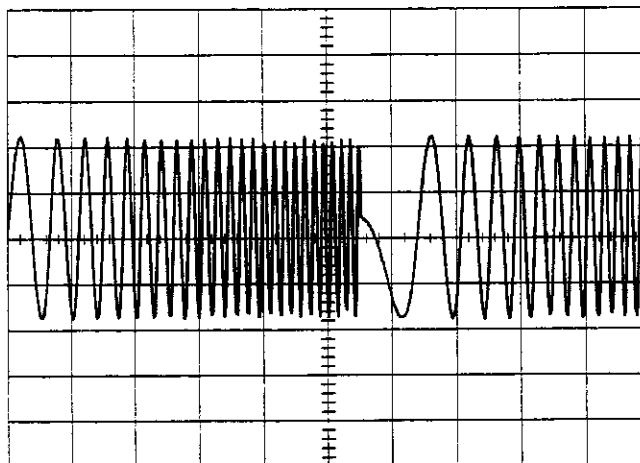
Instrument Settings

Source	Frequency	Phase	Waveform	Amplitude
Audio-Channel 1	1 kHz	0°	Sine	1 V
Audio-Channel 2	150 Hz	0°	Sine	1 V

Waveform Applied to an RF Carrier: The RF carrier has AM at a 50% depth.



No. 4. Internal Audio Source Waveform



Waveform Name/Description: Audio-tone sweep.

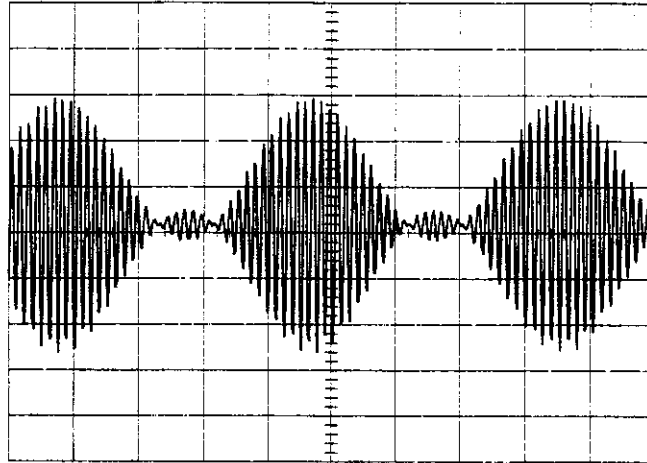
Waveform Application: Audio response of FM receiver.

Instrument Settings

Source	Frequency	Phase	Waveform	Amplitude	Deviation
Audio-Channel 1	2.5 kHz	0°	Sine	2 V	-
FM	150 Hz ⁽¹⁾	0°	Sawtooth	-	2.5 kHz

⁽¹⁾ Change the FM Source frequency to vary rate for the audio-tone sweep.

No. 5. Internal Audio Source Waveform



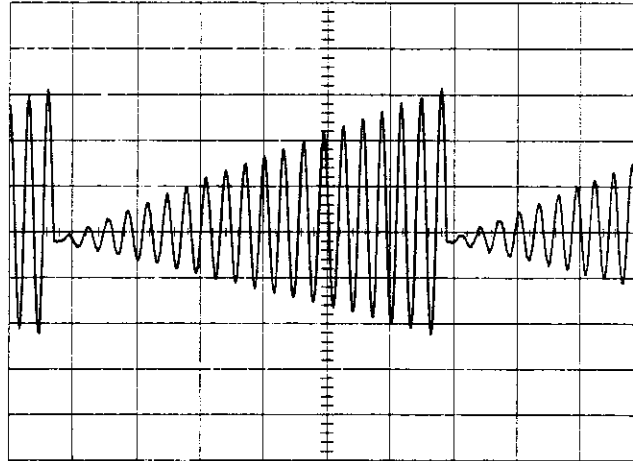
Waveform Name/Description: AM signal with over 100% negative peak modulation.

Waveform Application: AM radio testing.

Instrument Settings

Source	Frequency	Phase	Waveform	Amplitude	Depth
Audio-Channel 1	50 kHz	0°	Sine	900 mV	-
Audio-Channel 2	50 kHz	180°	Sine	200 mV	-
AM	1 kHz	0°	Sine	-	100%

Comments: A 180° phase inversion of the carrier occurs at the trough of the modulating waveform.

No. 6. Internal Audio Source Waveform

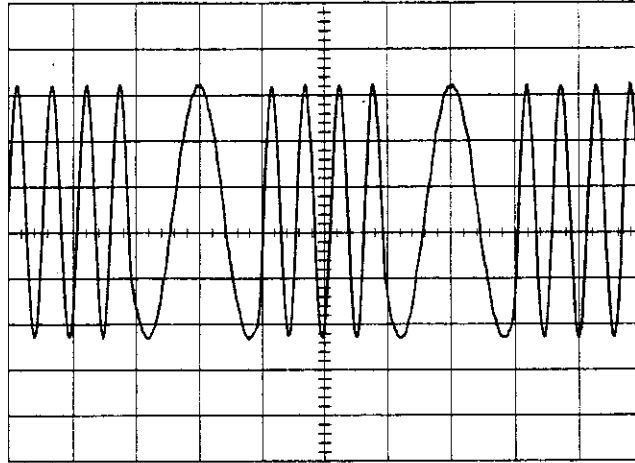
Waveform Name/Description: Amplitude sweeps.

Waveform Application: Receiver testing.

Instrument Settings

Source	Frequency	Phase	Waveform	Amplitude	Depth
Audio-Channel 1	1 kHz	0°	Sine	900 mV	-
AM	50 Hz	0°	Sawtooth	-	100%

No. 7. Internal Audio Source Waveform



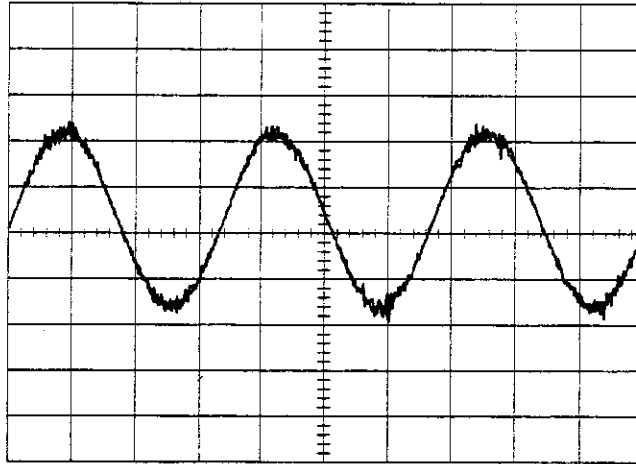
Waveform Name/Description: Two-tone FSK with 50% duty cycle.

Waveform Application: Modem testing.

Instrument Settings

Source	Frequency	Phase	Waveform	Amplitude
Audio-Channel 1	10 kHz	0°	Sine	2 V
FM	2 kHz	0°	Square	5 kHz

Comments: The frequencies of the two tones are the frequency of Audio-Channel 1 plus or minus the amplitude of the FM Source. The data rate is set by the frequency of the FM Source.

No. 8. Internal Audio Source Waveform

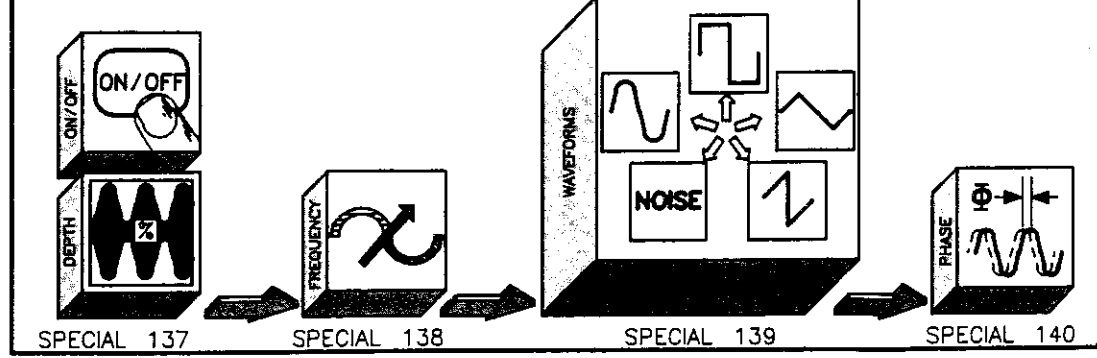
Waveform Name/Description: Sine wave with AM noise.

Waveform Application: Receiver rejection of AM noise.

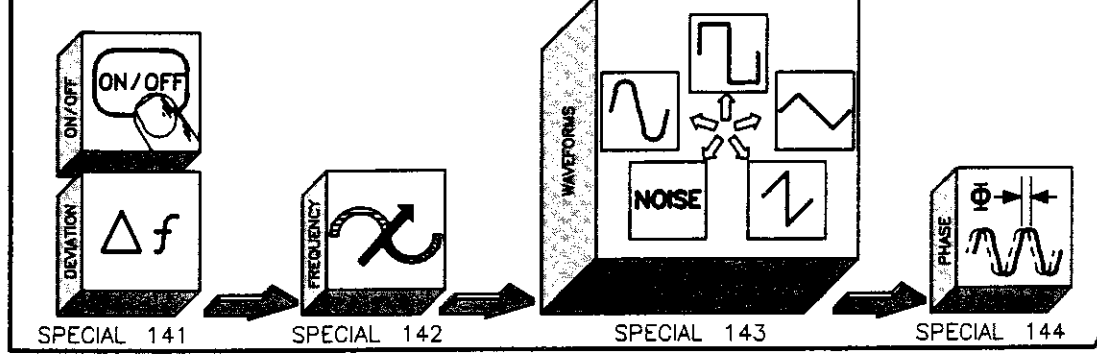
Instrument Settings

Source	Frequency	Phase	Waveform	Amplitude
Audio-Channel 1	1 kHz	0°	Sine	1.6 V
AM	100 Hz	0°	Noise	20%

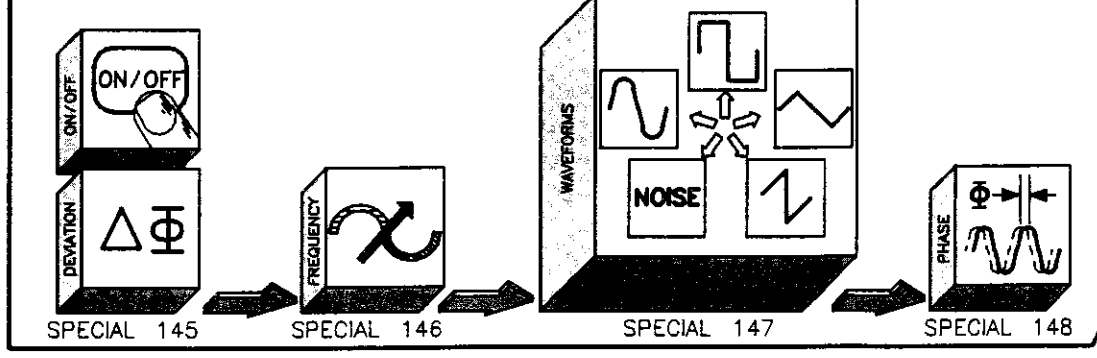
SUBCARRIER AM SOURCE



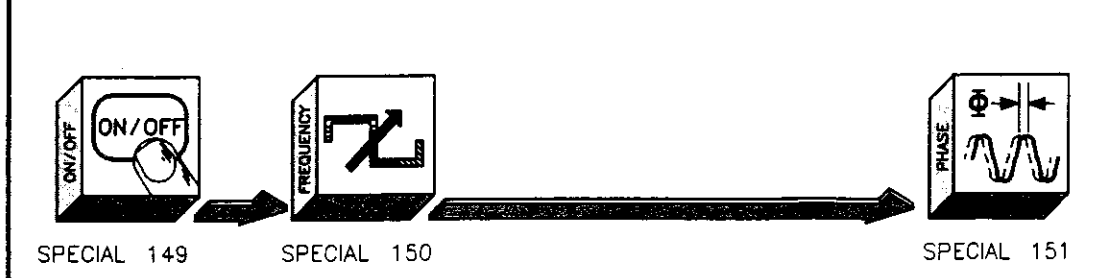
SUBCARRIER FM SOURCE



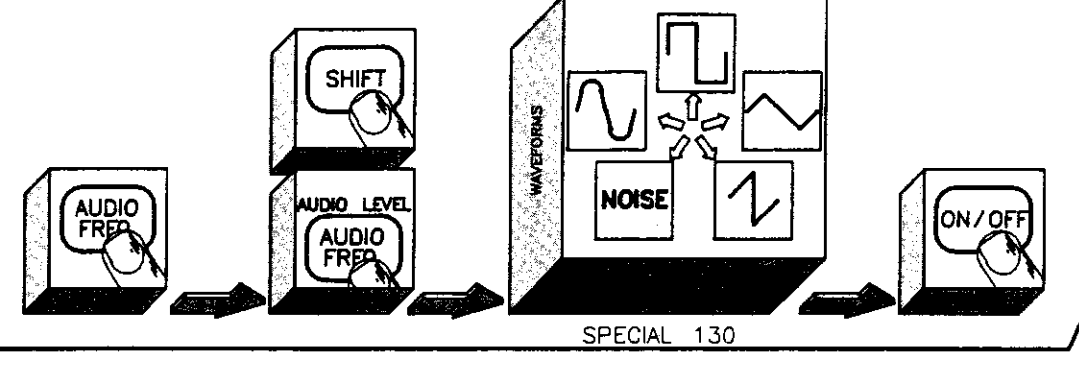
SUBCARRIER Φ M SOURCE



SUBCARRIER PULSE SOURCE



AUDIO SOURCE: CHANNEL 1



AUDIO SOURCE: CHANNEL 2

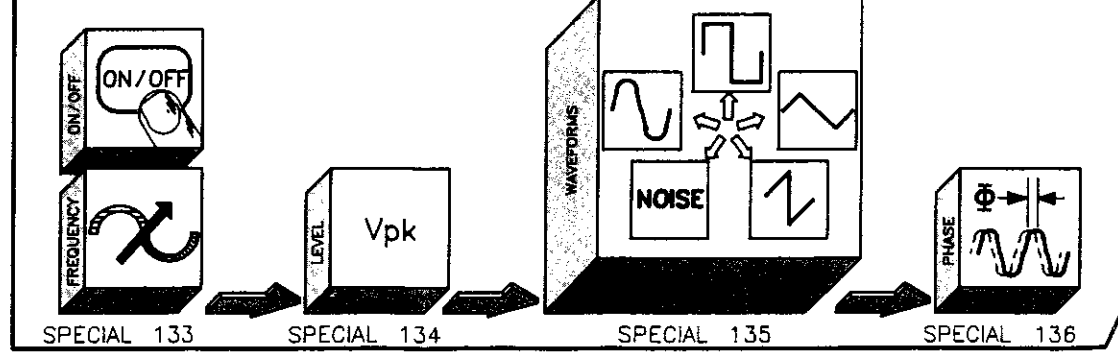
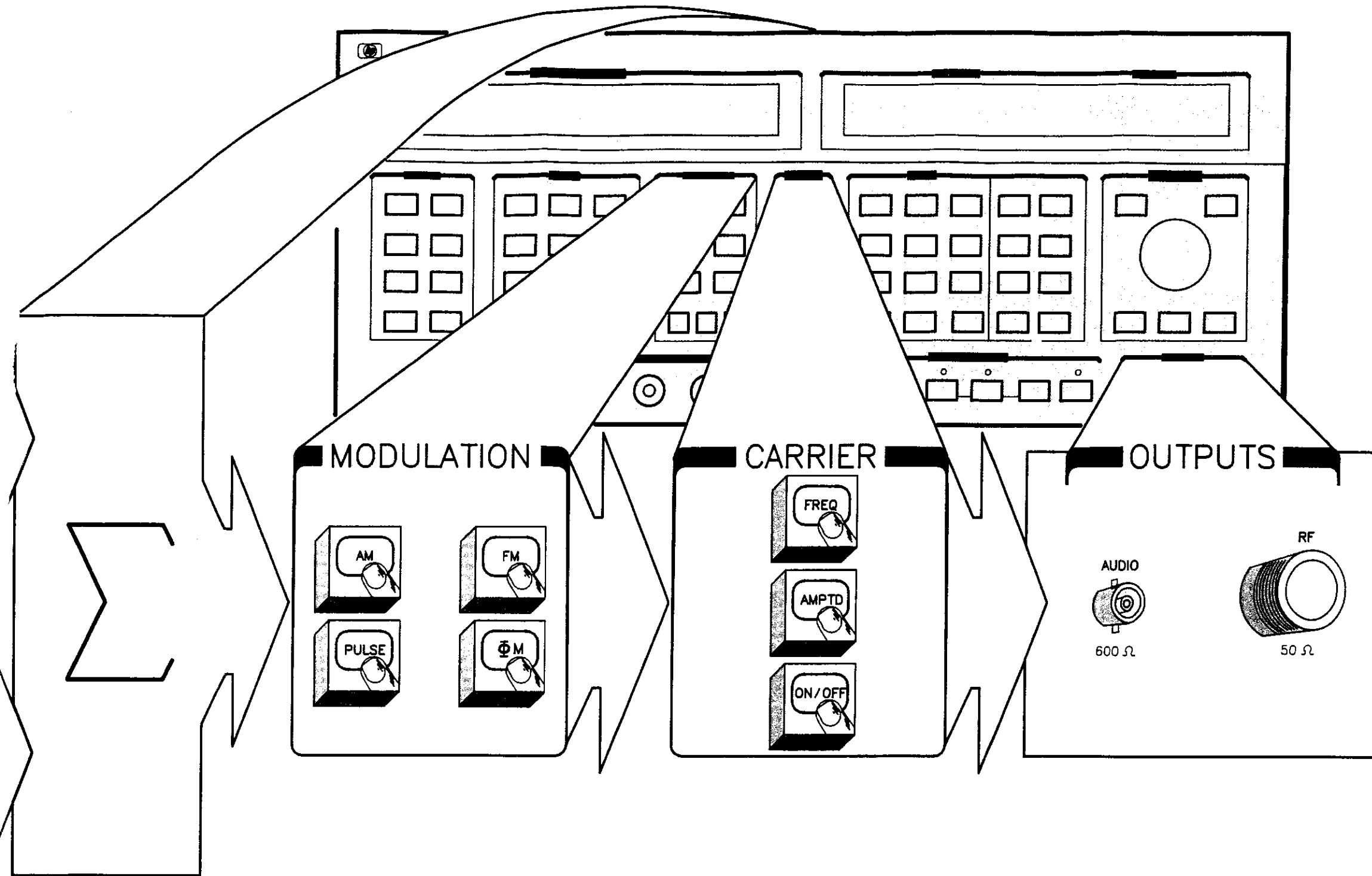


Figure 5-11. Multifunction Synth



6

Remote Operation

Hewlett-Packard Systems Language (HP-SL) is the new programming language for instrumentation adopted by Hewlett-Packard. This language uses standard HP-IB hardware and will be used in many new Hewlett-Packard products. HP-SL uses easy to learn, self-explanatory commands, and is flexible for beginning and advanced programmers. Many commands used in HP-SL are compatible with other instruments to minimize software modifications when hardware is upgraded or replaced.

Hewlett-Packard develop HP-SL to conform to the new IEEE 488.2 standard. The advantage of this new IEEE standard is that it provides common commands, in addition to hardware and protocol that is compatible with previous standards. System commands such as instrument reset, save/recall functions and error codes will be common among all HP-SL instruments. This should greatly reduce software development and shorten the learning time required to program new instruments. The short-term benefit of HP-SL is that it is easy to learn and is self-documenting. In the long term, HP-SL provides a common format and many common commands to reduce the effort required for hardware upgrades and software modifications.

The purpose of this chapter is to help new HP-SL users be successful writing programs in the shortest possible time. The programming format presented here applies to all HP-SL programs, but the commands are particular to the PSG series only.

This chapter is divided into three sections.

- Getting Started
- Advanced Operation
- Programming Reference

The Getting Started section provides enough information to control functions such as frequency, modulation, and amplitude. Also included in this section is an explanation of basic HP-SL format and command statements.

The Advanced Operation section provides information and examples to use more features of the Signal Generator. This section also explains the use of punctuation to combine command statements and avoid instrument settings that are not allowed.

The Programming Reference Section allows users familiar with HP-SL to quickly write programs or modify code written by others. This section provides a listing of the most common HP-SL commands used with the PSG signal generators.

Table of Contents

Getting Started	6-3
Advanced Operation	6-7
Programming Reference	6-9
HP-IB Address	Page 6-10
HP-IB Capabilities	Page 6-11
HP-IB Control Language Dictionary	Page 6-13
HP-IB Device Status Dictionary	Page 6-56
Example HP-SL Programs	Page 6-72
HP-SL Syntax Drawings	Page 6-80

Getting Started

The examples shown below allow a user to quickly write HP-SL code to set up the Signal Generator. A listing of the most common commands is included in the Programming Reference section and should be used with this section for access to more of the Signal Generator features.

These examples assume that the Signal Generator is at address 719 and the output statements are executed as part of a BASIC program. Examples are given to show how to set up the main features of the Signal Generator. Comments are included where clarification of the code may be needed.

Example 1: Reset, Frequency, Amplitude

Reset the Signal Generator, set the RF frequency to 500 MHz, the amplitude to 10 dBm, and turn the RF amplitude on.

```
100 OUTPUT 719; '*RST'  
200 OUTPUT 719; 'FREQuency:CW 500 MEZ'  
300 OUTPUT 719; 'AMPLitude:LEVel 10 DBM'  
400 OUTPUT 719; 'AMPLitude:STATe ON'
```

Comments

A reset "*RST" in line 100 assures that instrument is in a known state. Line 400 is necessary to turn the amplitude on, since the default state from a reset is off.

Example 2: Frequency Modulation, Amplitude in Volts

Reset the Signal Generator, set FM deviation to 10 kHz at a 1 kHz rate, set the output level at 1 V rms.

```
100 OUTPUT 719; '*RST'  
200 OUTPUT 719; 'FM:DEVIation 10 KHZ'  
300 OUTPUT 719; 'FM:FREQuency 1 KHZ'  
400 OUTPUT 719; 'FM:STATe ON'  
500 OUTPUT 719; 'AMPLitude:LEVel 1 V'  
600 OUTPUT 719; 'AMPLitude:STATe ON'
```

Comments

Line 400 turns on the selected modulation since the default value for all modulation is off. Internal modulation is implied since none is specified.

Example 3: Amplitude Modulation, External Modulation

Reset the Signal Generator, set the Signal Generator for 50% AM from an external source, ac coupled.

```
100 OUTPUT 719; '*RST'  
200 OUTPUT 719; 'AM:DEPTH 50%'  
300 OUTPUT 719; 'AM:SOURCe EXTernal''  
400 OUTPUT 719; 'AM:COUPling AC''  
500 OUTPUT 719; 'AM:STATE ON''
```

Comments

This example uses external modulation, so external must be specified as the modulation source.

Example 4: Recall Register, Pulse

Reset the Signal Generator, recall register 10 and turn pulse modulation on.

```
100 OUTPUT 719; '*RST'  
200 OUTPUT 719; '*RCL 10''  
300 OUTPUT 719; 'PULSe:STATE ON''
```

Comments

Recall ("*RCL") is similar to reset because it is a root command and has no sub-branches after it.

HP-SL commands are organized in a "tree" structure. Graphically, the trees can be visualized as shown in figure 1-1. The command statements to execute the branches are also shown. A colon (:) is used to separate branches from the root and sub-branches from branches. The example command statements correspond to the example programs 1 through 4 and show the use of the colon separator. Spaces should not be left after the colon.

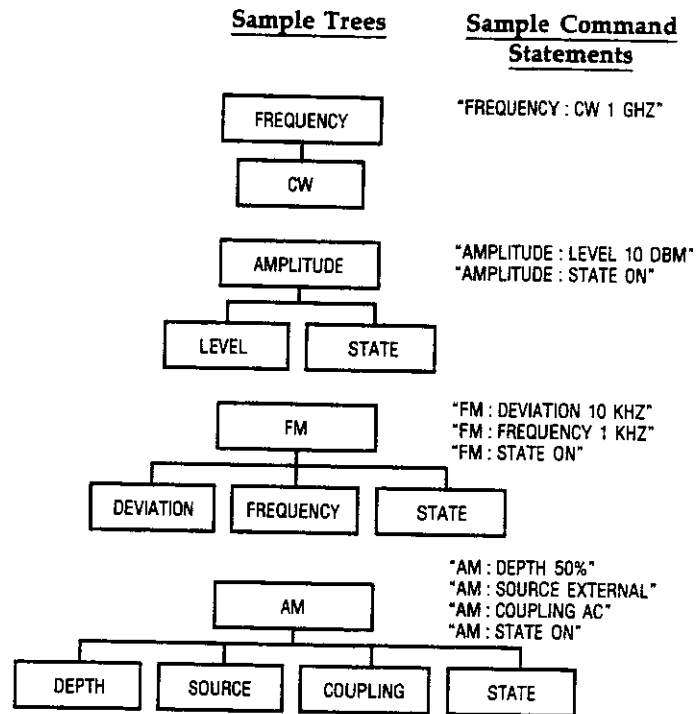


Figure 6-1. HP-SL Tree Structure

A listing of many subsystems and command statements is in the Programming Reference section. This information can be used along with the colon to execute any command. For advanced operation, the semicolon (;) is used to execute multiple command statements in a single output message. This is explained in the Advanced Programming section and is one of the major advantages of HP-SL.

Advanced Programming

A major advantage of HP-SL is that it allows complete instrument settings to be programmed in a single output statement, without regard for invalid instrument states in between. An example of an invalid state would be to increase FM deviation before increasing the carrier frequency. In HP-SL this is allowed so long as the carrier frequency and deviation are increased in the same command message.

The colon (:) and semicolon (;) are used to string together HP-SL commands. The colon is used to indicate the root or to separate branches and sub-branches. The semicolon is used to separate multiple command statements in a single command message.

The basic rules are as follows:

1. A semicolon is used to separate command statements in a single message.

```
‘‘FM:DEV 10 KHZ;:FM:STEP 1 KHZ’’
```

2. When sending more than one command statement in a message, the second and subsequent commands implicitly begin after the last colon in the previous command.

```
‘‘FM:DEV 10 KHZ;STEP 1 KHZ’’
```

3. To restart commands from the root, subsequent commands must be separated by a semicolon and a colon.

```
‘‘FM:DEV 1KHZ;:AMPL 1 DBM’’
```

4. Letter case (upper and lower) is ignored.
5. Spaces must not be left after colons or semicolons.
6. Commands that begin with an asterisk (*) implicitly start at the root.

```
‘‘FM:DEV 1 KHZ;*RCL 35’’
```

7. The commands can be completely spelled out or abbreviated. Certain commands are implied if no command is given. The reference section shows which abbreviations are allowed.

```
‘‘FM:DEVIation 10 KHZ’’ = ‘‘FM:DEV 10 KHZ’’ = ‘‘FM 10000’’
```

8. To query the generator, the command header should be followed with a question mark (?).

```
‘‘FREQ:CW?’’
```

Programming Reference

The remaining part of this chapter provides you with detailed reference information for programming the Signal Generator with HP-SL. HP-IB addressing, HP-IB capabilities, and data input/output information is available for all of your remote operating needs.

All data input/output operations are described in the *HP-IB Control Language Dictionary* and the *HP-IB Device Status Dictionary* sections. Helpful example programs are provided for your use at the end of these sections.

HP-IB Address	Page 6-10
HP-IB Capabilities	Page 6-11
HP-IB Control Language Dictionary	Page 6-13
HP-IB Device Status Dictionary	Page 6-56
Example HP-SL Programs	Page 6-72
HP-SL Syntax Drawings	Page 6-80

Note

Refer to HP-SL Syntax Drawings once you become familiar with the information in the "HP-IB Control Language Dictionary".

Also, you may want to refer to the document "Tutorial Description of the Hewlett-Packard Interface Bus" HP Part Number 5952-0156 for detailed information about the HP-IB bus.

HP-IB Address

The Signal Generator's HP-IB address is set at the factory to 19. You can display or change the HP-IB address at any time from the front panel. Any HP-IB address from 00 to 30 can be assigned.

The HP-IB address is stored in non-volatile memory, and remains valid through switching the Power from Standby to On and unplugging the ac power cord; performing a RAM wipe (Special Function 172) does not change the HP-IB address.

How to Display or Change the HP-IB Address

Display the HP-IB address:

1. If the yellow **REM** (remote) annunciator is turned on, press the **LOCAL** key to put the Signal Generator into Local operation. All front panel keys (except for the Power switch and the **LOCAL** key) are inoperative when the Signal Generator is in Remote operation.
2. Press the blue **SHIFT** key, and then the **ADRS** key. You will see the following in the **FREQUENCY/STATUS** display:

HP-IB Address = 19

Change the HP-IB address:

3. Select a new HP-IB address from 00 to 30, and press the **ENTER** key. The new HP-IB address should then be displayed.
4. Press the **FREQ** key to clear the HP-IB address off of the front-panel display. Then, re-display the HP-IB address to verify the new HP-IB address.

HP-IB Capabilities

The Signal Generator is designed to be compatible with a controller that interfaces in terms of the 14 bus messages summarized in table 6-1. This table describes each of the interface functions available as defined by the IEEE Standard 488 and the identical ANSI Standard MC1.1.

When the Signal Generator is in the remote mode (the front-panel **REM** annunciator lights up), all front-panel controls are disabled except the **POWER** switch, and the **LOCAL** key (the **LOCAL** key can be disabled by configuring the Signal Generator in Local Lockout over HP-IB).

Table 6-1. HP-IB Capability Reference Table. (1 of 2)

HP-IB Capability	Applicable	Response	Related Commands and Controls*	Interface Functions*
Talker/ Listener	Yes	All Signal Generator functions with the exception of Knob control are programmable over HP-IB. The Signal Generator can send query responses and status information. The front-panel annunciators (TALK, REM, LSTN, SRQ) show the Signal Generator's current HP-IB state.	MLA MTA EOI	AH1 SH1 T6 L4
Trigger	No	The Signal Generator does not have a device trigger capability.	GET	DT0
Clear	Yes	The Signal Generator responds equally to DCL and SDC bus commands. The Clear capability does not reset instrument parameters.	DCL SDC	DC1
Remote	Yes	The Signal Generator's remote mode is enabled when the REN bus line is true. However, it remains in local (that is, the keyboard is active) until it is first addressed to listen. The output signal is unchanged when the Signal Generator enters remote mode. The front-panel RMT annunciator turns on when in remote mode.	REN MLA	RL1
Local	Yes	The Signal Generator returns to front-panel control when it enters local mode. The output signal is unchanged. Responds either to the GTL bus command or the front-panel Local key. The LOCAL key will not work if the instrument is in the LOCAL LOCKOUT state.	GTL	RL1

* Commands, Control Lines, and Interface Functions are defined in IEEE Std 488 (and the identical ANSI Standard MC1.1). Knowledge of these might not be necessary if your controller's manual describes programming in terms of the fourteen HP-IB messages shown in the left column.

Table 6-1. HP-IB Capability Reference Table. (2 of 2)

HP-IB Capability	Applicable	Response	Related Commands and Controls*	Interface Functions*
Local Lockout	Yes	The LOCAL key is disabled during Local Lockout so that only the controller or the POWER switch can return the Signal Generator to Local.	LLO	RL1
Clear Lockout/ Set Local	Yes	The Signal Generator returns to Local and Local Lockout is no longer true when the REN bus line goes false.	$\overline{\text{REN}}$	RL1
Pass Control/ Take Control	No	The Signal Generator cannot take control of HP-IB.	ATN IFC	C0
Request Service	Yes	The Signal Generator sets the SRQ bus line true if there is an unmasked bit in the status byte.	SRQ	SR1
Abort	Yes	The Signal Generator stops talking or listening.	IFC	T6 L4
Status Byte	Yes	The Signal Generator responds to a Serial Poll Enable (SPE) bus command by sending an 8-bit byte when addressed to talk. Bit 6 (RQS bit) is true if the Signal Generator has sent the Service Request Message. Each bit requires different conditions for clearing.	SPE SPD MTA	T6
Status Bit	No	The Signal Generator does not respond to a parallel poll.	ATN EOI	PP0
Extended Talker/ Listener	No	The Signal Generator does not have secondary addressing capabilities for talking or listening.	MSA	TE0 LE0
Driver Electronics	Yes	The Signal Generator uses tri-state electrical drivers.	None	E2
* Commands, Control Lines, and Interface Functions are defined in IEEE Std 488 (and the identical ANSI Standard MC1.1). Knowledge of these might not be necessary if your controller's manual describes programming in terms of the fourteen HP-IB messages shown in the left column.				

HP-IB Control Language Dictionary

All IEEE 488.2 common commands, and HP-SL commands are contained in the control language dictionary. All devices that comply with the IEEE 488.2 standard must have a set of common commands. The requirement of having common commands guarantees that all devices will have a minimum set of capabilities to permit programmers to write code that will work with all devices.

Before you proceed to use the dictionary, please read the HP-SL notes starting on the next page. The notes provide you with essential information and directions for using the dictionary.

The dictionary is alphabetically arranged by subsystems. A table of contents for all subsystems is as follows:

Table of Contents	AM Subsystem	6-18
	Amplitude Subsystem	6-19
	Calibration Subsystem	6-22
	Diagnostic Subsystem	6-22
	Display Subsystem	6-22
	FM Subsystem	6-23
	Frequency Subsystem	6-25
	Frequency Counter Subsystem (Option 011)	6-29
	HP-SL System Commands	6-30
	IEEE 488.2 Common Commands	6-31
	Initialize Subsystem	6-34
	LF Source Subsystem (Synthesized Audio Oscillator)	6-34
	Marker Subsystem	6-44
	Modulation Subsystem	6-45
	Phase Modulation Subsystem	6-46
	Phase Subsystem	6-47
	Power Meter Subsystem	6-47
	Pulse Subsystem	6-48
	Reference Oscillator Subsystem	6-48
	Sequence Subsystem	6-49
	Status Subsystem	6-50
	Sweep Subsystem	6-54
	Take Sweep Subsystem	6-55
	Voltmeter Subsystem	6-55

HP-SL Notes

- The entire dictionary is for use with the IEEE 488.2 standard.
- All HP-SL entries in the dictionary are written in either uppercase or lowercase letters. Also, all entries are shown in either **bold** or *italics* typeface. The following notes explain why.
- Any HP-SL entries in the dictionary that are written in *italics* are commands which allow you to set or query parameters which have only one accepted value, or are commands that cause an event which has no useful effect on the Signal Generator, or are commands that are aliases to another. In any case, the commands are accepted for purposes of HP-SL compatibility.
- All HP-SL entries in the dictionary show the "short form" of the command in uppercase letters. The "long form" of the command includes both the uppercase and lowercase letters. For example, the keyword "frequency" is listed as "FREQuency". This indicates that "FREQ" is all that is required to execute this command. You could even have "FrEq" as the command since case is ignored.
- Command messages sent to the Signal Generator must be terminated by a linefeed character (ASCII character 10) or EOI on the last character.
- Commands statements must be separated by a semicolon. The keywords within the command message are separated by colons. Refer to the first part of this chapter for details about the HP-SL colon and semicolon.
- All HP-SL entries in the dictionary that are enclosed in square brackets " [] " are considered optional keywords. The optional keywords are assumed by default and may be omitted.
- Command parameters that you may choose between are separated by a vertical bar " | ". Parameters available with the commands in the dictionary include frequency ranges, amplitude ranges, On state, Off state, ac coupling, dc coupling, and so forth.
- When the command parameter is acting like a switch, "ON", "OFF", "1", or "0" may be sent (ON=1 and OFF=0). But when responding to a query, either a "1" or a "0" will be sent.

**HP-SL Notes
(Continued)**

- Where MINimum and MAXimum are listed as command parameters, they will set that function to its specified minimum or maximum value. For example, the command statement "FREQ MAX" will set the standard Signal Generator to 1030 MHz. MINimum and MAXimum may also be coupled to a subsystem state. For example, if FM is off, FM? MAX is not limited by the RF Frequency and would be 10 MHz. But if FM is on, FM? MAX is reduced by the active synthesis mode and may be less than 10 MHz.

- All HP-SL entries in the dictionary are arranged in a manner that explicitly defines its hierarchy in the tree structure. The keyword at the root is located at the extreme left, branching from the root is indicated by indentation. For example, a portion of the FM subsystem command tree is as follows:

```

FM
    [:DEVIation]
        :STEP
            [:INCRement]
    :STATe
    :COUPling

```

The following command statements and messages can be derived from this portion of the FM subsystem command tree. You will notice that several of the command statements are aliases for each other due to implicit couplings of optional keywords.

```

FM
FM:DEVIation
FM:DEVIation:STEP
FM:DEVIation:STEP:INCRement
FM:STEP
FM:STEP:INCRement
FM:STATe
FM:COUPling

```

- Any command message whose first character is an asterisk (such as *CLS) is treated as though the leading asterisk were a colon. For example, "FM:SOURce EXTernal;*CLS" is interpreted as "FM:SOURce EXTernal" and "*CLS".

HP-SL Notes (Continued)

- When you query a command which has mnemonic settings, like GROund or INTernal, the shortform version will be returned. For example, after setting "AM:COUPling" to "GRO", "GROUND", or "GND" the response from a query would always be "GRO".
- To read instrument settings over HP-IB, send the query form of the command statement with the correct syntax as specified with a "?" in the dictionary, and address the Signal Generator to talk.
- Phase Modulation "ΦM" will be referred to as PM in the dictionary.

<AM term>	When found in the dictionary, indicates that a "%" or "PCT" termination is required in the command statement. If no termination is specified, then a "%" value is assumed.
<ampl step term>	When found in the dictionary, indicates that a "dB", "V", "mV", "uV" termination is required in the command statement. If no termination is specified, then a "dB" value is assumed.
<ampl step unit>	When found in the dictionary, indicates that a "dB", or "V" termination must be specified in the command statement.
<ampl term>	When found in the dictionary, indicates that "dBm", "dBmW" ("dBmW" is alias for "dBm"), "dBuV", "V", "mV", "uV", or no termination is required in the command statement. If the command statement is not terminated, then "AMPLitude:UNIT" is assumed, except on "STEP" in which case "AMPLitude:STEP:UNIT" is assumed.
<ampl unit term>	When found in the dictionary, indicates that a "dBm", "dBmW", "V", or "dBuV" termination must be specified in the command statement.
<angle term>	When found in the dictionary, indicates that a "DEG", "RAD", or no termination must be specified in the command statement. If no termination is specified, then a "RAD" (radian) value is assumed.
<coupling type>	When found in the dictionary, indicates that sources "AC", "DC", "GROund", or "GND" are available.

HP-SL Notes (Continued)

<freq term>	When found in the dictionary, indicates that "HZ", "KHZ", "MHZ", "MAHZ", "GHZ", or no termination is required in the command statement. If the command statement is not terminated, then "HZ" is assumed.
<lin ampl term>	When found in the dictionary, indicates that "V", "mV", "uV", or no termination is required in the command statement. If the command statement is not terminated, then "V" is assumed.
<mod_type>	When found in the dictionary, indicates that "AM", "FM", "PM", or "PULSe" is required in the command statement.
<non-decimal numeric program data>	When found in the dictionary, indicates that the pound symbol "#" should be followed by either a "B" and a binary representation of a number, or "Q" and a octal representation of a number, or "H" and a hexadecimal representation of a number. For example, the number 943 could be represented as "B1110101111", or "Q1657", or "H3AF".
<nrf>	When found in the dictionary, indicates that an ASCII representation of a number is required in the command statement. The number may be integer or floating-point, and may include a decimal exponent. (nrf stands for - flexible numeric representation - for further information, refer to the IEEE 488.2 standard.)
<ohms term>	When found in the dictionary, indicates that an "OHM", "KOHM", "MOHM" or no termination is required in the command statement. If the command statement is not terminated, "OHM" is assumed.
<source list>	When found in the dictionary, indicates that "INTernal", or "EXTernal", or more than one source separated by commas is required in the command statement. For example: "INTernal,EXTernal" or "EXTernal,INTernal".
<time term>	When found in the dictionary, indicates that "S", "mS", "uS", "nS" or no termination is required in the command statement. If the command statement does not have a termination "S" (seconds) is assumed.

AM Subsystem

AM

[:DEPTH]? [MINimum | MAXimum]

[:DEPTH] <nrf> [<AM term>] | UP | DOWN | MINimum | MAXimum
Sets AM depth in percent. *RST value is 0%.

:STEP

[:INCRement]? [MINimum | MAXimum]

[:INCRement] <nrf> [<AM term>] | MINimum | MAXimum

Sets AM depth step size in percent. MINimum/MAXimum refers to the smallest/largest programmable step size, not the smallest/largest allowed change. *RST value is 1% .

:STATe?

:STATe ON | OFF | 1 | 0

Turns AM modulation ON or OFF. AM is not turned ON by just setting AM:DEPth. *RST value is OFF.

:SOURce?

:SOURce <source list>

Selects AM source: "EXTernal" or "INTernal". *RST value is INTernal.

:COUPLing?

:COUPLing <coupling type>

Set source coupling for AM. GROund coupling is equivalent to having NONE displayed on the front panel; it does not turn AM OFF, but all sources are disconnected. *RST value is DC.

:FREQuency? [MINimum | MAXimum]

:FREQuency <nrf> [<freq term>] | UP | DOWN | MINimum | MAXimum
Alias to LFSOURCE:FREQuency.

:STEP

[:INCRement]? [MINimum | MAXimum]

[:INCRement] <nrf> [<freq term>] | MINimum | MAXimum

Alias to LFSOURCE:FREQuency:STEP.

Amplitude Subsystem

POWER may be used in place of AMPLitude as an alias. AMPLitude:OUT may be used in place of AMPLitude to specify front-panel output. AMPLitude:SOURce may be used in place of AMPLitude to refer to driving source voltage (EMF).

AMPLitude or POWER

[:OUT] or :SOURce

[:LEVel]? [MINimum | MAXimum]

[:LEVel] <nrf> [<ampl term>] | UP | DOWN | MINimum | MAXimum

Sets CW AMPLitude. LEVel is assumed if omitted in the command statement. *RST value is -137.0 dBm.

:STEP

[:INCRement]? [MINimum | MAXimum]

[:INCRement] <nrf> [<ampl step term>] | MINimum | MAXimum

Sets or queries the AMPLitude step size. MINimum/MAXimum refers to the smallest/largest programmable step size, not the allowed change. *RST value is 10 dB.

:UNIT?

:UNIT <ampl step unit>

Sets or queries the UNIT for amplitude steps. Allowable values of UNIT are V and dB.

If STEP:UNIT is specified as volts, an AMPLitude increment causes the amplitude to be stepped in volts regardless of AMPLitude:UNIT.

If STEP:UNIT is specified as dB, an AMPLitude increment causes the amplitude to be stepped in dB regardless of AMPLitude:UNIT. This allows operations such as setting level in volts and changing it in dB steps.

Setting AMPLitude:STEP with a UNIT suffix causes AMPLitude:STEP:UNIT to be set to dB or V based on the units sent. *RST value is dB.

:STATe?

:STATe ON | OFF | 1 | 0

Turns RF output ON or OFF. OFF disables the output. Setting LEVel does not turn this ON implicitly. *RST value is OFF.

:UNIT?

:UNIT <ampl unit term>

Specifies the units of AMPLitude for the Signal Generator. This command sets the implied UNIT for all parameters which have units of power or amplitude (except when the AMPLitude:STEP:UNIT command is sent). It is also used in a query response for these parameters.

If AMPLitude is set with a units suffix different than AMPLitude:UNIT, that UNIT is used in the command, but AMPLitude:UNIT is not changed. *RST is dBm.

:ULIMit? [MINimum | MAXimum]

:ULIMit <nrf> [<ampl term>] | MINimum | MAXimum

Sets MAXimum upper limit for AMPLitude. This command is equivalent to activating Special Function 103 from the front panel.

ULIMit is affected by POWER:GAIN in the same way as AMPLitude. If AMPLitude:ULIMit is set to less than AMPLitude, then AMPLitude is set to AMPLitude:ULIMit and an error is issued.

The MINimum value that can be set is 1 dB more than the minimum allowable amplitude setting. *RST value is 19.9 dBm.

:ATTenuation? [MINimum | MAXimum]

:ATTenuation <nrf> [dB] | UP | DOWN | MINimum | MAXimum

Sets or reads the value of the attenuator. This command is equivalent to activating Special Function 101 from the front panel.

Units are in dB of attenuation. Setting attenuation in dB sets POW:ATT:AUTO to OFF. Changing attenuation in dB changes the output level. *RST value is dependent on the option configuration, and is coupled to POWER:LEVel.

:STEP

[:INCRement]?

Reads the attenuator step size.

:AUTO?

:AUTO ON | OFF | 1 | 0

When set ON, the firmware will control the attenuators.

Turning it OFF, causes the attenuator range to hold to its present setting. This command is equivalent to activating Special Function 100 from the front panel. *RST value is ON.

:GAIN? [MINimum | MAXimum]

:GAIN <nrf> [dB] | MINimum | MAXimum

Adjusts displayed/entered power level. Changing the GAIN does not change the actual output level, but it does change the displayed values shown on the front panel. This command is equivalent to setting the amplitude offset, **AMPTD OFS**, from the front panel. *RST value is 0 dB.

:ALC

:BANDwidth

:AUTO?

:AUTO ON | OFF | 1 | 0

Enables or disables automatic selection of ALC bandwidth based on frequency and modulation. When OFF the widest ALC BANDwidth is forced. This command is equivalent to activating Special Function 104 from the front panel (in which case, off = narrowband and on = wideband). *RST value is ON.

:MUTing?

:MUTing ON | OFF | 1 | 0

The muting command is equivalent to activating Special Function 105 from the front panel.

Calibration Subsystem

CALibration

[:ALL]?

Performs an instrument self-calibration, and then returns an error code (an error code of "0" indicates no failures). Alias to *CAL?

:AMPLitude

:STATe?

:STATe ON | OFF | 1 | 0

Enables or disables the use of AMPLitude correction data. This command is equivalent to activating Special Function 102 from the front panel. *RST value is ON.

Diagnostic Subsystem

These command descriptions are detailed in the Service Diagnostics Manual (part number 08645-90024).

Display Subsystem

Front Panel display and annunciators may be blanked completely or in selective function groups.

DISPlay

:STATe?

:STATe ON | OFF | 1 | 0

:ANNotation

[:ALL]?

[:ALL] ON | OFF | 1 | 0

Enables or disables the front-panel display. This command is equivalent to activating Special Function 191 from the front panel. *RST value is ON.

:FREQuency?

:FREQuency ON | OFF | 1 | 0

Enables or disables front-panel display of RF output frequency. This command is equivalent to activating Special Function 192 from the front panel. *RST value is ON.

:MODulation?

:MODulation ON | OFF | 1 | 0

Enables or disables front-panel display of modulation. This command is equivalent to activating Special Function 193 from the front panel. *RST value is ON.

:AMPLitude?**:AMPLitude** ON | OFF | 1 | 0

Enables or disables front-panel display of amplitude. This command is equivalent to activating Special Function 195 from the front panel. *RST value is ON.

:LFSource?**:LFSource** ON | OFF | 1 | 0

Enables or disables front-panel display of audio source. This command is equivalent to activating Special Function 194 from the front panel. *RST value is ON.

:RADix?**:RADix** US | EUROpean

When US (United States) is active, numbers shown on the front panel use a decimal to indicate the "ones" digit position. Commas are used to indicate thousands, millions, and so forth, positions.

When EUROpean is active, the commas and decimals shown on the front panel are reversed. For example 123456789 Hz would be shown as 123,456,789.00 Hz in US mode and 123.456.789,00 Hz in EUROpean.

This command affects the front-panel display only, all numbers sent over HP-IB must be sent in the US radix.

This command is equivalent to activating Special Function 196 from the front panel. *RST value is US.

FM Subsystem

The Signal Generator cannot do simultaneous FM and PM. If PM is on, and someone requests FM, the following will happen: FM is turned on, PM is turned off, and an error is displayed on the front panel.

FM**[:DEVIation]?** [MINimum | MAXimum]**[:DEVIation]** <nrf> [<freq term>] | UP | DOWN | MINimum | MAXimum

Set or query FM deviation. *RST value is 1 kHz.

:STEP**[:INCRement]?** [MINimum | MAXimum]**[:INCRement]** <nrf> [<freq term>] | MINimum | MAXimum

Set or query the step size for FM. MINimum/MAXimum refers to the smallest/largest programmable step size, not the smallest/largest allowed change. *RST value is 1 kHz.

:STATe?

:STATe ON | OFF | 1 | 0

Queries or turns FM ON or OFF. *RST value is OFF.

:SOURce?

:SOURce <source list>

Selects FM source: "INTernal", "EXTernal", or "INTernal,EXTernal". *RST value is INTernal.

:COUPling?

:COUPling <coupling type>

Sets or queries coupling for FM. GROund coupling is equivalent to having NONE displayed on the front panel; it does not turn FM OFF but disconnects all sources. *RST value is DC.

:PREemphasis

:STATe?

:STATe ON | OFF | 1 | 0

Enables or disables the use of a 750 μ sec pre-emphasis on the FM modulating signals. This command is equivalent to activating Special Function 122 from the front panel. *RST value is ON.

:MODE?

:MODE LINear | DIGitized

Sets or queries true (LINear) or synthesized (DIGitized) FM. This command is equivalent to activating Special Function 120 from the front panel. *RST value is DIGitized.

:FREQuency? [MINimum | MAXimum]

:FREQuency <nrf> [<freq term>] | UP | DOWN | MINimum | MAXimum

Alias to LFSOURCE:FREQuency.

:STEP

[:INCRement]? [MINimum | MAXimum]

[:INCRement] <nrf> [<freq term>] | MINimum | MAXimum

Alias to LFSOURCE:FREQuency:STEP.

:DELay?

:DELay ON | OFF | 1 | 0

Enables or disables the FM Delay Equalizer circuitry. This command is equivalent to activating Special Function 124 from the front panel. *RST value is ON.

Frequency Subsystem

FREQuency

[:CW]? [MINimum | MAXimum]

[:CW] <nrf> [<freq term>] | UP | DOWN | MINimum | MAXimum

Set or query non-swept frequency. Does not disable SWEep. *RST value is 100 MHz.

:STEP

[:INCRement]? [MINimum | MAXimum]

[:INCRement] <nrf> [<freq term>] | MINimum | MAXimum

Sets STEP size for RF output frequency related commands (FREQuency, FRE-
Quency:STARt, FREQuency:STOP, CENTer,
SPAN, MARKer, MARKer2, MARKer3).

MINimum/MAXimum refers to the smallest/ largest programmable step size, not
the smallest/largest allowed change. *RST value is 10 MHz.

:START? [MINimum | MAXimum]

:START <nrf> [<freq term>] | UP | DOWN | MINimum | MAXimum

Sets STARt frequency for a sweep. Does not enable SWEep. May change other SWEep
parameters as listed in the following "Rules for Couplings Between:". *RST value is 251,464.85 Hz.

:STEP

[:INCRement]? [MINimum | MAXimum]

[:INCRement] <nrf> [<freq term>] | MINimum | MAXimum

Alias to FREQuency:STEP.

:STOP? [MINimum | MAXimum]

:STOP <nrf> [<freq term>] | UP | DOWN | MINimum | MAXimum

Sets STOP frequency for a sweep. Does not enable SWEep. May change other SWEep
parameters as listed in the following "Rules for Couplings Between:". *RST value is 1030 MHz.

:STEP

[:INCRement]? [MINimum | MAXimum]

[:INCRement] <nrf> [<freq term>] | MINIMUM | MAXIMUM

Alias to FREQuency:STEP.

:CENTer? [MINimum | MAXimum]

:CENTer <nrf> [<freq term>] | UP | DOWN | MINimum | MAXimum

Sets CENTER frequency for a sweep. Does not enable SWEEP. May change other SWEEP parameters as listed in the following "Rules for Couplings Between:".

*RST value is (START+STOP)/2.

:STEP

[:INCRement]? [MINimum | MAXimum]

[:INCRement] <nrf> [<freq term>] | MINimum | MAXimum

Alias to FREQUENCY:STEP.

:SPAN? [MINimum | MAXimum]

:SPAN <nrf> [<freq term>] | UP | DOWN | MINimum | MAXimum

Sets frequency SPAN for a sweep. Does not enable SWEEP. May change other SWEEP parameters as listed in the following "Rules for Couplings Between:" . *RST value is STOP-START.

:STEP

[:INCRement]? [MINimum | MAXimum]

[:INCRement] <nrf> [<freq term>] | MINimum | MAXimum

Alias to FREQUENCY:STEP.

Rules for

Couplings Between: FREQUENCY:START, FREQUENCY:STOP,
FREQUENCY:CENTer, and FREQUENCY:SPAN

If only START is sent in the command message:

STOP is unchanged
CENTer is set to (START + STOP)/2
SPAN is set to (STOP - START)

If only STOP is sent in the command message:

START is unchanged
CENTer is set to (START + STOP)/2
SPAN is set to (STOP - START)

If only CENTer is set in the command message:

SPAN is unchanged
START is set to (CENTer - (SPAN/2))
STOP is set to (CENTer + (SPAN/2))

If only SPAN is set in the command message:

CENTer is unchanged
 START is set to $(\text{CENTer} - (\text{SPAN}/2))$
 STOP is set to $(\text{CENTer} + (\text{SPAN}/2))$

If START and STOP are set in the same command message:

CENTer is set to $(\text{START} + \text{STOP})/2$
 SPAN is set to $(\text{STOP} - \text{START})$

If START and CENTER are set in the same command message:

STOP is set to $(\text{START} + 2(\text{CENTer} - \text{START}))$
 SPAN is set to $2(\text{CENTer} - \text{START})$

If START and SPAN are set in the same command message:

STOP is set to $(\text{START} + \text{SPAN})$
 CENTer is set to $(\text{START} + (\text{SPAN}/2))$

If STOP and CENTER are set in the same command message:

START is set to $(\text{STOP} - 2(\text{STOP} - \text{CENTer}))$
 SPAN is set to $2(\text{STOP} - \text{CENTer})$

If STOP and SPAN are set in the same command message:

START is set to $(\text{STOP} - \text{SPAN})$
 CENTer is set to $(\text{STOP} - (\text{SPAN}/2))$

If CENTER and SPAN are set in the same command message:

START is set to $(\text{CENTer} - (\text{SPAN}/2))$
 STOP is set to $(\text{CENTer} + (\text{SPAN}/2))$

If more than two of START, STOP, CENTER SPAN commands are sent in one statement, the last two sweep parameters modified will be used, as previously described in the "Rules for Couplings Between:" shown above. All changes to the other parameters will be ignored.

:MANual? [MINimum | MAXimum]

:MANual <nrf> [<freq term>] | UP | DOWN | MINimum | MAXimum

Controls frequency during a manual sweep. Limits are
 FREQUENCY:START to FREQUENCY:STOP. *RST value is the same as FREQUENCY:START.

:OFFSet? [MINimum | MAXimum]

:OFFSet <nrf> [<freq term>] | MINimum | MAXimum

Sets a reference frequency for other absolute frequency settings in the Signal Generator (CW, START, STOP, but not FM or SPAN).

Changes the entered or displayed values, but does not change RF output frequency. *RST value :s 0 Hz. The coupling equation is as follows:

$$\text{Entered/Displayed Frequency} = (\text{Hardware Freq} \times \text{Multiplier}) + \text{Offset}$$

:MULTIplier? [MINimum | MAXimum]

:MULTIplier <nrf> | MINimum | MAXimum

Sets a reference multiplier for other frequency settings in the Signal Generator (CW, START, STOP, as well as FM and SPAN). This command is equivalent to activating Special Function 111 from the front panel.

This command changes the entered/displayed values, but does not actually change the RF output frequency.

Resolution for this command is integer values, or one over integer values (1/2, 1/3, 1/4 ...). *RST value is 1.

The coupling equation is as follows:

$$\text{Entered/Displayed Frequency} = (\text{Hardware Freq} \times \text{Multiplier}) + \text{Offset}$$

OR

$$\text{Entered/Displayed Frequency} = (\text{Hardware Freq} \times \text{Multiplier}) \text{ in cases where offset is not to be used.}$$

:SYNThesis?

:SYNThesis <nrf>

Sets synthesis mode for the Signal Generator. For the HP 8644B, this command is equivalent to pressing one of the Synthesis Mode keys on the front panel. For the HP 8643A, selecting Synthesis Mode 1 is equivalent to activating Special Function 125 from the front panel. Selecting Synthesis Mode 2 returns an HP 8643A to its default operating.

Setting this value sets FREQuency:SYNThesis:AUTO to OFF. *RST value is dependent on the hardware configuration and Options installed.

:AUTO?

:AUTO ON | OFF | 1 | 0

Turning AUTO to ON, allows the firmware to select the synthesis mode. This command is equivalent to pressing the Synthesis Mode key AUTO on the front panel.

Turning AUTO to OFF, leaves the Signal Generator in its current synthesis mode. *RST value is ON.

:MODE?

:MODE CW | SWEEp

Determines which commands control the frequency subsystem. If SWEEp is selected, then the commands FREQ:START, STOP, CENTER, SPAN, and MANUAL control the frequency subsystem. *RST value is CW.

:INSTantaneous?

Returns the instantaneous RF output frequency during DIGitized FM. This command is equivalent to activating Special Function 121 from the front panel.

Frequency Counter Subsystem

COUNter

:**FRE**quency)?

Query for the currently measured frequency.

:**RAN**ge?

Query for the currently set frequency range.

:**RAN**ge <nrf> | **UP** | **DOWN** | **MIN**imum | **MAX**imum

Sets the counter to a specific frequency measurement range where the entered "nrf" value is the upper limit of the selected range. The three ranges are:

20 Hz to 10 MHz, nrf value must be 10 MHz;

10 MHz to 640 MHz, nrf value must be 640 MHz;

640 MHz to 2 GHz, nrf value must be 2 GHz.

For example, for measuring frequencies between 20 Hz and 10 MHz, you must enter 10 MHz as the counter range value (nrf), otherwise the error message "Counter setting too low" is displayed.

:**TIME**?

Query for the currently set gate time.

:**TIME** <nrf> | **UP** | **DOWN** | **MIN**imum | **MAX**imum

Sets the counter to measure frequencies within a specific, selectable "gate" time between .1 and 1.0 seconds.

:**TRIG**ger?

Query to see if the trigger is busy. 0 = NO, 1 = YES.

:**TRIG**ger

Activates the Frequency Counter to make a measurement. Every time you want a new frequency measurement, you must trigger and query the instrument using the following commands:

COUNter:TRIGger

COUNter:[FREquency)?

HP-SL System Commands

SYSTem

:ERRor? [NUMeric | STRing]

Reads an error from the system error queue. Returns a zero if the queue is empty. If SYSTem:ERRor? or SYSTem:ERRor? NUMeric is used, the Signal Generator returns only a number as described in the table shown below. If SYSTem:ERRor? STRing is used, the Signal Generator returns a number followed by a comma, and a quoted string containing a standard generic error message, a colon, and a specific error message.

Numeric	Error Message	Numeric	Error Message
100	Command Error	211	Legal Command but Settings Conflict
101	Invalid Character Received	212	Argument out of Range
110	Command Header Error	222	Insufficient Capability or Configuration
111	Header Delimiter Error	232	Output Buffer Full or Overflow
120	Numeric Argument Error	300	Device Failure
121	Wrong Data Type (Numeric Expected)	310	RAM Error
123	Numeric Overflow	311	RAM Failure
129	Missing Numeric Argument	312	RAM Data Loss
130	Non Numeric Argument Error	313	Calibration Data Loss
131	Wrong Data Type (Char Expected)	320	ROM Error
132	Wrong Data Type (String Expected)	321	ROM Checksum
133	Wrong Data Type (Block Type #D Required)	322	Hardware and Firmware Incompatible
139	Missing Non Numeric Argument	330	Power on Test Failed
142	Too Many Arguments	340	Self Test Failed
143	Argument Delimiter Error	400	Query Error
144	Invalid Message Unit Delimiter	410	Query Interrupted
200	No Can Do	420	Query Unterminated
201	Not Executable in Local Mode	422	Addressed to Talk with Nothing to Say
202	Settings Lost Due to RTL* or PON*	430	Query Deadlocked

* Return to Local (RTL) or Power On (PON).

For example, if an attempt is made to set the frequency to a value higher than is possible, SYSTem:ERRor? would return: -212 which is an argument out of range error. Under the same conditions a SYSTem:ERRor? STRing query would return: -212,"ARGUMENT OUT OF RANGE:FREQUENCY TOO HIGH" Refer to chapter 7 for a descriptive list of all error messages.

:STATe

:CALL

This event causes all save/recall registers to be cleared.

:SECurity?

:SECurity ON | OFF | 1 | 0

Controls the security mode of the Signal Generator. This command is equivalent to activating Special Function 173 from the front panel. When in the secure mode, any display annunciators which have been disabled cannot be re-enabled. This value is not affected by *RST or *RCL. This value is not effected by power cycles unless memory is lost during power down. When this value is switched from ON to OFF, all memory in the Signal Generator is erased when the equivalent of Special Function 172 (RAM Wipe) is performed.

IEEE 488.2 Common commands

***CAL? Self calibration query**

Causes the Signal Generator to perform an internal self-calibration and returns an integer error code. An error code of zero indicates no failures, other numbers indicate some error. A list of specific error codes are defined in the Service Diagnostics Manual (part number 08645-90024). This command is equivalent to activating Special Function 171 from the front panel.

***CLS Clear status command**

Clears the status register and associated status data structures summarized in the Status Byte, such as the Event Status Register. Clears output and error queues. Clears all event registers.

***ESE <nrf> <non-decimal numeric program data> Event status enable command**

Sets the Standard Event Status Enable Register. A more detailed description of the status reporting is included in the *"HP-IB Device Status Dictionary"*.

***ESE? Event status enable query**

Queries the Standard Event Status Enable Register. A more detailed description of the status reporting is included in the *"HP-IB Device Status Dictionary"*.

***ESR? Event status register query**

Queries the Standard Event Status Register. A more detailed description of the status reporting is included in the *"HP-IB Device Status Dictionary"*.

***IDN? Identification query**

Returns an identification string which is 4 fields separated by commas.

Field 1 : Is always HEWLETT-PACKARD.

Field 2 : Is model number like 8643A.

Field 3 : Is a serial number in HP format e.g. 2419A00873 or a 0 if the serial number is unknown (Equivalent to activating Special Function 190).

Field 4 : Is the firmware version number.

For example: HEWLETT-PACKARD,8643A,2813A09875,REV 1.0.0

***OPC Operation complete command**

Will cause the OPC bit to be set in the standard event status register when a sweep or learn operation is complete. Since the bus is released before a sweep or learn is completed, you may re-synchronize after these operations are complete.

***OPC? Operation complete query**

Will cause an ASCII 1 to be returned when a sweep or learn operation is complete. Since the bus is released before a sweep or learn is completed, you may re-synchronize after these operations are complete.

***OPT? Option query**

Identifies reportable options in current instrument configuration. Each option is indicated by a mnemonic and multiple reportable options are separated by commas. If the Signal Generator has no reportable options in place, the option query returns a zero. For example, "DOUBLER" refers to Option 002, 2 GHz Doubled Output; "COMM_DISCR" refers to Option 004, Enhanced Spectral Purity; "SYNTH_AUDIO" refers to the Synthesized Audio Oscillator; "ELEC_ATTEN" refers to Option 005, Electronic Attenuator.

***RST Reset command**

Causes the Signal Generator to do an instrument preset. Sets all operating parameters to the known states listed in this Dictionary. It does not effect the status reporting information, nor does it clear the error or message queue, and does not affect the contents of the 50 storage registers.

The *RST command must be put on a separate line of code.

***SAV <nrf> Save instrument state**

Saves the instrument state in the specified register number. The Signal Generator has 50 available storage registers. The first ten registers (0-9) accepts all front panel settings (except for some Special Functions). The next forty registers (10-49) accepts only frequency and amplitude settings.

***SRE <nrf> <non-decimal numeric program data> Service request enable command**

Sets the Service Request Enable Register. A more detailed description of the status reporting is included in the *"HP-IB Device Status Dictionary"*.

***SRE? Service request enable query**

Queries the Service Request Enable Register. A more detailed description of the status reporting is included in the *"HP-IB Device Status Dictionary"*.

***STB? Read status byte query**

Sets or queries the HP-IB Status Byte. A more detailed description of the status reporting is included in the *"HP-IB Device Status Dictionary"*.

***RCL <nrf> Recall instrument state**

Recalls the instrument state which was stored in the specified register number. The Signal Generator has 50 available storage registers. The first ten registers (0-9) accepts all front panel settings (except for some Special Functions). The next forty registers (10-49) accepts only frequency and amplitude settings.

***TST? Self-test query**

Causes the Signal Generator to perform internal instrument level diagnostics and returns an integer error code. An error code of zero indicates no failures, other numbers indicate some error. A list of specific error codes are defined in the Service Diagnostics Manual (part number 08645-90024). This command is equivalent to activating Special Function 170 from the front panel.

***WAI Wait-to-continue command**

Causes the Signal Generator to not accept any further input or output between the end of the message containing *WAI, and the completion of all command processing for that message.

Initialize Subsystem

INITialize

:STATe?

:STATe PAUSE | RUN

Returns PAUSE or RUN to determine if the Signal Generator is actually sweeping or idle. This parameter only has meaning when FREQUENCY:MODE is SWEep, and when SWEep:MODE is AUTO. *RST value is PAUSE.

:MODE?

:MODE CONTInuous | SINGle

Determines if the Signal Generator is performing single sweep or continuous sweep. After a single SWEep is done, INITialize:STATe becomes PAUSE, and an INITialize command is required to restart the SWEep. *RST value is CONTInuous.

:ABORt

Aborts any current sweep. Sets INITialize:STATe to PAUSE.

[:IMMEDIATE]

Sets INITialize:STATe to RUN, and starts a single SWEep or a continuous SWEep. If a SWEep is already in progress, it is aborted and restarted.

LF Source Subsystem (Synthesized Audio Oscillator)

LFSource

[:FREQUENCY]? [MINimum | MAXimum]

[:FREQUENCY] <nrf> [<freq term>] | UP | DOWN | MINimum | MAXimum

Sets frequency of the audio source. This command is equivalent to the command <mod_type>:FREQ. *RST value is 1 kHz.

:STEP

[:INCRement]? [MINimum | MAXimum]

[:INCRement] <nrf> [<freq term>] | MINimum | MAXimum

Sets the step size for the audio source. MINimum/MAXimum refers to the smallest/largest programmable step size, not the smallest/largest allowed change. *RST value is 100 Hz.

:STATe?

:STATe ON | OFF | 1 | 0

Turns the LF source ON or OFF. Setting the frequency or level for the LF does not by itself turn the source ON.

Any attempt to turn LFSOURCE:STATe OFF while any <mod_type>'s STATe is ON, and its SOURCE includes INTERNAL will result in an error. In other words, the Signal Generator will not turn off the LFSOURCE while it is being used for modulation. *RST value is OFF.

:WAVEform?

:WAVEform SINE | SQUARE | TRIangle | SAWTooth | WGNoise

Selects a waveform for the LF Source: SINE, SQUARE, TRIangle, SAWTooth or White Gaussian Noise (WGNoise) is available. This command is equivalent to activating Special Function 130 from the front panel. *RST value is SINE.

:LEVel? [MINimum | MAXimum]

:LEVel <nrf> [<lin ampl term>] | UP | DOWN | MINimum | MAXimum

Sets level of the audio source in volts. *RST value is 2 V.

:STEP

[:INCRement]? [MINimum | MAXimum]

[:INCRement] <nrf> [<lin ampl term>] | MINimum | MAXimum

Sets the LFSOURCE:LEVel step size. MINimum/MAXimum refers to the smallest/largest programmable step size, not the smallest/largest allowed change. *RST value is 0.1 V.

:TRIGger

[:IMMediate]

Causes a one-shot trigger of the LFSOURCE if SOURCE is set to EXT. This command is equivalent to activating Special Function 132 with 131 turned ON, from the front panel.

:SOURCE?

:SOURCE EXTERNAL | CONTInuous

Defines whether the LFSOURCE is continuous or triggered by an external transition. This command is equivalent to activating Special Function 131 from the front panel. In which case, ON would be EXTERNAL and OFF would be CONTInuous. *RST value is CONTInuous.

:FREQUency2? [MINimum | MAXimum]

:FREQUency2 <nrf> [<freq term>] | UP | DOWN | MINimum | MAXimum

Sets the frequency of the audio source in Channel 2. This command is equivalent to setting frequency for the second audio source with Special Function 133 turned ON. *RST value is 400 Hz.

:STEP

[:INCRement]? [MINimum | MAXimum]

[:INCRement] <nrf> [<freq term>] | MINimum | MAXimum

Sets the LFSOURCE:FREQUency2 step size for the audio source in Channel 2. MINimum/MAXimum refers to the smallest/largest programmable step size, not the smallest/largest allowed change. *RST value is 100 Hz.

:WAVEform2?

:WAVEform2 SIN | SQUARE | TRIangle | SAWTooth | WGNoise

Selects a waveform for the audio source in Channel 2: SINE, SQUARE, TRIangle, SAWTooth or White Gaussian Noise (WGNoise) is available. This command is equivalent to activating Special Function 135 from the front panel. *RST value is SINE.

:STATE2?

:STATE2 ON | OFF | 1 | 0

Turns the audio source in Channel 2 either ON or OFF. Setting the frequency or level does not by itself turn the audio source in Channel 2 ON. This command is equivalent to activating Special Function 133 from the front panel. *RST value is OFF.

:LEVel2? [MINimum | MAXimum]

:LEVel2 <nrf> [<lin ampl term>] | UP | DOWN | MINimum | MAXimum

Sets the level of the audio source in Channel 2. This command is equivalent to activating Special Function 134 from the front panel. *RST value is 100 mV.

:STEP

[:INCRement]? [MINimum | MAXimum]

[:INCRement] <nrf> [<lin ampl term>] | MINimum | MAXimum

Sets the LFSOURCE:LEVel2 step size for the audio source in Channel 2. MINimum/MAXimum refers to the smallest/largest programmable step size, not the smallest/largest allowed change. *RST value is 100 mV.

.PHASe2

[:ADJust]? [MINimum | MAXimum]

[:ADJust] <nrf> [<angle term>] | UP | DOWN | MINimum | MAXimum

Adjusts the phase of the audio source in Channel 2 in terms of degrees or radians. This command is equivalent to activating Special Function 136 from the front panel. *RST value is 0°.

:STEP

[:INCRement]? [MINimum | MAXimum]

[:INCRement] <nrf> [<angle term>] | MINimum | MAXimum

Sets the LFSOURCE:PHASe2 step size for the audio source in Channel 2. MINimum/MAXimum refers to the smallest/largest programmable step size, not the smallest/largest allowed change. *RST value is 1°(0.017 radians).

:AM

[:DEPT h]? [MINimum | MAXimum]

[:DEPT h] <nrf> [<am term>] | UP | DOWN | MINimum | MAXimum

Sets the percentage of AM depth applied to the audio source in Channel 1. This command is equivalent to setting AM depth on the sub-carrier with Special Function 137 turned ON. *RST value is 0%.

:STEP

[:INCRement]? [MINimum | MAXimum]

[:INCRement] <nrf> [<am term>] | MINimum | MAXimum

Sets the LFSOURCE:AM:DEPT h step size for the AM source in Channel 1. MINimum/MAXimum refers to the smallest/largest programmable step size, not the smallest/largest allowed change. *RST value is 1%.

:STATe?

:STATe ON | OFF | 1 | 0

Turns the AM source in Channel 1 either ON or OFF. Setting AM frequency or depth does not by itself turn the AM source in Channel 1 ON. This command is equivalent to activating Special Function 137 from the front panel. *RST value is OFF.

:FREQuency? [MINimum | MAXimum]

:FREQuency <nrf> [<freq term>] | UP | DOWN | MINimum | MAXimum

Sets the frequency rate for the AM source in Channel 1. This command is equivalent to activating Special Function 138 from the front panel. *RST value is 100 Hz.

:STEP

[:INCRement]? [MINimum | MAXimum]

[:INCRement] <nrf> [<freq term>] | MINimum | MAXimum

Sets the LFSOURCE:AM:FREQUENCY step size for the AM source in Channel 1. MINimum/MAXimum refers to the smallest/largest programmable step size, not the smallest/largest allowed change. *RST value is 100 Hz.

:WAVEform?

:WAVEform SIN | SQUARE | TRIangle | SAWTooth | WGNoise

Selects a waveform for the AM source in Channel 1: SINE, SQUARE, TRIangle, SAWTooth or White Gaussian Noise (WGNoise) is available. This command is equivalent to activating Special Function 139 from the front panel. *RST value is SINE.

:PHASe

[:ADJust]? [MINimum | MAXimum]

[:ADJust] <nrf> [<angle term>] | UP | DOWN | MINimum | MAXimum

Adjusts the phase of the AM source in Channel 1 in terms of degrees or radians. This command is equivalent to activating Special Function 140 from the front panel. *RST value is 0°.

:STEP

[:INCRement]? [MINimum | MAXimum]

[:INCRement] <nrf> [<angle term>] | MINimum | MAXimum

Sets the LFSOURCE:AM:PHASE step size for the AM source in Channel 1. MINimum/MAXimum refers to the smallest/largest programmable step size, not the smallest/largest allowed change. *RST value is 1°(0.017 radians).

:FM

[:DEVIation]? [MINimum | MAXimum]

[:DEVIation] <nrf> [<freq term>] | UP | DOWN | MINimum | MAXimum

Sets the percentage of FM deviation applied to the audio source in Channel 1. This command is equivalent to setting FM deviation on the sub-carrier with Special Function 141 turned ON. *RST value is 0 Hz.

:STEP

[:INCRement]? [MINimum | MAXimum]

[:INCRement] <nrf> [<freq term>] | MINimum | MAXimum

Sets the LFSOURCE:FM:DEVIATION step size for the FM source in Channel 1. MINimum/MAXimum refers to the smallest/largest programmable step size, not the smallest/largest allowed change. *RST value is 10 Hz.

:STATE?

:STATE ON | OFF | 1 | 0

Turns the FM source in Channel 1 either ON or OFF. Setting FM frequency or deviation does not by itself turn the FM source in Channel 1 ON. This command is equivalent to activating Special Function 141 from the front panel. *RST value is OFF.

:FREQUency? [MINimum | MAXimum]

:FREQUency <nrf> [<freq term>] | UP | DOWN | MINimum | MAXimum

Sets the frequency rate for the FM source in Channel 1. This command is equivalent to activating Special Function 142 from the front panel. *RST value is 100 Hz.

:STEP

[:INCRement]? [MINimum | MAXimum]

[:INCRement] <nrf> [<freq term>] | MINimum | MAXimum

Sets the LFSOURCE:FM:FREQUENCY step size for the FM source in Channel 1. MINimum/MAXimum refers to the smallest/largest programmable step size, not the smallest/largest allowed change. *RST value is 100 Hz.

:WAVeform?

:WAVeform SIN | SQUare | TRIangle | SAWTooth | WGNoise

Selects a waveform for the FM source in Channel 1: SINE, SQUare, TRIangle, SAWTooth or White Gaussian Noise (WGNoise) is available. This command is equivalent to activating Special Function 143 from the front panel. *RST value is SINE.

:PHASe

[:ADJust]? [MINimum | MAXimum]

[:ADJust] <nrf> [<angle term>] | UP | DOWN | MINimum | MAXimum

Adjusts the phase of the FM source in Channel 1 in terms of degrees or radians. This command is equivalent to activating Special Function 144 from the front panel. *RST value is 0°.

:STEP

[:INCRement]? [MINimum | MAXimum]

[:INCRement] <nrf> [<angle term>] | MINimum | MAXimum

Sets the LFSOURCE:FM:PHASe step size for the FM source in Channel 1. MINimum/MAXimum refers to the smallest/largest programmable step size, not the smallest/largest allowed change. *RST value is 1°(0.017 radians).

:PM

[:DEViation]? [MINimum | MAXimum]

[:DEViation] <nrf> [<angle term>] | UP | DOWN | MINimum | MAXimum

Sets the percentage of Φ M deviation applied to the audio source in Channel 1. This command is equivalent to setting Φ M deviation on the sub-carrier with Special Function 145 turned ON. *RST value is 0°.

:STEP

[:INCRement]? [MINimum | MAXimum]

[:INCRement] <nrf> [<angle term>] | MINimum | MAXimum

Sets the LFSOURCE:PM:DEViation step size for the Φ M source in Channel 1. MINimum/MAXimum refers to the smallest/largest programmable step size, not the smallest/largest allowed change. *RST value is 1°(0.017 radians).

:STATe?

:STATe ON | OFF | 1 | 0

Turns the Φ M source in Channel 1 either ON or OFF. Setting Φ M frequency or deviation does not by itself turn the Φ M source in Channel 1 ON. This command is equivalent to activating Special Function 145 from the front panel. *RST value is OFF.

:FREQUency? [MINimum | MAXimum]

:FREQUency <nrf> [<freq term>] | UP | DOWN | MINimum | MAXimum

Sets the frequency rate for the Φ M source in Channel 1. This command is equivalent to activating Special Function 146 from the front panel. *RST value is 100 Hz.

:STEP

[:INCRement]? [MINimum | MAXimum]

[:INCRement] <nrf> [<freq term>] | MINimum | MAXimum

Sets the LFSOURCE:PM:FREQUency step size for the Φ M source in Channel 1. MINimum/MAXimum refers to the smallest/largest programmable step size, not the smallest/largest allowed change. *RST value is 100 Hz.

:WAVEform?

:WAVEform SIN | SQUARE | TRIangle | SAWTooth | WGNoise

Selects a waveform for the Φ M source in Channel 1: SINE, SQUARE, TRIangle, SAWTooth or White Gaussian Noise (WGNoise) is available. This command is equivalent to activating Special Function 147 from the front panel. *RST value is SINE.

:PHASe

[:ADJust]? [MINimum | MAXimum]

[:ADJust] <nrf> [<angle term>] | UP | DOWN | MINimum | MAXimum

Adjusts the phase of the Φ M source in Channel 1 in terms of degrees or radians. This command is equivalent to activating Special Function 148 from the front panel. *RST value is 0°.

:STEP

[:INCRement]? [MINimum | MAXimum]

[:INCRement] <nrf> [<angle term>] | MINimum | MAXimum

Sets the LFSOURCE:PM:PHASe step size for the Φ M source in Channel 1. MINimum/MAXimum refers to the smallest/largest programmable step size, not the smallest/largest allowed change. *RST value is 1°(0.017 radians).

:PULSe**:STATe?****:STATe** ON | OFF | 1 | 0

Turns the Pulse source in Channel 1 either ON or OFF. Setting Pulse frequency does not by itself turn the Pulse source in Channel 1 ON. This command is equivalent to activating Special Function 149 from the front panel. *RST value is OFF.

:FREQuency? [MINimum | MAXimum]**:FREQuency** <nrf> [<freq term>] | UP | DOWN | MINimum | MAXimum

Sets the frequency rate for the Pulse source in Channel 1. This command is equivalent to activating Special Function 150 from the front panel. *RST value is 100 Hz.

:STEP**[:INCRement]?** [MINimum | MAXimum]**[:INCRement]** <nrf> [<freq term>] | MINimum | MAXimum

Sets the LFSOURCE:PULSE:FREQUENCY step size for the Pulse source in Channel 1. MINimum/MAXimum refers to the smallest/largest programmable step size, not the smallest/largest allowed change. *RST value is 100 Hz.

:PHASe**[:ADJust]?** [MINimum | MAXimum]**[:ADJust]** <nrf> [<angle term>] | UP | DOWN | MINimum | MAXimum

Adjusts the phase of the Pulse source in Channel 1 in terms of degrees or radians. This command is equivalent to activating Special Function 151 from the front panel. *RST value is 0°.

:STEP**[:INCRement]?** [MINimum | MAXimum]**[:INCRement]** <nrf> [<angle term>] | MINimum | MAXimum

Sets the LFSOURCE:PULSE:PHASE step size for the Pulse source in Channel 1. MINimum/MAXimum refers to the smallest/largest programmable step size, not the smallest/largest allowed change. *RST value is 1°(0.017 radians).

:AVIonics**:SETup****:VOR**

Configures the instrument for VOR receiver testing. This command is equivalent to activating Special Function 220 from the front panel.

:LOCalizer

Configures the instrument for Localizer receiver testing. This command is equivalent to activating Special Function 221 from the front panel.

:GSLope

Configures the instrument for Guideslope receiver testing. This command is equivalent to activating Special Function 222 from the front panel.

:OMBeacon

Configures the instrument for Outer Marker (OM) beacon testing. This command is equivalent to activating Special Function 223 from the front panel.

:MMBeacon

Configures the instrument for Middle (MM) beacon testing. This command is equivalent to activating Special Function 224 from the front panel.

:IMBeacon

Configures the instrument for Inner Marker (IM) beacon testing. This command is equivalent to activating Special Function 225 from the front panel.

Marker Subsystem

The marker subsystem contains three markers. The behavior of each marker is identical, however, MARKer 1 has two references (that is, MARKer or MARKer1, MARKer2, and MARKer3).

MARKer or MARKer1 or MARKer2 or MARKer3

[:FREQuency]? [MINimum | MAXimum]

[:FREQuency] <nrf> [<freq term>] | UP | DOWN | MINimum | MAXimum

Sets frequency of selected marker. The marker may be set outside of the START and STOP frequency range, if so, the marker is not shown but is still considered active.

The markers will have the same offset and multiplier values as determined by **FREQ:OFFSet** and **FREQ:MULT**. *RST value is 251,464.85 Hz.

:STEP

Step size for the markers will always be in increments equal to **FREQ:CW:STEP**.

[:INCRement]? [MINimum | MAXimum]

[:INCRement] <nrf> [<freq term>] | MINimum | MAXimum

Alias to FREQuency:STEP.

:STATe?

:STATe ON | OFF | 1 | 0

Turns the specified marker ON or OFF. Marker state is not turned ON when the marker frequency is set. *RST condition is OFF.

:AOFF

Turns off all markers (this is the *RST condition). This command is accepted for any specific marker (**MARK2:AOFF**) but will still turns off all the markers. This command cannot be queried.

Modulation Subsystem

MODulation

:STATe?

:STATe ON | OFF | 1 | 0

The MODulation:STATe ON and MODulation:STATe OFF commands toggle on and off the modulation type (<mod_type>) that was previously selected. If the modulation is already on when the MODulation:STATe ON command is received, the command has no effect.

The command MODulation:STATe OFF turns off all modulation types, and turns LF-Source:STATe OFF.

The command MOD:STATe? will give the response "1" if any modulation state is on, and will give the response "0" if all modulation states are off. *RST causes the list of "previously active modulation types" to be FM.

Phase Modulation Subsystem

The Signal Generator cannot do simultaneous FM and PM. If FM is on, and someone requests PM, the following will happen: PM is turned on, FM is turned off, and an error displayed on the front panel.

PM

:STATe?

:STATe ON | OFF | 1 | 0

Turns PM ON or OFF. *RST value is OFF.

:SOURce?

:SOURce <source list>

Selects PM source: "INTernal", "EXTernal", or "INTernal,EXTernal". *RST value is INTernal.

:COUPling?

:COUPling <coupling type>

Set source coupling for FM. GROund coupling is equivalent to having NONE displayed on the front panel, it does not turn FM off, but disconnects all sources. *RST value is DC.

:FREQuency? [MINimum | MAXimum]

:FREQuency <nrf> [<freq term>] | UP | DOWN | MINimum | MAXimum

Alias to LFSOURCE:FREQUENCY.

:STEP

[:INCRement]? [MINimum | MAXimum]

[:INCRement] <nrf> [<freq term>] | MINimum | MAXimum

Alias to LFSOURCE:FREQUENCY:STEP.

Phase Subsystem

This subsystem allows you to increment or decrement the phase of the RF output signal in steps relative to the present frequency reference.

PHASe

[[:AD]ust]? [MINimum | MAXimum]

[[:AD]ust] <nrf> [<angle term>] | UP | DOWN | MINimum | MAXimum

Controls the phase offset value relative to the reference. This command is equivalent to activating Special Function 110 from the front panel. *RST value is 0.

:STEP

[[INCRement]? [MINimum | MAXimum]

[[INCRement] <nrf> [<angle term>] | MINimum | MAXimum

Controls the step size in degrees. MINimum/MAXimum refers to the smallest/largest programmable step size, not the smallest/largest allowed change. *RST value is 1°(0.017 radians). (NOTE - base unit for angle measurements is radians. All queries will be returned in radians).

:REFerence

This event resets the PHASe value to 0 without changing the actual PHASe of the Signal Generator. This means that any further references to PHASe will be considered to be relative to the PHASe at the time this command was last issued.

Power Meter Subsystem

PMETer

[[:POWER]?

Queries the internal power meter. This command is equivalent to activating Special Function 182 from the front panel.

Pulse Subsystem

PULSe

[:STATe]?

[:STATe] ON | OFF | 1 | 0

Turns PULSe ON or OFF. *RST value is OFF.

:SOURce?

:SOURce <source list>

Selects the PULSe source. The only allowable value for the Signal Generator is EXTERNAL. INTERNAL, EXTERNAL or INTERNAL will cause execution errors. *RST value is EXTERNAL.

Reference Oscillator Subsystem

ROSCillator

:SOURce?

A SOURCe? query returns the status of the current reference source (INT or EXT). The query command is equivalent to activating Special Function 161 from the front panel.

Sequence Subsystem

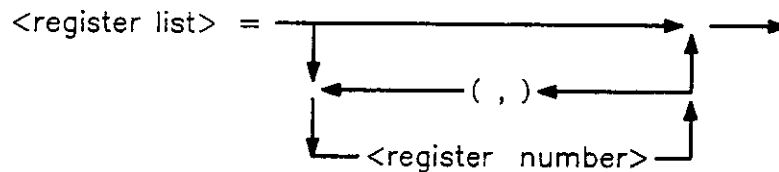
SEquence

:REGister?

:REGister <register list>

Sets up a list of save/recall registers to step through. All registers are cleared from memory when you send the null list SEquence:REGister. The REGister command sets up registers 0-9 only. The maximum sequence length is 10 registers. Sending any command statement or message over HP-IB aborts the Auto Sequence state.

The syntax used to generate a <register list> is:



<register number> = number of save/recall register

[:IMMediate]

Causes a step to the next register in the sequence list.

:STATE?

:STATE ON | OFF | 1 | 0

When ON, the Signal Generator automatically steps through the registers in the sequence list. The step time for each register is 1 second, except if a sweep sequence occurs (in which case the step time lasts for the duration of the sweep).

Status Subsystem

STATus

[[:DEVIce]

[[:EVENT]?

Queries the Device Dependent Event Status Register.

:CONDition?

Queries the Device Dependent Condition Status Register.

:ENABle <nrf> | <non-decimal numeric program data>

:ENABle?

Sets or queries the Device Dependent Event Enable Register.

:PTRansition?

Queries the Device Dependent Positive Transition Filter. Always returns 65535.

:NTRansition?

*Queries the Device Dependent Negative Transition Filter.
Always returns 0.*

:DQUestionable

[[:EVENT]?

Queries the HP-SL Signal Integrity Event Status Register.

:CONDition?

Queries the HP-SL Signal Integrity Condition Status Register.

:ENABle <nrf> | <non-decimal numeric program data>

:ENABle?

Sets or queries the HP-SL Signal Integrity Event Enable Register.

:PTRansition?

Queries the HP-SL Signal Integrity Positive Transition Filter. Always returns 65535.

:NTRansition?

Queries the HP-SL Signal Integrity Negative Transition Filter. Always returns 0.

:SINTEGRITY**[[:EVENT]]?**

Queries the Signal Generator Signal Integrity Event Status Register.

:CONDITION?

Queries the Signal Generator Signal Integrity Condition Status Register.

:ENABLE <nrf> | <non-decimal numeric program data>

:ENABLE?

Sets or queries the Signal Generator Signal Integrity Event Enable Register.

:PTRANSITION?

Queries the Signal Generator Signal Integrity Positive Transition Filter. Always returns 65535.

:NTRANSITION?

Queries the Signal Generator Signal Integrity Negative Transition Filter. Always returns 0.

:HARDWARE**[[:EVENT]]?**

Queries the Signal Generator HARDWARE Integrity Event Status Register.

:CONDITION?

Queries the Signal Generator HARDWARE Integrity Condition Status Register.

:ENABLE <nrf> | <non-decimal numeric program data>

:ENABLE?

Sets or queries the Signal Generator HARDWARE Integrity Event Enable Register.

:PTRANSITION?

Queries the Signal Generator HARDWARE Integrity Positive Transition Filter. Always returns 65535.

:NTRANSITION?

Queries the Signal Generator HARDWARE Integrity Negative Transition Filter. Always returns 0.

:AMPLitude

[:EVENT]?

Queries the AMPLitude Integrity Event Status Register.

:CONDition?

Queries the AMPLitude Integrity Condition Status Register.

:ENABle <nrf> | <non-decimal numeric program data>

:ENABle?

Sets or queries the AMPLitude Integrity Event Enable Register.

:PTRansition?

Queries the AMPLitude Integrity Positive Transition Filter. Always returns 65535.

:NTRansition?

Queries the AMPLitude Integrity Negative Transition Filter. Always returns 0.

:FREQuency

[:EVENT]?

Queries the FREQuency Integrity Event Status Register.

:CONDition?

Queries the FREQuency Integrity Condition Status Register.

:ENABle <nrf> | <non-decimal numeric program data>

:ENABle?

Sets or queries the FREQuency Integrity Event Enable Register.

:PTRansition?

Queries the FREQuency Integrity Positive Transition Filter. Always returns 65535.

:NTRansition?

Queries the FREQuency Integrity Negative Transition Filter. Always returns 0.

:REference**[:EVENT]?**

Queries the REference Integrity Event Status Register.

:CONDition?

Queries the REference Integrity Condition Status Register.

:ENABLE <nrf> | <non-decimal numeric program data>**:ENABLE?**

Sets or queries the REference Integrity Event Enable Register.

:PTRansition?

Queries the REference Integrity Positive Transition Filter. Always returns 65535.

:NTRansition?

Queries the REference Integrity Negative Transition Filter. Always returns 0.

:MODulation**[:EVENT]?**

Queries the MODulation Integrity Event Status Register.

:CONDition?

Queries the MODulation Integrity Condition Status Register.

:ENABLE <nrf> | <non-decimal numeric program data>**:ENABLE?**

Sets or queries the MODulation Integrity Event Enable Register.

:PTRansition?

Queries the MODulation Integrity Positive Transition Filter. Always returns 65535.

:NTRansition?

Queries the MODulation Integrity Negative Transition Filter. Always returns 0.

Sweep Subsystem

Other commands used with the sweep function are found in the Initialize Subsystem.

SWEep

[:FREQuency]

:TIME? [MINimum | MAXimum]

:TIME <nrf> [<time term>] | UP | DOWN | MINimum | MAXimum

Sets the sweep time. The commands UP and DOWN will step to the next/previous valid setting since the Signal Generator has 1, 2, 5, 10, 20, 50 ... steps on sweep time.

This command does not turn the SWEep ON. The command statements **FREQ:MODE SWEep** or **INITialize:STATe RUN** activate the SWEep. *RST value is 1 second.

:STEP

[:INCRement]?

Always returns 3. This indicates that the step on the sweep time is 3 steps per decade.

:MODE?

Always returns LOG. This indicates that the sweep time is stepped logarithmically.

:MODE?

:MODE AUTO | MANual

Selects sweep type. AUTO allows single or continuous sweeps, MANual allows control of frequency with **FREQuency:MANual**. *RST value is AUTO.

:SPACing?

:SPACing LINear | LOGarithmic

Selects LINear or LOGarithmic sweep. *RST value is LINear.

:GENeration?

:GENeration STEPped | ANALog

Selects STEPped, or phase continuous (ANALog) SWEep. This command is equivalent to activating Special Function 112 from the front panel. *RST value is STEPped.

Take Sweep Subsystem

TSweep

Has the same effect as:

```
INIT:ABORt  
SWE:MODE AUTO  
FREQ:MODE SWEEP  
INIT:MODE SINGle  
INIT:IMMediate
```

This causes any sweep action to stop and a single sweep to take place.

Voltmeter Subsystem

VMETer

[:VOLTage]?

Uses the internal voltmeter to measure voltage at the rear panel voltmeter port.

:MODE?

:MODE AC | DC

Selects DC or AC (rms) measurement for voltmeter. This command is equivalent to activating Special Functions 180 or 181 from the front panel. *RST is DC.

HP-IB Device Status Dictionary

The Signal Generator has a great amount of status information available for your needs through the HP-IB bus. Unfortunately, the single 8 bit status byte register defined in the IEEE.488 standard is not large enough or flexible enough to contain the necessary information for an instrument with the complexity of the Synthesized Signal Generator. Consequently, the Signal Generator contains different levels of registers to overcome this limitation.

The new IEEE 488.2 standard, does however, expand the status byte definition to provide an extremely flexible mechanism for organizing status information. In addition, Hewlett Packard Systems Language (HP-SL) defines a portion of the 488.2 device status model in order to promote as much commonality as possible within various HP instruments. The *HP-IB Device Status Dictionary* describes in detail the Signal Generator implementation of the IEEE 488.2 standard, and HP-SL device status models.

To use the *HP-IB Device Status Dictionary*, refer to the table of contents shown below. All entries in the table of contents are arranged in an order of progressive dependency.

Figure 6-3 helps you understand how each set of registers are progressively dependent upon each other. For example, a bit in the HP-IB Status Byte Register "DEV" is dependent upon the status of bits in the Device Dependent Condition/Event Status Register, and so forth.

Table of Contents	IEEE 488.2 Definitions	6-58
	IEEE 488.2 HP-IB Status Byte Register	6-61
	IEEE 488.2 HP-IB Standard Event Status Register.....	6-62
	HP-SL Device Dependent Condition/Event Status Registers.....	6-64
	Signal Integrity Condition/Event Status Registers	6-67
	IEEE 488.2 and HP-SL Status Register Syntax	6-70

IEEE 488.2 Definitions

The full IEEE 488.2 and HP-SL specifications for device status reporting are beyond the scope of this document, but the following definitions taken from the IEEE 488.2 standard will be sufficient to explain the Signal Generator implementation.

Condition Register

A condition is a device state which is either TRUE or FALSE. A condition register reflects these states in its condition bits. A condition register may range from 1 to 16 bits in length and may contain unused bits. All unused bits are read as a value of zero. A condition bit may also be a summary bit, in which case it represents the status of an event register or a queue.

Event Register

An event register captures changes in conditions. Each bit in an event register corresponds to a condition bit in an associated condition register (or a device condition if there is no condition register).

An event becomes TRUE when there is a certain transition of the associated device condition. Event bits are "sticky" bits; they cannot be cleared (even if they no longer reflect the associated condition) until the event register is read by a user application.

An event register may range from 1 to 16 bits in length and may contain unused bits. All unused bits are read as a value of zero. An event register is cleared after it has been read by a user application and may also be cleared by the IEEE 488.2 *CLS common command.

Transition Filter

A transition filter defines the condition bit changes that set the associated event bit. There are two transition filters for every event register, a positive filter and a negative filter.

When a bit is set in a transition filter, the associated event bit is set after a FALSE to TRUE (positive filter) or TRUE to FALSE (negative filter) transition in the associated condition bit. If a bit is set in both transition filters then the event bit is set after any transition of the condition bit.

Transition filters may or may not be programmable, depending on the implementation. A transition register may range from 1 to 16 bits in length and may contain unused bits. All unused bits are read as a value of zero. A *RST command will reset programmable transition filters to their device dependent default values.

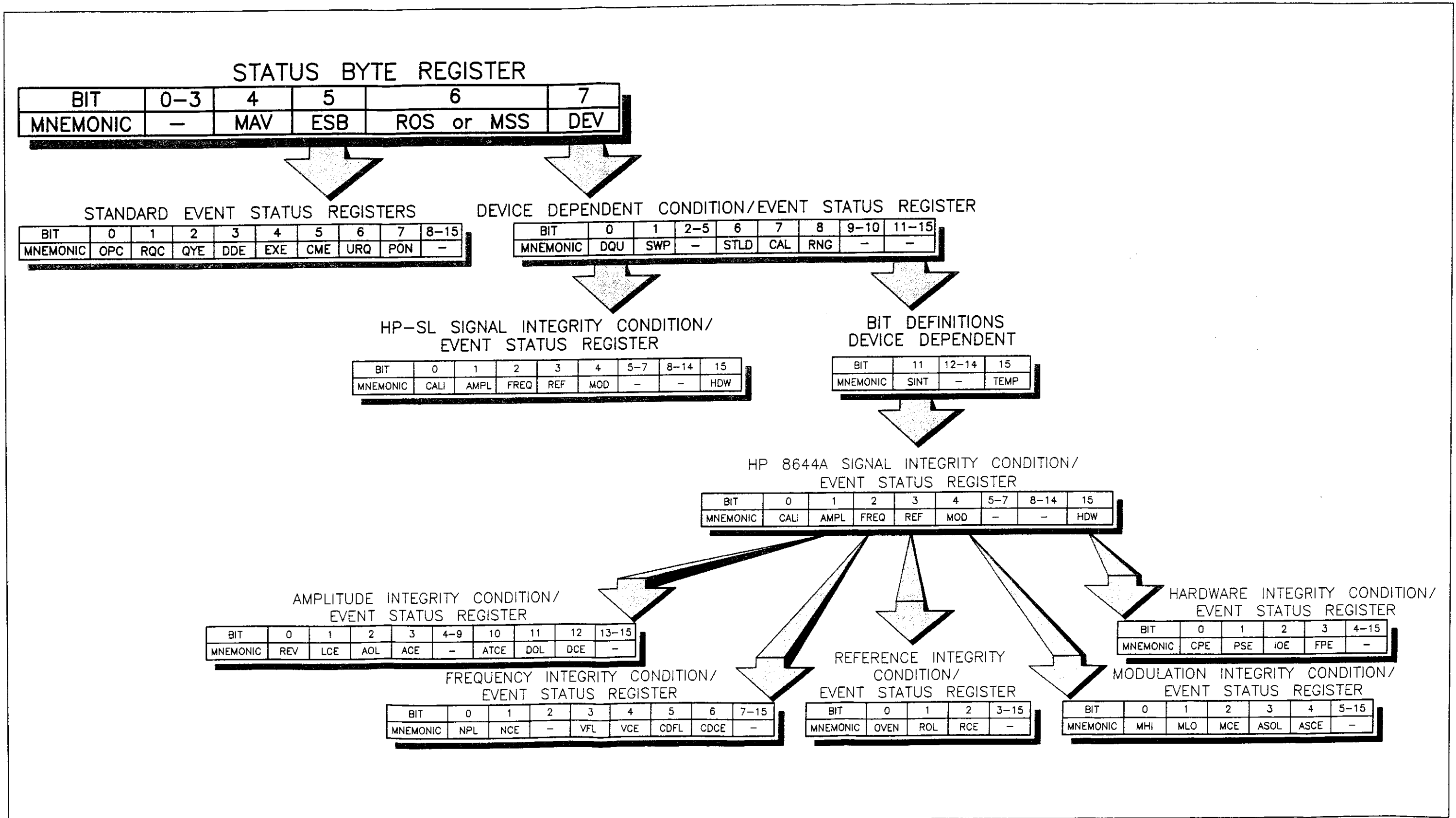


Figure 6-1. Register Map for the HP-SL Device Status Dictionary.

Event Enable Register

Event enable registers select which event bits in the corresponding event register will cause a TRUE summary message when set. Each event bit will have a corresponding enable bit in the event enable register. Each event enable register will be the same length as the corresponding event status register.

All unused bits are read as a value of zero and cannot be written to by the associated event enable command. Any time a bit in the event status register or the event enable register changes, a logical AND is performed on all bits of the event status register and the event enable register. If the result is not zero then the associated summary message is set TRUE.

Queue

A queue is a data structure containing a sequential list of data. Data may be placed in the queue in any order and a single item of data is removed every time the queue is read. A queue has a summary message that is TRUE whenever there is data in the queue and FALSE when the queue is empty.

The data in a queue may be in any format, but all data items must be in that same format. A queue may be cleared using the *CLS command (except for the IEEE 488.2 output queue).

Summary Bit

A summary bit is a condition bit that reflects the current status of the associated summary message. The summary message may be generated by the current values of an event status register and an event enable register or the contents of a queue.

Status Register Model

The diagram in figure 6-2 shows the relationship between the various components of a status register.

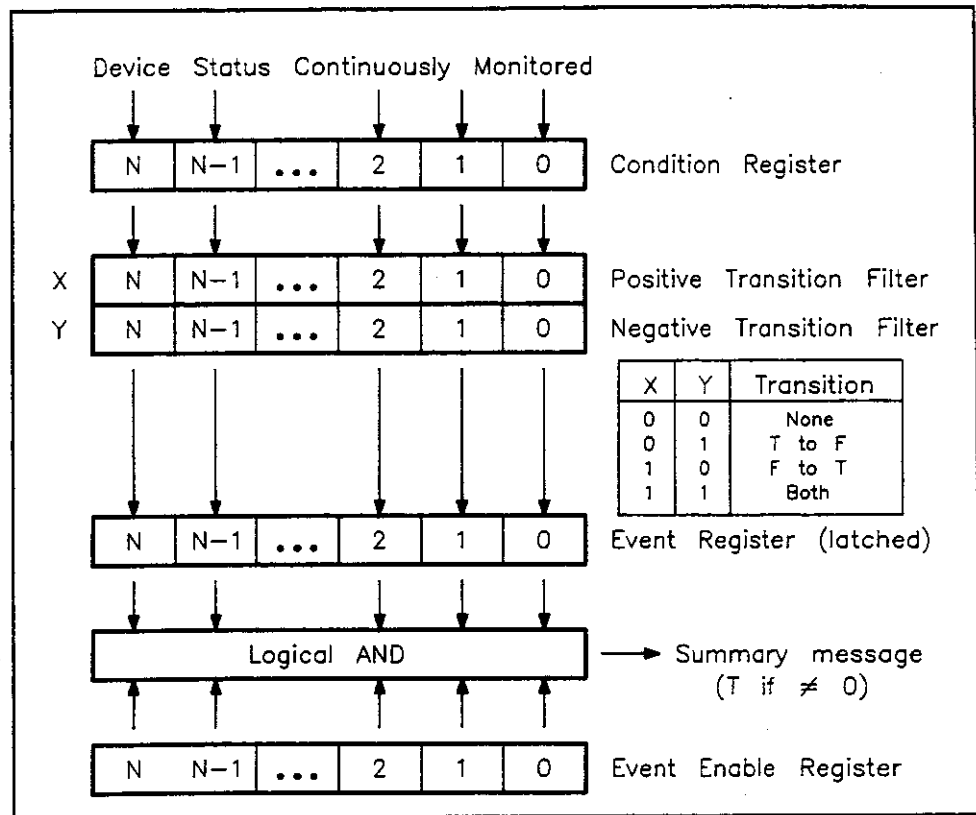


Figure 6-2. Status Register Map.

IEEE 488.2 HP-IB Status Byte Register

The IEEE 488.2 standard and HP-SL defines the 8 bit HP-IB status byte register as follows :

Table 6-1. Status Byte Register.

Bit #	Mnemonic	Definition
7	DEV	HP-SL device dependent event status register summary bit.
6	RQS or MSS	IEEE 488.2 master status summary bit.
5	ESB	IEEE 488.2 standard event status register summary bit.
4	MAV	IEEE 488.2 output queue summary bit.
0-3	-	Device dependent summary bits.

Device Dependent Summary Bits

Bits 0 through 3 are not defined in IEEE 488.2 or HP-SL and may be used as the device designer sees fit, as long as their use does not violate the IEEE 488.2 rules for summary bits. Bits 0 through 3 are not used in the Signal Generator implementation and will always be read as zero.

The status byte register is accessed using the *STB common command and *STB? common query or by performing a HP-IB serial poll operation.

MAV Summary Bit

Bit 4, the MAV (message available) summary bit indicates that there are characters in the instrument output queue. The output queue is read by addressing the instrument to talk and reading data bytes until a line feed character is sent with the EOI control line asserted.

A complete description of the behavior of the output queue is beyond the scope of the *HP-IB Device Status Dictionary*. Interested readers should refer to IEEE 488.2 for the complete definition and behavior of the output queue.

RQS and MSS Summary Bits

Bit 6 of the HP-IB status register has two definitions, depending on the method used to access the status register.

If the register is accessed via the HP-IB serial poll mechanism, then the bit is called the RQS (request service) bit and indicates to the active controller that the instrument is asserting the service request control line (SRQ). The RQS bit is cleared after the active controller performs a serial poll operation.

When the register is accessed via the IEEE 488.2 *STB? common query, the bit is called the MSS (master status summary) bit and indicates that the device has at least one reason for requesting service. Unlike the RQS bit, the MSS bit is not cleared as a result of a serial poll and will always reflect the current status of all of the instrument status registers.

**IEEE 488.2
Service Request
Enable Register**

The service request enable register is an 8 bit register that enables corresponding summary bits in the status byte register. When a status bit is enabled and makes a FALSE to TRUE transition, the instrument will generate a service request.

A service request will also be generated when a status bit is enabled and the bit is already set. The service request enable register is accessed using the *SRE common command and the *SRE? common query. Bit 6 of the service request enable register is unused and will always be read as a zero. The service request enable register may be cleared when the instrument is turned on.

**IEEE 488.2
Standard Event
Status Register**

The standard event status register is a 16 bit event register with the following bit definitions :

Table 6-2. Standard Event Status Register.

Bit #	Mnemonic	Definition
8-15	-	Reserved for future use by IEEE.
7	PON	Power on.
6	URQ	User request.
5	CME	Command error.
4	EXE	Execution error.
3	DDE	Device dependent error.
2	QYE	Query error.
1	RQC	Request control.
0	OPC	Operation complete.

The standard event status register is accessed using the *ESR common command and the *ESR? common query. Because this is an event register, the register is cleared after it is read.

Power On Bit

The power on event bit 7 is set TRUE whenever there has been an OFF to ON transition of the instrument power supply.

User Request Bit

The user request bit 6 is set whenever one of a set of device dependent local instrument controls is activated. At present this feature is not implemented in the Signal Generator firmware and the bit will always be read as a zero.

Command Error Bit	The command error bit 5 is set whenever the parser detects an error in the format or contents of a program message. The Signal Generator implementation will place an HP-SL defined error code in the HP-SL error queue that may specify the exact error (bad header, missing argument, wrong data type, etc.).
Execution Error Bit	The execution error bit 4 is set whenever the current command cannot be processed due to an out of range parameter, conflicting settings, etc. The Signal Generator implementation will place an HP-SL defined error code in the HP-SL error queue.
Device Dependent Error Bit	The device dependent error bit 3 is used to indicate an error that is neither a command error or an execution error. The Signal Generator implementation uses this bit to indicate a hardware failure. An HP-SL defined error code will be placed in the HP-SL error queue that may specify the exact error (self test failure, ROM CRC error, etc.).
Query Error Bit	The query error bit 2 indicates that there is a problem with the output queue. Either there has been an attempt to read the queue when it was empty or the output data has been lost. For a complete description of query errors consult the IEEE 488.2 standard.
Request Control Bit	The request control bit 1 is used to initiate the IEEE 488.2 pass control protocol. The feature is not implemented in the Signal Generator firmware and the bit will always be read as a zero.
Operation Complete Bit	The operation complete bit 0 is set in response to the *OPC common command and indicates that all overlapped commands have completed execution. The Signal Generator firmware supports frequency sweeping as an overlapped operation. For a complete description of the 'operation complete flag', consult the IEEE 488.2 standard.
Standard Event Status Enable Register	The standard event status enable register is a 16 bit register that allows one or more event bits in the standard event status register to be reflected in the ESB summary message in the HP-IB status byte. This register follows all the rules of an event enable register. The standard event status enable register is accessed using the *ESE common command and the *ESE? common query. The standard event status enable register may be cleared when the instrument is turned on.

HP-SL Device Dependent Condition/Event Status Registers

HP-SL defines a group of status registers used to contain device dependent status information. These registers include a condition register, an event register, two transition filters, and an enable register. Each register has the following bit definitions :

Table 6-3. Device Dependent Condition/Event Status Registers.

Bit #	Mnemonic	Definition
11-15	-	Device dependent.
9-10	-	Reserved for use by HP-SL language subset.
8	RNG	Autorange operation in progress.
7	CAL	Calibration in progress.
6	STLD	Signal is settled.
2-5	-	Reserved for future use by HP-SL.
1	SWP	A sweep cycle is in progress.
0	DQU	HP-SL signal integrity summary bit.

The commands used to access these registers are too complex to explain in the *HP-IB Device Status Dictionary*. Refer to *IEEE 488.2 and HP-SL Status Register Syntax* found later on in this chapter for a complete description of the status register syntax.

Device Dependent Bit Definitions.

The Signal Generator firmware defines the device dependent bits 11-15 in the *Device Dependent Condition/Event Status Register* as follows :

Table 6-4. Device Dependent Bit 11-15 Definitions.

Bit #	Mnemonic	Definition
15	TEMP	Temperature drift.
12-14	-	Reserved.
11	SINT	Signal integrity summary bit.

Note *The programmer should be aware that in order to write fully transportable device status routines, only HP-SL mnemonics that do not use any device dependent status bits should be used.*

- Temperature Drift Bit** The temperature drift bit 15 is set when the internal instrument temperature has changed by more than 10°C since the last time the instrument was calibrated.
- Signal Integrity Bit** The signal integrity summary bit 11 is described in detail later on in this chapter in the section titled *Signal Generator Signal Integrity Condition/Event Status Registers*.
- Autorange Bit** The autorange bit 8 is set whenever the instrument halts the current measurement in order to automatically select the proper range. The Signal Generator firmware does not support any autorange operations and this bit will always be read as a zero.
- Calibration Bit** The calibration bit 7 is set whenever the instrument is performing a calibration operation. Because the Signal Generator calibration is not an overlapped command, the condition register bit will always be read as a zero but the event register bit may be used to see if the instrument has been calibrated since the last time the event register was read.
- Signal Settled Bit** The signal settled bit 6 is set when the output signal has settled to its final value. The Signal Generator firmware does not currently support this feature and this bit will always be read as a one.
- Sweep in Progress Bit** The sweep in progress bit 1 is set whenever the instrument is in the sweep active state.

Data Questionable Bit

The data questionable bit 0 refers to the HP-SL signal integrity status registers in the following ways.

The HP-SL signal integrity status registers have the same bit definitions as the device dependent signal integrity registers with the following critical difference.

The HP-SL signal integrity condition status register bits are current device conditions, not summary bits. These device conditions are derived from the condition and enable registers associated with the corresponding summary bits in the device dependent signal integrity condition status register.

The Signal Generator firmware provides these two redundant registers so that novice programmers can follow the exact HP-SL model while expert programmers can expand the signal integrity condition bits to the full resolution of the instrument.

Signal Integrity Condition/Event Status Registers

The Signal Generator firmware defines a group of status registers used to contain information about the integrity of the output signal. These registers include a condition register, an event register, two transition filters, and an enable register. Each register has the following bit definitions :

Table 6-5. Signal Integrity Condition/Event Status Registers.

Bit #	Mnemonic	Definition
15	HDW	Misc. hardware integrity summary bit.
8-14	-	Reserved for future use.
5-7	-	Reserved for future use by HP-SL.
4	MOD	Modulation integrity summary bit.
3	REF	Reference integrity summary bit.
2	FREQ	Frequency integrity summary bit.
1	AMPL	Amplitude integrity summary bit.
0	CALI	Calibration integrity condition bit.

Note

Each of the summary bits in these registers refer to other groups of condition/event registers whose format is device dependent.

Hardware Integrity Summary Bit

The hardware integrity summary bit 15 indicates that there is some reason to suspect that the miscellaneous support hardware is not performing correctly. The Signal Generator firmware defines the hardware integrity condition/event register bits as follows :

Table 6-6. Hardware Integrity Summary Bit.

Bit #	Mnemonic	Definition
4-15	-	Reserved for future use.
3	FPE	Front panel hardware error.
2	IOE	I/O board hardware error.
1	PSE	Power supply error.
0	CPE	CPU hardware error.

Modulation Integrity Summary Bit

The modulation integrity summary bit 4 indicates that there is some reason to suspect that the modulation performance of the instrument is not correct. The Signal Generator firmware defines the modulation integrity condition/event register bits as follows:

Table 6-7. Modulation Integrity Summary Bit.

Bit #	Mnemonic	Definition
5-15	-	Reserved for future use.
4	ASCE	Audio source calibration error.
3	ASOL	Audio source PLL out of lock.
2	MCE	Mod distribution calibration error.
1	MLO	External modulation too low.
0	MHI	External modulation too high.

Reference Integrity Summary Bit

The reference integrity summary bit 3 indicates that there is some reason to suspect that the instrument reference frequency is not correct. The Signal Generator firmware defines the reference integrity condition/event register bits as follows:

Table 6-8. Reference Integrity Summary Bit.

Bit #	Mnemonic	Definition
3-15	-	Reserved for future use.
2	RCE	Reference calibration error.
1	ROL	Reference out of lock.
0	OVEN	10811 crystal reference oven cold.

Frequency Integrity Summary Bit

The frequency integrity summary bit 2 indicates that there is some reason to suspect that the output frequency performance of the instrument is not correct. The Signal Generator firmware defines the frequency integrity condition/event register bits as follows :

Table 6-9. Frequency Integrity Summary Bit.

Bit #	Mnemonic	Definition
7-15	-	Reserved for future use.
6	CDCE	140 nS coax FLL calibration error.
5	CDFL	140 nS coax FLL out of lock.
4	VCE	VCO calibration error.
3	VFL	VCO 70 nS FLL out of lock.
2	-	Reserved.
1	NCE	NF calibration error.
0	NPL	NF PLL out of lock.

Amplitude Integrity Summary Bit

The amplitude integrity summary bit 1 indicates that there is some reason to suspect that the output amplitude of the instrument is not correct. The Signal Generator firmware defines the amplitude integrity condition/event register bits as follows :

Table 6-10. Amplitude Integrity Summary Bit.

Bit #	Mnemonic	Definition
13-15	-	Reserved for future use.
12	DCE	Freq doubler calibration error.
11	DOL	Freq doubler ALC out of lock.
10	ATCE	Attenuator calibration error.
4-9	-	Reserved.
3	ACE	ALC calibration error.
2	AOL	ALC out of lock.
1	LCE	Level calibration error.
0	REV	Reverse power detected.

Calibration Integrity Condition Bit

The calibration integrity condition bit 0 indicates that an error has occurred during a calibration or diagnostic operation. This bit will remain set until the entire instrument has been re-calibrated with no errors using the *CAL? query.

IEEE 488.2 and HP-SL Status Register Syntax

All of the status registers defined in the previous sections may be accessed using the following commands :

Table 6-11. IEEE 488.2 and HP-SL Status Register Syntax. (1 of 2)

Command syntax	Definition
*CLS	Clears all event registers and queues.
*STB?	HP-IB status byte register.
*SRE <nrf> ?	HP-IB service request enable register.
*ESR?	IEEE 488.2 standard event status register.
*ESE <nrf> ?	IEEE 488.2 standard event status enable register.
STATUS	
[:DEVICE]	
[:EVENT]?	HP-SL device dependent event status register.
:CONDition?	HP-SL device dependent condition status register.
:PTRansition ⁽¹⁾ ?	HP-SL device dependent positive transition filter.
:NTRansition ⁽¹⁾ ?	HP-SL device dependent negative transition filter.
:ENABle <nrf> ?	HP-SL device dependent event enable register.
:DQUestionable	
[:EVENT]?	HP-SL signal integrity event status register.
:CONDition?	HP-SL signal integrity condition status register.
:PTRansition ⁽¹⁾ ?	HP-SL signal integrity positive transition filter.
:NTRansition ⁽¹⁾ ?	HP-SL signal integrity negative transition filter.
:ENABle ⁽²⁾ <nrf> ?	HP-SL signal integrity event enable register.
:SINTegrity	
[:EVENT]?	Signal integrity event status register.
:CONDition?	Signal integrity condition status register.
:PTRansition ⁽¹⁾ ?	Signal integrity positive transition filter.
:NTRansition ⁽¹⁾ ?	Signal integrity negative transition filter.
:ENABle ⁽²⁾ <nrf> ?	Signal integrity event enable register.
:HARDware	
[:EVENT]?	Hardware integrity event status register.
:CONDition?	Hardware integrity condition status register.
:PTRansition ⁽¹⁾ ?	Hardware integrity positive transition filter.
:NTRansition ⁽¹⁾ ?	Hardware integrity negative transition filter.
:ENABle ⁽²⁾ <nrf> ?	Hardware integrity event enable register.

(1) The firmware does not implement programmable transition filters. All positive transition filters will be fixed at all ones and all negative transition filters will be fixed at all zeros.

(2) The firmware will set the default value of these event enable registers to all ones.

Table 6-11. IEEE 488.2 and HP-SL Status Register Syntax. (2 of 2)

Command syntax	Definition
<pre> :MODulation [:EVENT]? :CONDition? :PTRansition⁽³⁾ ? :NTRansition⁽³⁾ ? :ENABle⁽⁴⁾ <nrf> ? :REFerence [:EVENT]? :CONDition? :PTRansition⁽³⁾ ? :NTRansition⁽³⁾ ? :ENABle⁽⁴⁾ <nrf> ? :FREQuency [:EVENT]? :CONDition? :PTRansition⁽³⁾ ? :NTRansition⁽³⁾ ? :ENABle⁽⁴⁾ <nrf> ? :AMPLitude [:EVENT]? :CONDition? :PTRansition⁽³⁾ ? :NTRansition⁽³⁾ ? :ENABle⁽⁴⁾ <nrf> ? </pre>	<pre> Modulation integrity event status register. Modulation integrity condition status register. Modulation integrity positive transition filter. Modulation integrity negative transition filter. Modulation integrity event enable register. Reference integrity event status register. Reference integrity condition status register. Reference integrity positive transition filter. Reference integrity negative transition filter. Reference integrity event enable register. Frequency integrity event status register. Frequency integrity condition status register. Frequency integrity positive transition filter. Frequency integrity negative transition filter. Frequency integrity event enable register. Amplitude integrity event status register. Amplitude integrity condition status register. Amplitude integrity positive transition filter. Amplitude integrity negative transition filter. Amplitude integrity event enable register. </pre>
<p>(3) The firmware does not implement programmable transition filters. All positive transition filters will be fixed at all ones and all negative transition filters will be fixed at all zeros.</p> <p>(4) The firmware will set the default value of these event enable registers to all ones.</p>	

Example HP-SL Programs

All of the following examples have been written in BASIC Programming Language, however, you may convert the examples into PASCAL or into any other language.

The example HP-SL programs are alphabetically arranged. A table of contents for all examples is as follows:

Table of Contents

A Tool for Developing HP-SL Programs	6-73
AM Examples	6-73
Amplitude Examples	6-74
FM Example	6-74
Frequency Examples.....	6-75
EMF Mode Examples	6-76
HP-IB Device Status Examples	6-77
Initialize Example	6-78
Modulation Example	6-78
Phase Examples	6-79

A Tool for Developing HP-SL Programs

Programs written in HP-SL are not instrument dependent; that is, HP-SL has removed the one-to-one correspondence between front-panel keystrokes and HP-IB codes. In previous instruments, development of controller programs could be done by trying out functions on the front panel, and then converting the keystrokes into HP-IB codes to send to the instrument.

The following program, written in BASIC, allows you to send command statements and messages to test their effect. In addition, the program traps error conditions and reads the error messages back to the controller in an underlined format.

The program is written for instruments with an HP-IB address of 19. You may modify the program to have any HP-IB address.

When you run the program, type in the command statement or message and press the **ENTER** key. For example, the command statement:

```
FREQ 1.234 MHz
```

will set an RF output frequency of 1.234 MHz. If the command statement or message contains a query "?", the program will generate a response in an inverse video window.

A Tool for Developing HP-SL Programs

```

100 DIM A$[255],L$[255],E$[255]
200 PRINT "ENTER MESSAGE STRING TO SEND TO 8643. REPLIES ARE SHOWN IN INVERSE"
300 PRINT "AND ERROR MESSAGES ARE UNDERLINED."
400 PRINT "#####"
500 ON KBD GOSUB 1100
600 CLEAR 719
700 OUTPUT 719;"*ESE 60;*SRE 48"
800 GOSUB 1600
900 ON INTR 7 GOSUB 1600
1000 GOTO 1000
1100 OUTPUT 2;KBD$;
1200 INPUT "ENTER MESSAGE STRING TO SEND TO 8643: ",A$
1300 PRINT A$
1400 OUTPUT 719;A$
1500 RETURN
1600 Z=SPOLL(719)
1700 IF BIT(Z,4)=0 THEN GOTO 2000
1800 ENTER 719;L$
1900 PRINT CHR$(129);L$;CHR$(128)
2000 OUTPUT 719;"*ESR?"
2100 ENTER 719;Z
2200 OUTPUT 719;"SYST:ERR? STR"
2300 ENTER 719;E$
2400 IF E$[1;1]="0" THEN GOTO 2700
2500 PRINT CHR$(132);E$;CHR$(128)
2600 GOTO 2200
2700 ENABLE INTR 7;2
2800 RETURN
2900 END

```

AM Examples

Set the AM depth to a value of 57% and select External AC, AM.

```

100 ! Set the Source to external and the coupling to AC.
200 OUTPUT 719;"AM:SOUR EXT;COUP AC"
300 ! Set the AM depth to a value of 57% and turn AM on.
400 OUTPUT 719;"AM:DEPT 57%;STATE ON"

```

Set the AM depth to 73% with internal AM at 2.5 kHz modulation frequency.

```

100 ! Set the Source to internal and no coupling.
200 OUTPUT 719;"AM:SOUR INT"
300 ! Set the AM depth to a value of 73%.
400 OUTPUT 719;"AM 73 %"
500 ! Set the LFSource Frequency to 3 kHz.
600 OUTPUT 719;"LFS:FREQ 3 KHZ"

```

Amplitude Examples

Set amplitude to 100 mV, increment in 0.1 dB steps until some other measurement returns proper reading. Query amplitude in volts.

```
100 ! Set output level to 100 mV and enable RF output
200 OUTPUT 719;"AMPL 100mV;AMPL:STATE ON"
300 ! Set default instrument amplitude units to return volts
400 ! and default instrument amplitude step to dB this allows
500 ! logarithmic stepping of the amplitude in volts.
600 OUTPUT 719;"AMPL:UNIT V;STEP:UNIT DB"
700 ! Set increment to 0.1 dB.
800 OUTPUT 719;"AMPL:STEP:INCR 0.1"
900 ! Loop testing value and incrementing output level by 0.1 dB
1000 ! Make what ever tests are required here, if proper level
1100 ! has been reached, goto line 1700
1200 ! Increase source amplitude by 0.1 dB.
1300 OUTPUT 719;"AMPL UP"
1400 ! Jump back to test.
1500 GOTO 1000
1600 ! Read current amplitude back from source.
1700 OUTPUT 719;"AMPL?"
1800 ENTER 719;Level
1900 PRINT "Level required was ";Level;" Volts."
```

FM Example

Set the FM deviation to a value read in from controller keyboard. Also set the FM Source to external.

```
100 ! Set the Source to external and the coupling to DC.
200 OUTPUT 719;"FM:SOUR EXT;COUP DC"
300 ! Input the FM deviation from the console.
400 INPUT "Enter the FM Deviation in kHz: ",Fm_deviation
500 ! Set the FM deviation to the value given as input.
600 OUTPUT 719;"FM ";Fm_deviation;"KHZ"
700 ! Now turn FM on.
800 OUTPUT 719;"FM:STATE ON"
```

Frequency Examples

Reset the instrument, then set frequency to 137 MHz, and turn amplitude on at 4.5 dBm:

```

100 ! Set instrument to known state.
200 OUTPUT 719;"*RST"
300 ! Set frequency to 137 MHz
400 OUTPUT 719;"FREQ 137MHZ"
500 ! Set output level to 4.5 dBm and enable RF output
600 OUTPUT 719;"AMPL 4.5DBM;AMPL:STATE ON"

```

Reset the instrument, turn amplitude on and set frequency and amplitude to values read in from controller keyboard:

```

100 ! Set instrument to known state.
200 OUTPUT 719;"*RST"
300 ! Input the Frequency and the Amplitude from the console.
400 INPUT "Enter frequency in MHz: ",Freq
500 INPUT "Enter amplitude in dBm: ",Ampl
600 ! Set the Frequency and Amplitude to the input values.
700 OUTPUT 719;"FREQ ";Freq;"MHZ;AMPL ";Ampl;"DBM;AMPL:STATE ON"

```

Reset the instrument, turn amplitude on at 0 dBm and step frequency from 200 to 300 MHz in 1 MHz steps, making some measurement at each frequency:

```

100 ! Set instrument to known state.
200 OUTPUT 719;"*RST"
300 ! Set frequency to 200 MHz and set frequency increment to 1MHz.
400 OUTPUT 719;"FREQ 200MHZ;FREQ:STEP 1MHZ"
500 ! Turn RF on at 0 dBm
600 OUTPUT 719;"AMPL 0;AMPL:STATE ON"
700 FOR X = 0 TO 100
800 ! Add code to make whatever
900 ! measurement is needed here.
1000 ! Increase frequency by 1MHz
1100 OUTPUT 719;"FREQ UP"
1200 NEXT X

```

The instrument is to be used as a local oscillator where it's output frequency will be doubled, and that signal will be mixed with the "frequency of interest" and put through a 10.7 MHz I.F. bandpass filter.

This means (Frequency of interest) = (L.O. Frequency) X 2 - 10.7 MHz. Set up frequency offsets and multipliers to allow the signal generator to be programmed to the frequency of interest, rather than the L.O. frequency.

```

100 ! Set freq multiplier to two and frequency offset to -10.7MHz
200 OUTPUT 719;"FREQ:MULT 2;OFFSET -10.7MHZ"
300 ! Set signal generator so that frequency of interest will be
400 ! 107.7 (actual signal generator output frequency is 59.2 MHz).
500 OUTPUT 719;"FREQ 107.7MHZ"

```

EMF Mode Examples

```
10 ! SAMPLE PROGRAM TO TURN EMF MODE ON AND OFF IN PSG.  
20 !  
30 Address=719  
40 OUTPUT Address; "AMPLITUDE:SOURCE:UNIT V" ! SETS EMF MODE  
50 !  
60 OUTPUT Address; "AMPLITUDE:OUT:UNIT V" ! SETS NON EMF MODE  
70 !  
80 END
```

HP-IB Device Status Examples

The following section presents several examples of the use of HP 8644A device status mnemonics.

Example 1:

Configure the instrument to generate a service request whenever an error is placed in the error queue.

```
*ESE 60;*SRE 32
```

Enable the CME, EXE, QYE, and DDE bits in the standard event status register and the ESB summary message in the HP-IB status byte.

Example 2:

Configure the instrument to generate a service request whenever the fractional-N phase locked loop goes out of lock.

```
STAT:ENAB 2048;SINT:ENAB 4;FREQ:ENAB 1;*SRE 128
```

Enable the signal integrity summary message, the frequency integrity summary message, the NPL event bit, and the DEV summary message in the HP-IB status byte.

Example 3:

Respond to a service request and decode the instrument status.

```
*STB?           Read the HP-IB status byte.
data = 128      The DEV summary message is set.
STAT?          Read the device dependent event status
                register.
data = 2048     The HP-SL signal integrity summary bit is set.
STAT:DQU?      Read the HP 8644A signal integrity event
                status register.
data = 4        The frequency integrity summary bit is
                set.
STAT:SINT:FREQ? Read the HP 8644A frequency integrity event
                status register.
data = 1        The NF PLL has been out of lock.
STAT:SINT:FREQ:COND? Read the frequency integrity condition
                status register.
data = 0        The NF PLL is not currently out of lock.
```

It is clear from this dialog that there has been a transient out of lock in the NF PLL.

Initialize Example

Set up a ten second logarithmic sweep. Prompt user for the start frequency and sweep over a 200 MHz span. Put markers at start freq +50 MHz, +100 MHz, and +150 MHz. Make a single sweep.

```

100 ! Get start frequency from user.
200 INPUT "Enter Start Frequency in Hz: ";Startfreq
300 ! Set start frequency and span for sweep.
400 OUTPUT 719;"FREQ:START ";Startfreq;"SPAN 200MHZ"
500 ! Set sweep time to 10 Sec. and select log sweep
600 OUTPUT 719;"SWEEP:TIME 10;SPACING LOG"
700 ! Set markers
800 OUTPUT 719;"MARKER ";Startfreq+50000000;"MARKER:STATE ON"
900 OUTPUT 719;"MARK2 ";Startfreq+100000000;"MARK2:STATE ON"
1000 OUTPUT 719;"MARK3 ";Startfreq+150000000;"MARK3:STATE ON"
1100 ! Become sweeper, enable auto sweeping and select single.
1200 OUTPUT 719;"FREQ:MODE SWEEP;;SWEEP:MODE AUTO"
1300 OUTPUT 719;"INITialize:MODE SINGle"
1400 ! The next line will cause the sweep to begin.
1500 OUTPUT 719;"INITialize:IMMediate"

```

Modulation Example

If in the middle of some procedure, it may be necessary to make some measurement which require that the HP 8644A be at the current RF output frequency and output amplitude level, but all modulation must be turned off.

The following example will disable all modulation, make necessary measurements, and then turn back on whatever modulation was on before this section of code started. (Note: this section of programming code will work regardless of what modulation(s) were on when it was executed.)

```

. . .
. . .
. . .
7100 ! Shut off all modulation.
7200 OUTPUT 719;"MOD:STATE OFF"
7300 ! Make any necessary tests/measurements ...
7400 !
7500 ! Return modulation to the state it was in before line 7200
7600 OUTPUT 719;"MOD:STATE ON"
. . .
. . .
. . .

```

Phase Examples

Adjust the phase to set the quadrature between two sources.

```
100 ! Set the phase step to 1 degree
200 OUTPUT 719;"PHAS:STEP 1DEG"
300 ! Continue adjusting the Phase by 1 degree until the voltage is
400 ! equal.
450 DONE = 0
500 REPEAT
600 ! Measure mixer voltage using appropriate equipment and store
700 ! the value as "Measurement".
800 ! If measurement is greater than 0.1 V increment phase.
900 IF (Measurement) $>$ 0.1V THEN
1000 OUTPUT 719;"PHAS UP"
1100 ELSE
1200 ! If measurement is less than -0.1 V decrement phase.
1300 IF (Measurement) $<$ -0.1V THEN OUTPUT 719;"PHAS DOWN"
1400 ! If measurement is okay then set done to quit looping.
1500 ELSE
1600 Done = 1
1700 UNTIL (Done = 1)
```

Shift Carrier Phase by 30° and make a measurement. Then set the Phase back to 0.

```
100 ! Set Phase value to 0.
200 OUTPUT 719,"PHAS:REF"
300 ! Shift Phase by 30 degrees.
400 OUTPUT 719,"PHAS 30DEG"
500 ! Make some appropriate measurement.
600 ! Set Phase back to zero.
700 OUTPUT 719,"PHAS 0DEG"
```


Introduction to HP-SL Syntax Drawings

Command Statements

These syntax drawings provide you with Hewlett-Packard System Language (HP-SL) information for remote operation over the Hewlett-Packard Interface Bus (HP-IB). Use these drawings once you are familiar with the basic structure of HP-SL.

Command statements are used to either modify or query the Signal Generator. A general representation of a command statement is shown in figure 6-3. Keywords are recognized in the command statement as those listed in either the *HP-IB Control Language Dictionary* or the *HP-SL Device Status Dictionary*.

Keywords may be followed by a question mark for a query, or by a space and then a command parameter (as described in the *HP-SL Notes* at the beginning of this chapter).

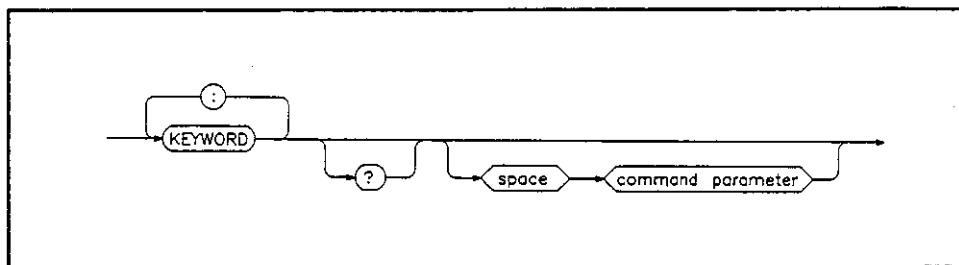


Figure 6-3. Command Statement Syntax Drawing.

Command Message

One or more command statements on a line of programming code make up a command message. A general representation of a command message is shown in figure 6-4. All command messages are terminated by either a new line (ASCII character 10), or an HP-IB end or identify (EOI). (The EOI is not a separate character but is a bus message sent along with a data character "new line" or the last character of the command statement.)

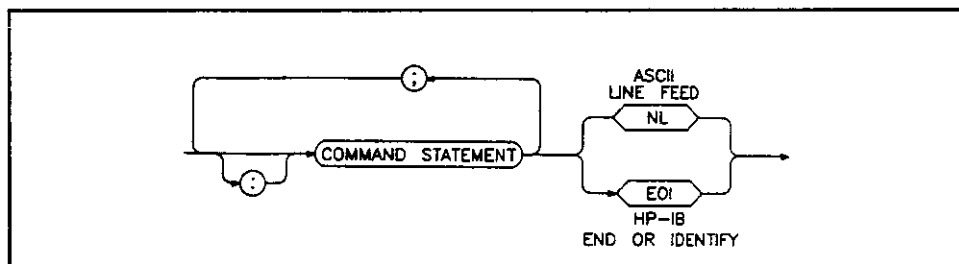
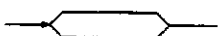
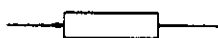
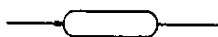


Figure 6-4. Command Message Syntax Drawing.

Subsystem Syntax*MINimum***HP-SL Notes**

All subsystem syntax drawings are represented pictorially. The following rules apply to all syntax drawings:

- A rounded envelope indicates that the HP-SL command must be included in the command statement.
- A rectangular box indicates an optional HP-SL command which may or may not be included in the command statement.
- A diamond shaped envelope usually indicates a command parameter preceded by a space, and in some cases the diamond shaped envelope is used to indicate that a "term" (terminator) is required to finish the command statement. Refer to the *HP-SL Notes* shown below for a description of each command parameter.
- Any HP-SL command written in *italics* is an alias to another HP-SL command.

⟨AM term⟩ indicates that a "%" or "PCT" termination is required. "% " is assumed as the default value .

⟨ampl step term⟩ indicates that a "dB", "V", "mV", "uV" termination is required. "dB" is assumed as the default value.

⟨ampl step unit⟩ indicates that a "dB", or "V" termination must be specified.

⟨ampl term⟩ indicates that "dBm", "dBmW" ("dBmW" is alias for "dBm"), "dBuV", "V", "mV", "uV", or no termination is required.

⟨ampl unit term⟩ indicates that a "dBm", "dBmW", "V", or "dBuV" termination must be specified.

⟨angle term⟩ indicates that a "DEG", "RAD", or no termination must be specified. "RAD" (radian) is assumed as the default value.

⟨coupling type⟩ indicates that sources "AC", "DC", "GROund", or "GND" are available.

⟨freq term⟩ indicates that "HZ", "KHZ", "MHZ", "MAHZ", "GHZ", or no termination is required. "HZ" is assumed as the default value.

⟨lin ampl term⟩ indicates that "V", "mV", "uV", or no termination is required. "V" is assumed as the default value.

⟨mod type⟩ indicates that "AM", "FM", "PM", or "PULSe" is required.

⟨non-decimal numeric program data⟩ indicates that the pound symbol "#" should be followed by either a "B" and a binary representation of a number, or "Q" and a octal representation of a number, or "H" and a hexadecimal representation of a number.

<nrf> indicates that an ASCII representation of a number is required.

<ohms term> indicates that an "OHM", "KOHM", "MOHM" or no termination is required. "OHM" is assumed as the default value.

<source list> indicates that "INTernal", or "EXTernal", or more than one source separated by commas is required.

<space> indicates an ASCII character in the range of 0 through 9 or 11 through 32 decimal.

<time term> indicates that "S", "mS", "uS", "nS" or no termination is required. "S" (seconds) is assumed as the default value.

Table of Contents

AM Subsystem 6-83

Amplitude Subsystem 6-84

Calibration Subsystem 6-86

Display Subsystem 6-86

FM Subsystem 6-87

Frequency Subsystem 6-88

Frequency Counter Subsystem 6-90

HP-SL System Commands 6-91

IEEE 488.2 Common Commands 6-91

Initialize Subsystem 6-91

LF Source Subsystem 6-92

Marker Subsystem 6-98

Modulation Subsystem 6-98

Phase Modulation Subsystem 6-99

Phase Subsystem 6-99

Power Meter Subsystem 6-100

Pulse Subsystem 6-100

Reference Oscillator Subsystem 6-100

Sequence Subsystem 6-101

Status Subsystem 6-101

Sweep Subsystem 6-102

Take Sweep Subsystem 6-102

Voltmeter Subsystem 6-102

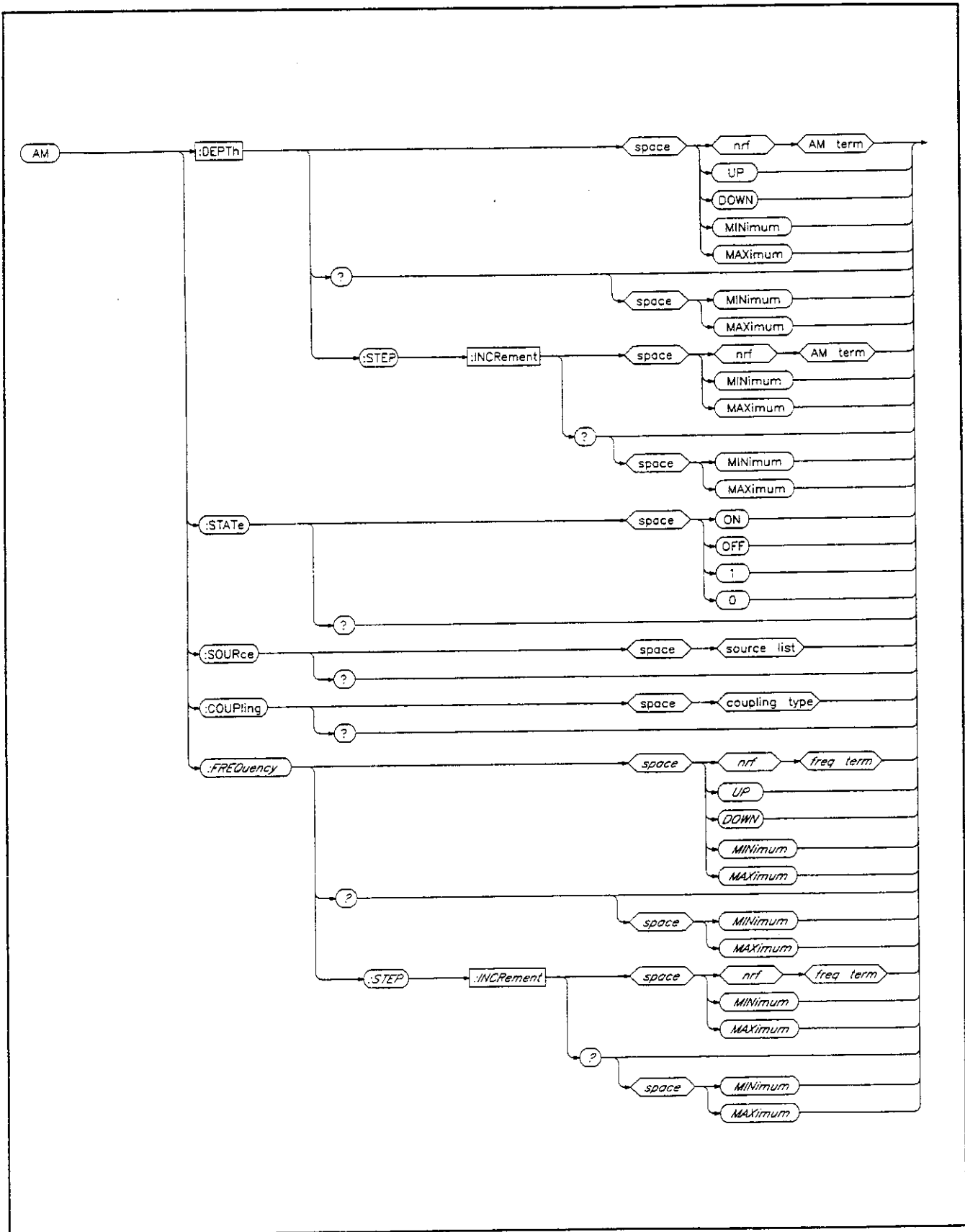


Figure 6-5. AM Subsystem.

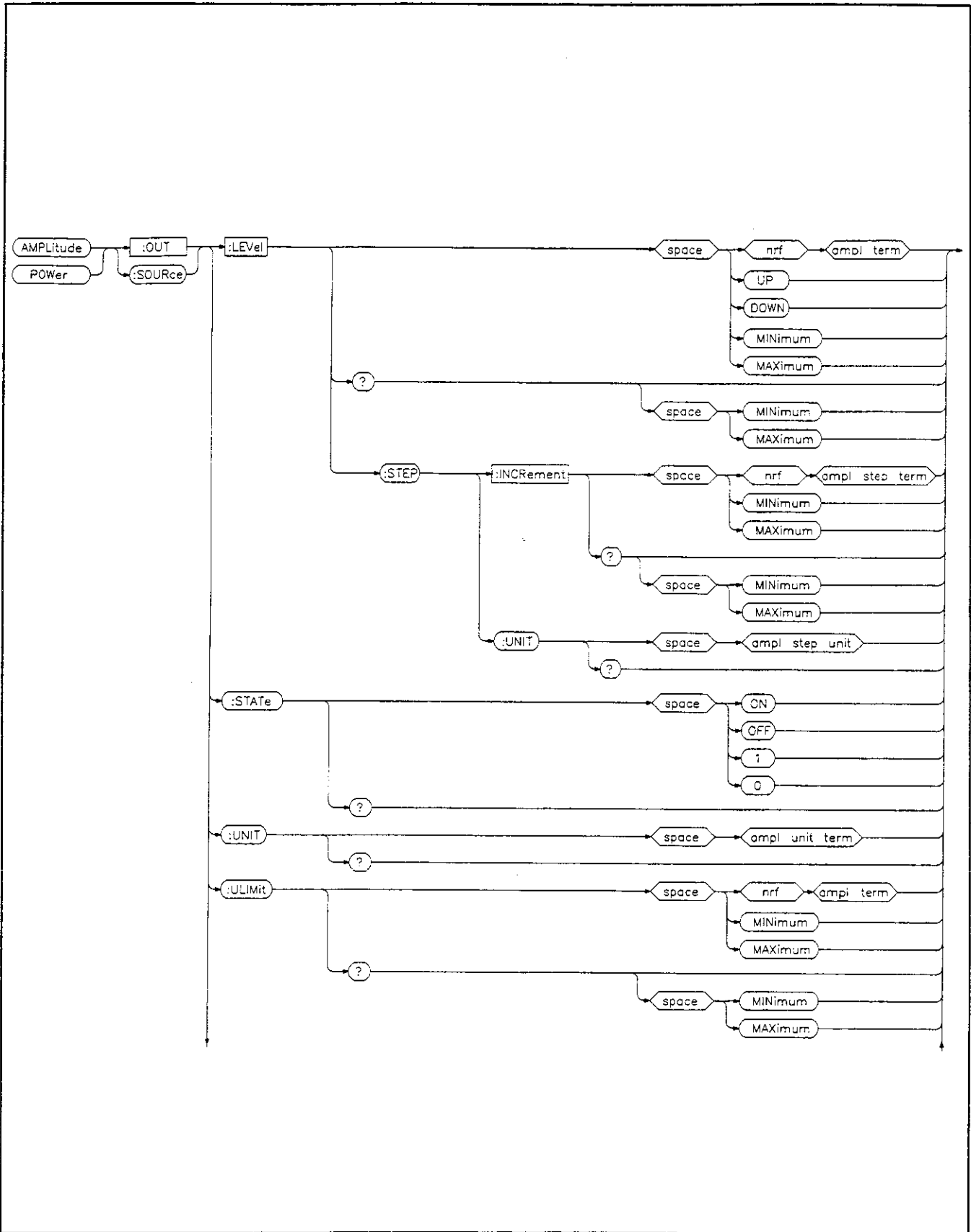


Figure 6-6. Amplitude Subsystem. (1 of 2)

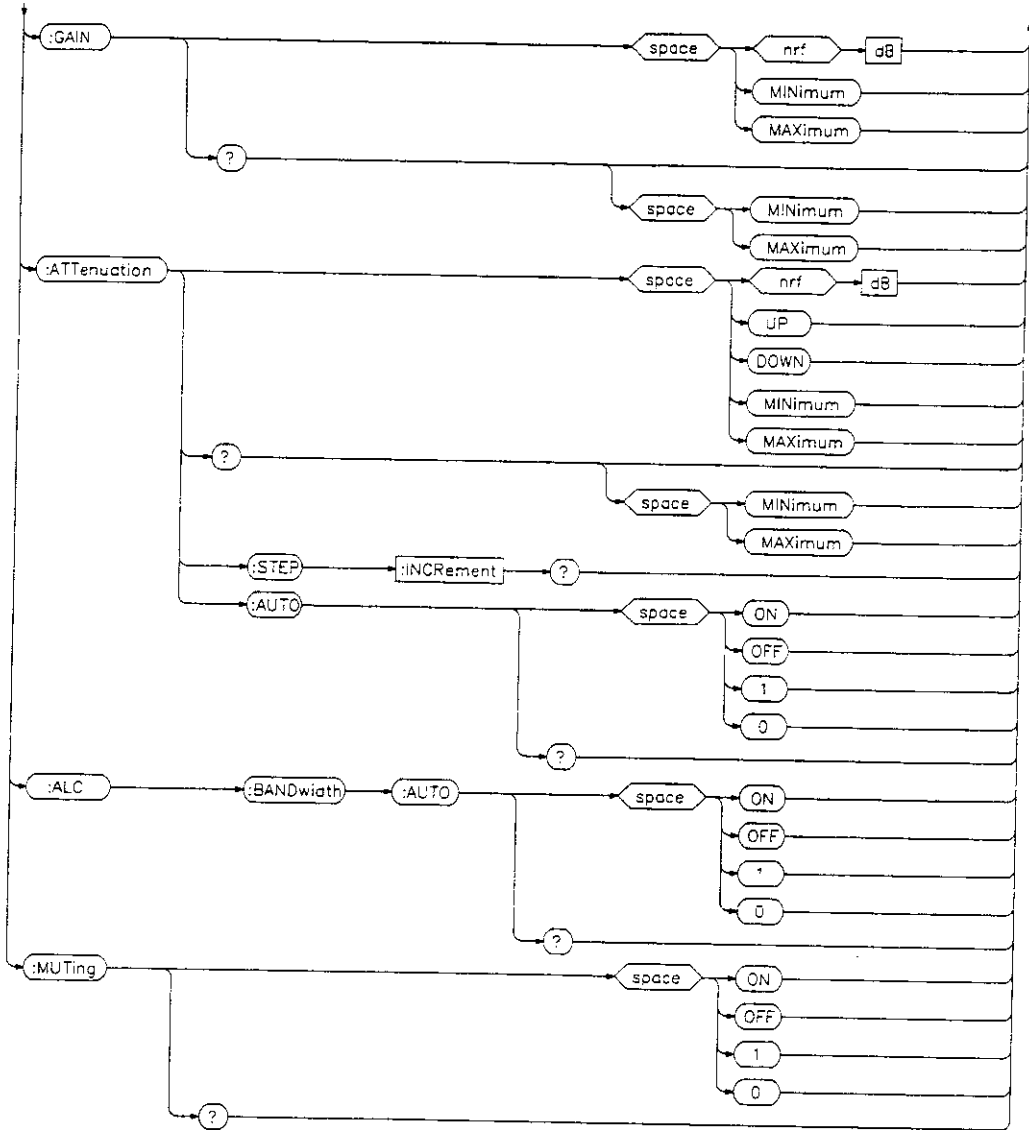


Figure 6-6. Amplitude Subsystem. (2 of 2)

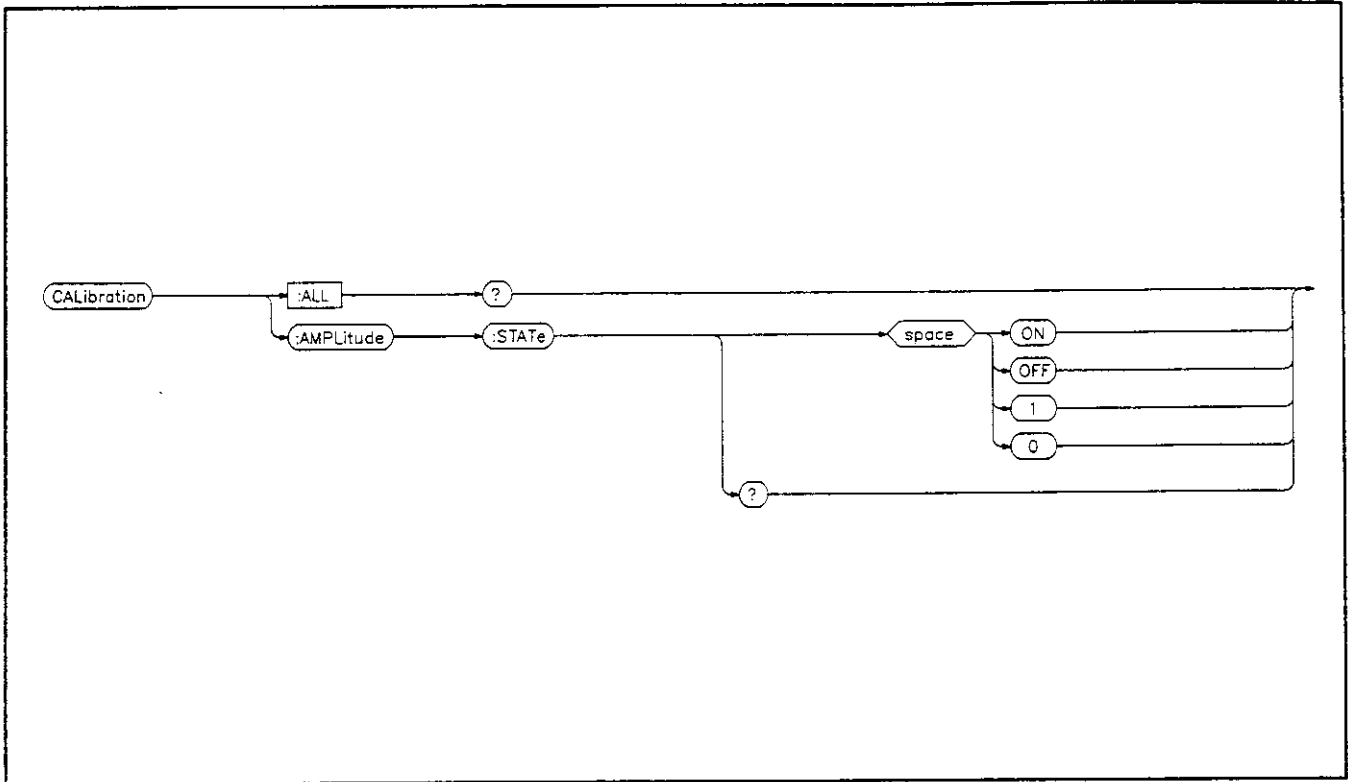


Figure 6-7. Calibration Subsystem.

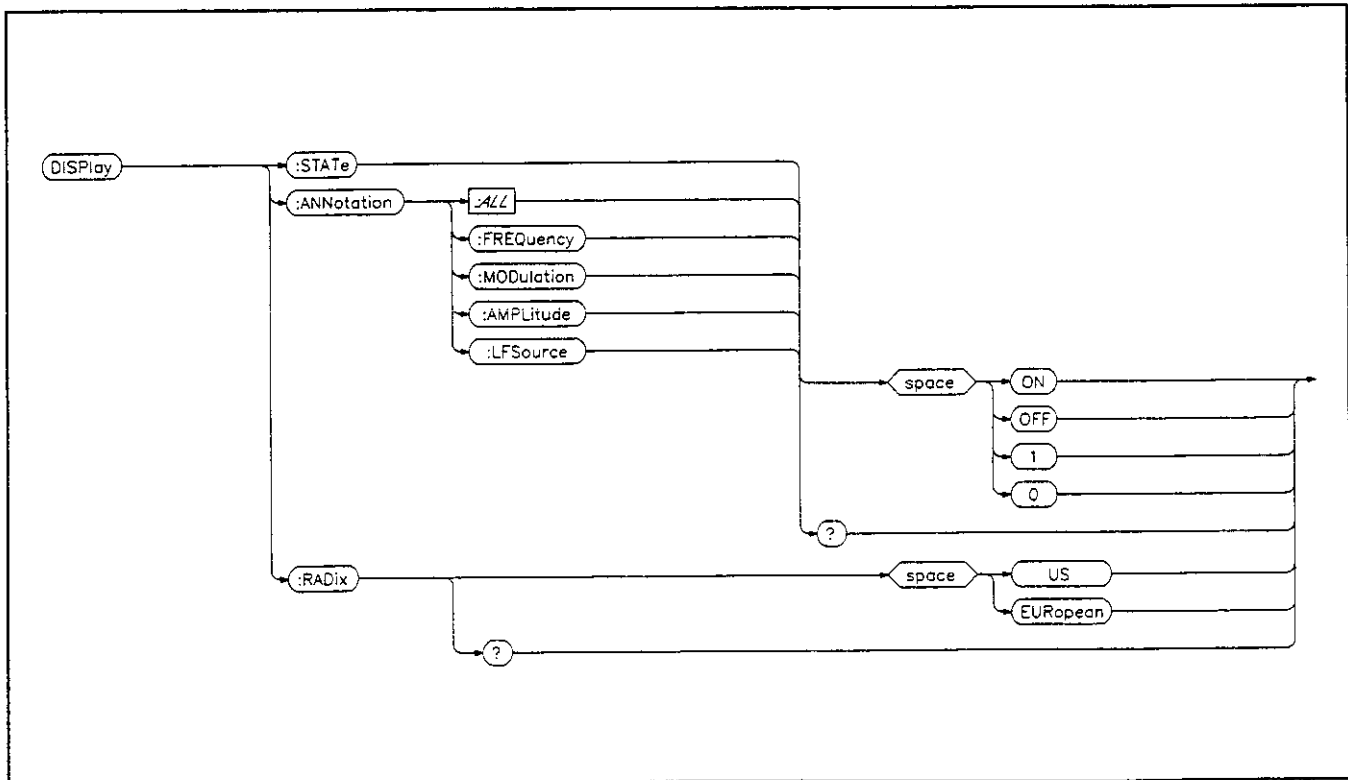


Figure 6-8. Display Subsystem.

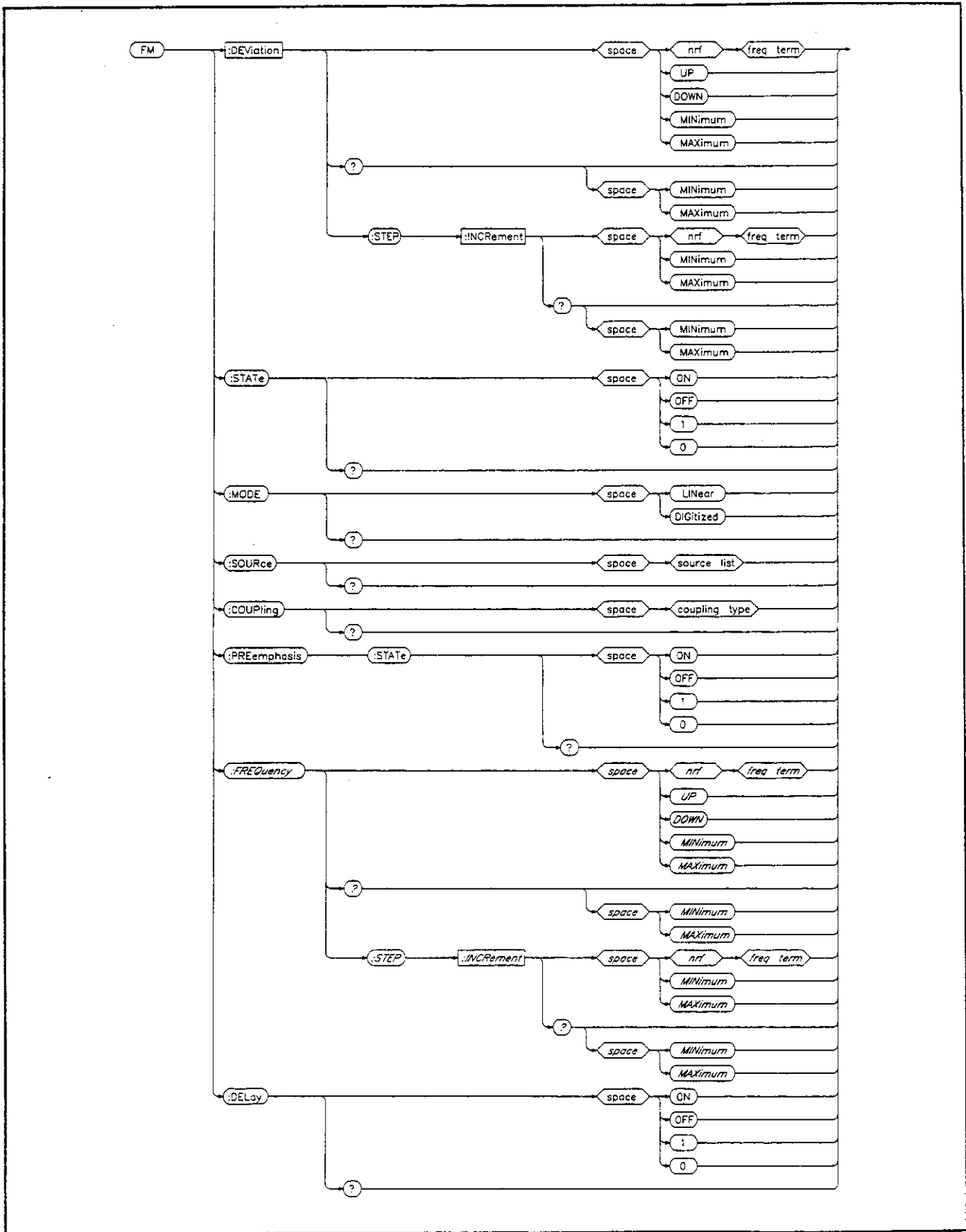


Figure 6-9. FM Subsystem.

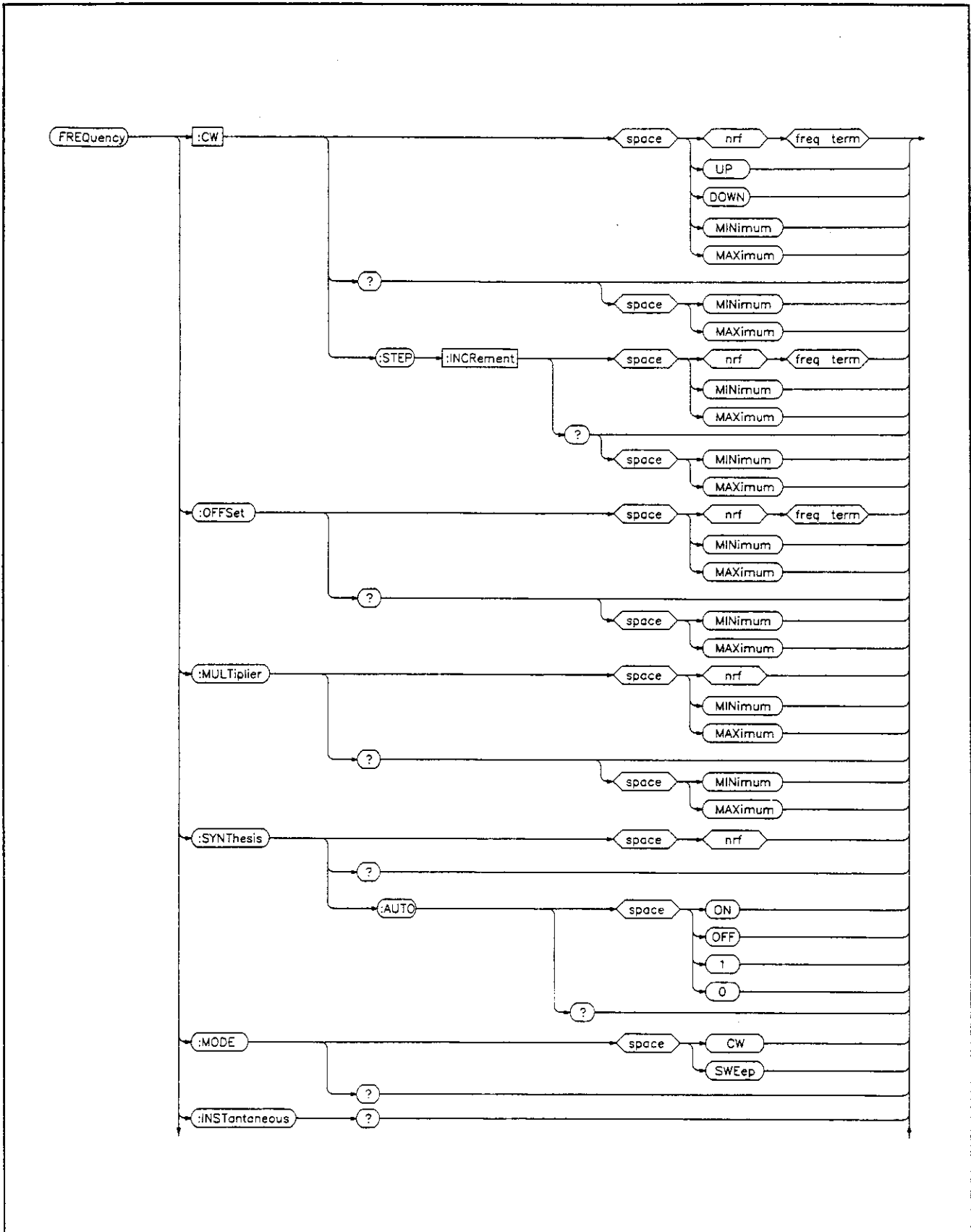


Figure 6-10. Frequency Subsystem. (1 of 2)

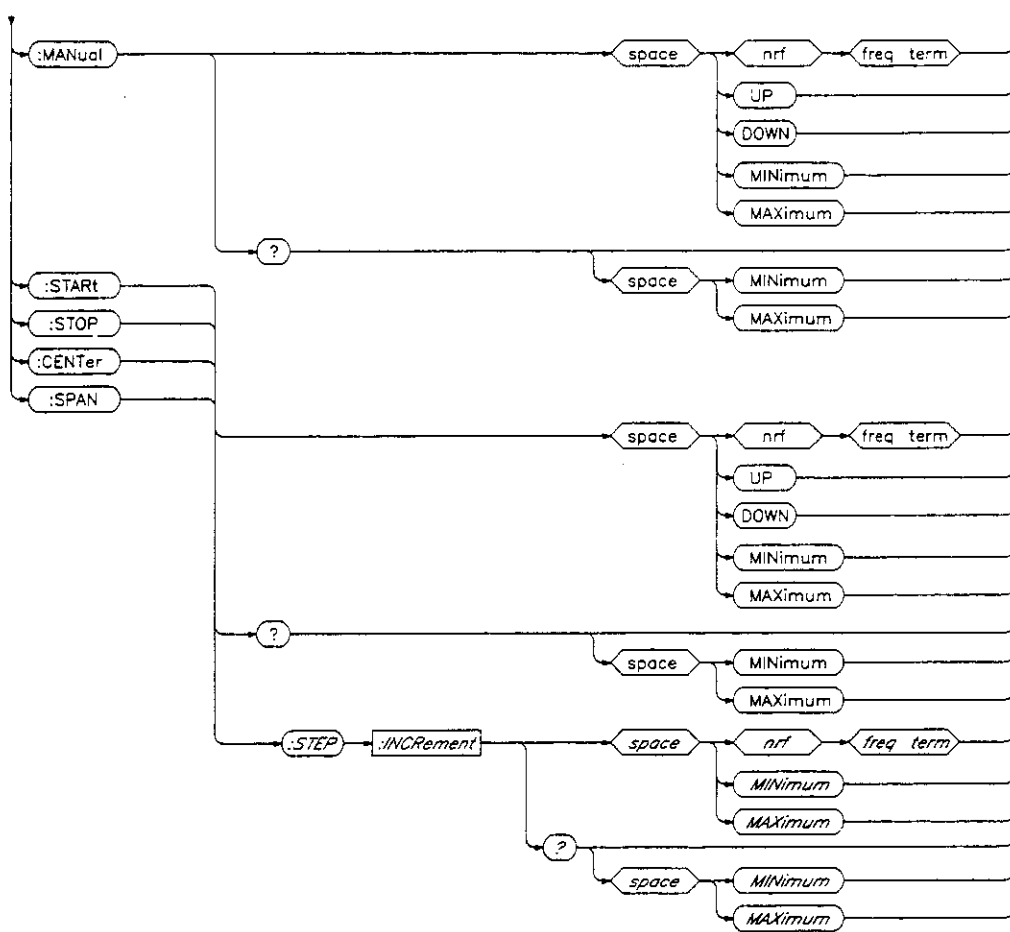


Figure 6-10. Frequency Subsystem. (2 of 2)

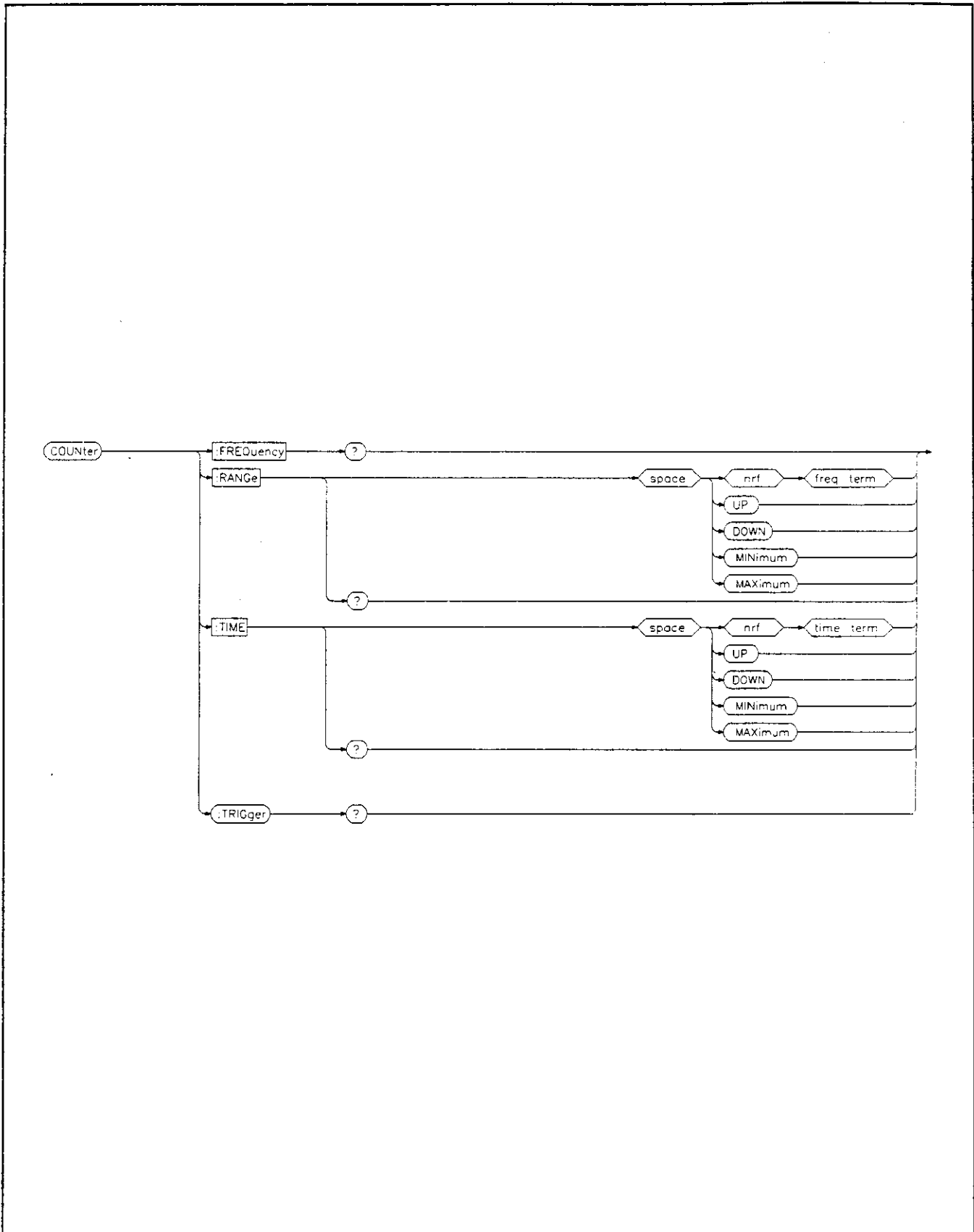


Figure 6-11. Frequency Counter Subsystem.

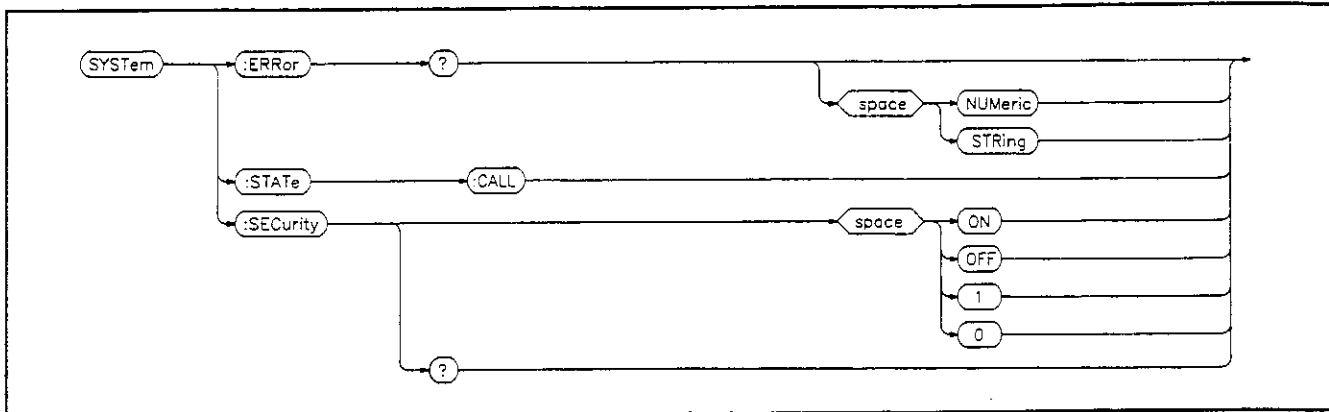


Figure 6-12. HP-SL System Commands.

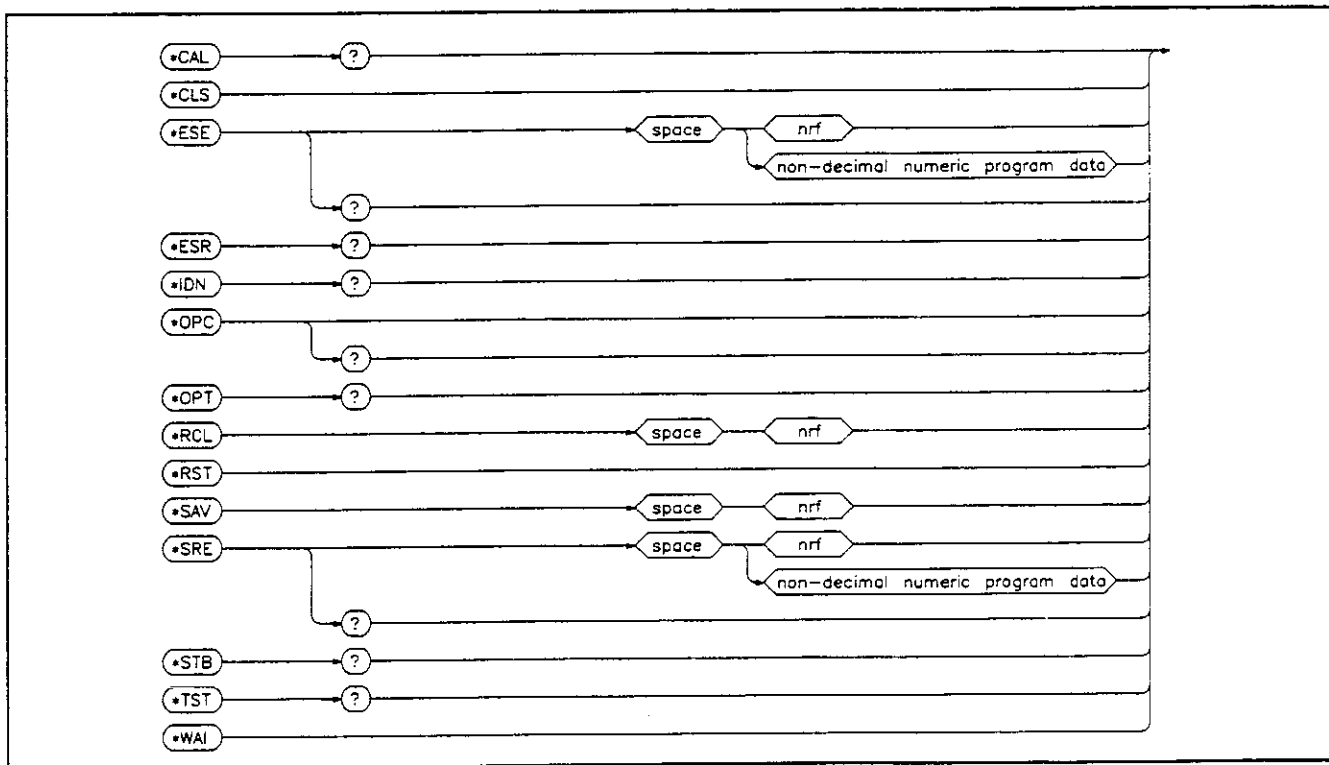


Figure 6-13. IEEE 488.2 Common Commands.

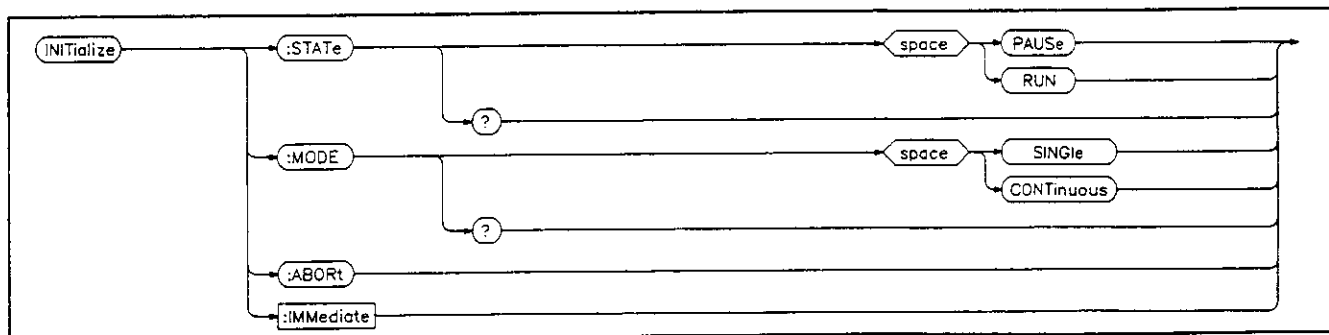


Figure 6-14. Initialize Subsystem.

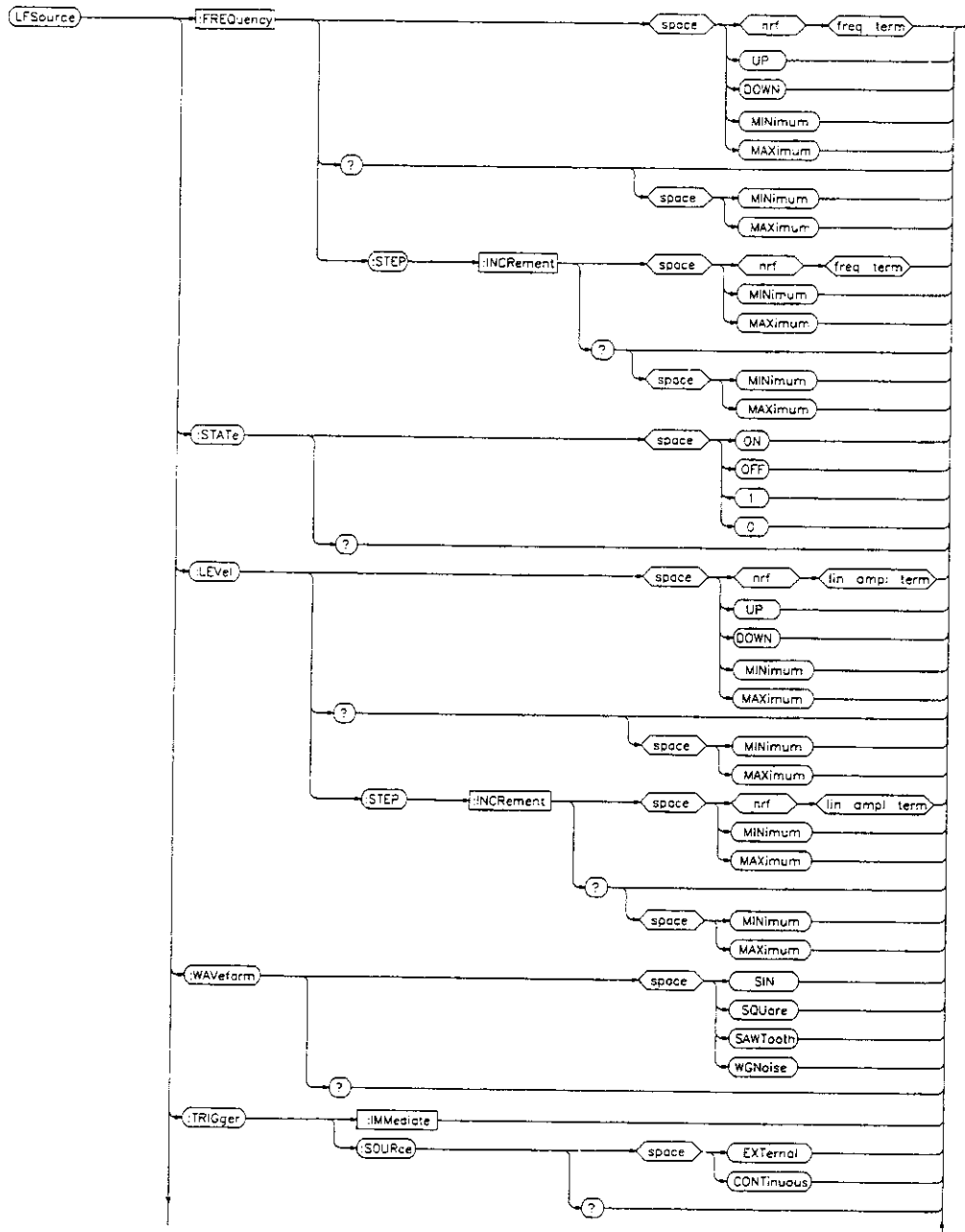


Figure 6-15. LF Source Subsystem. (1 of 6)

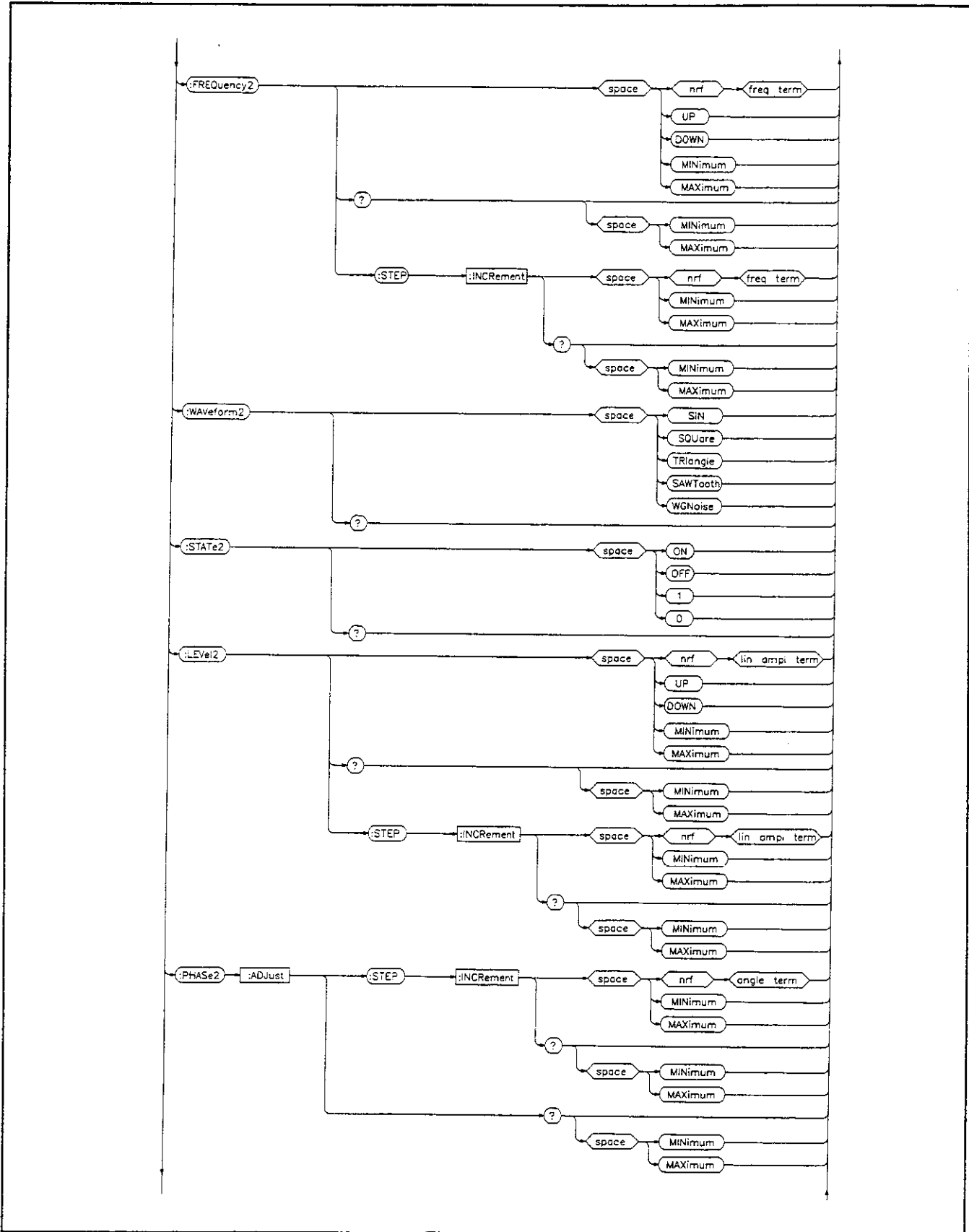


Figure 6-15. LF Source Subsystem. (2 of 6)

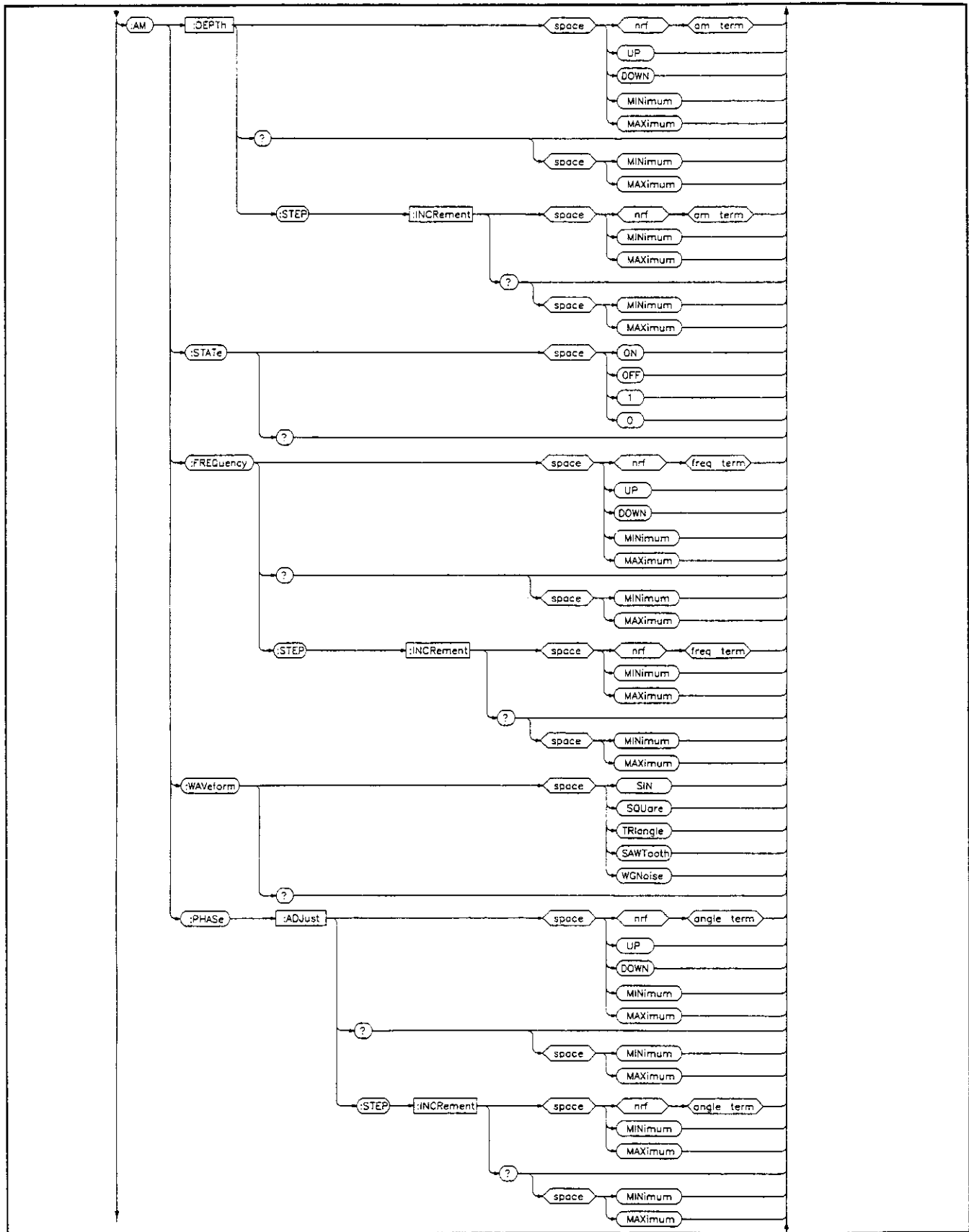


Figure 6-15. LF Source Subsystem. (3 of 6)

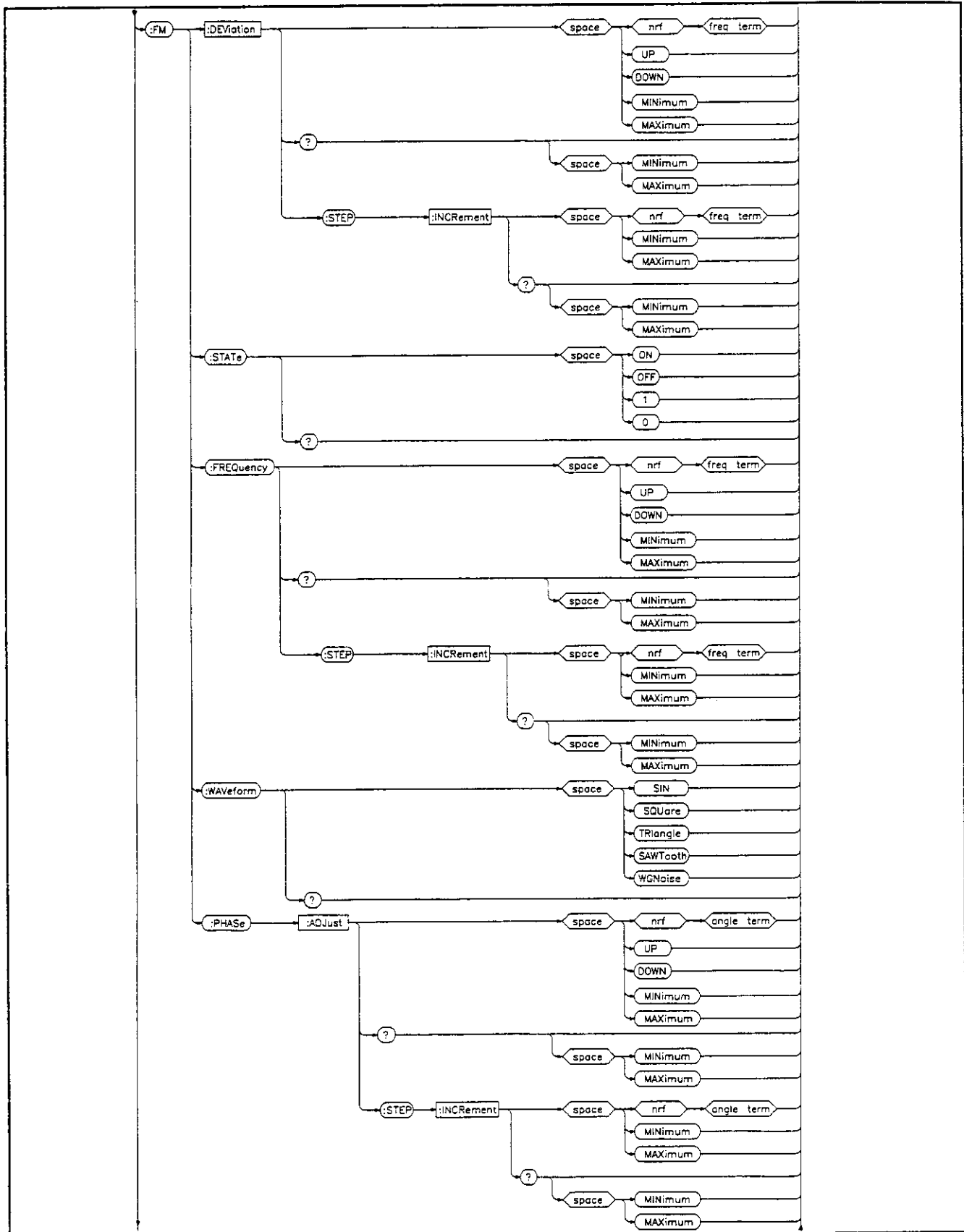


Figure 6-15. LF Source Subsystem. (4 of 6)

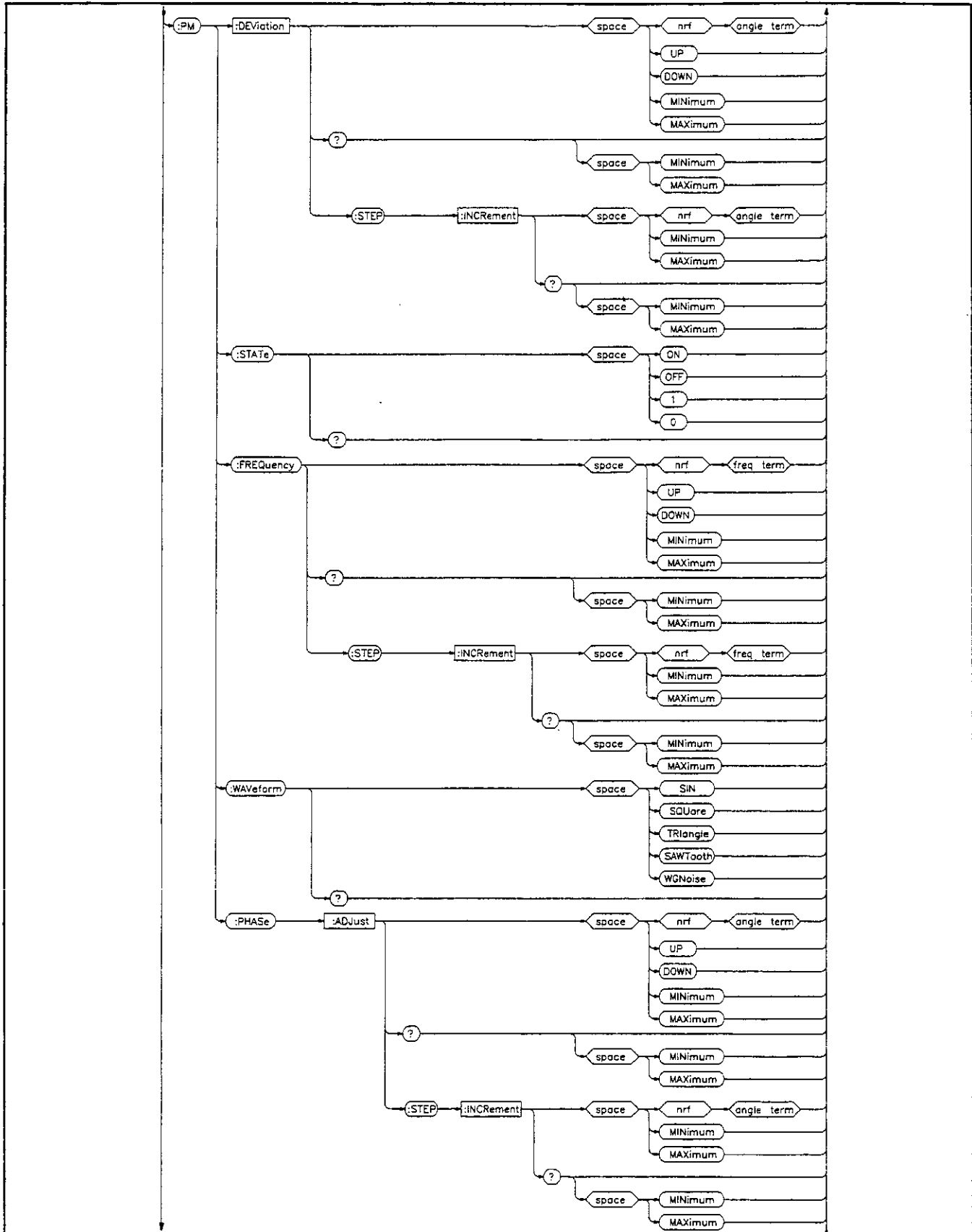


Figure 6-15. LF Source Subsystem. (5 of 6)

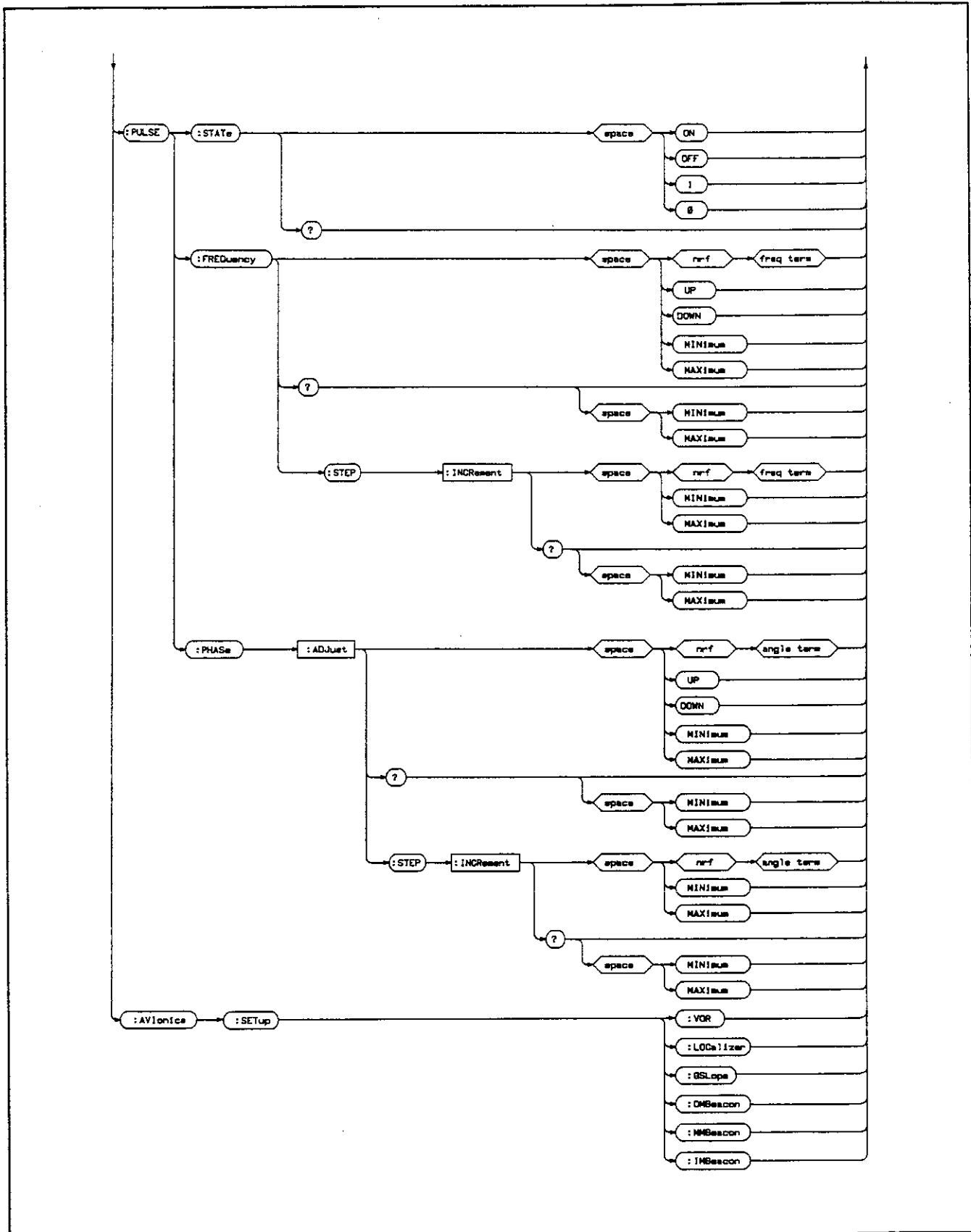


Figure 6-15. LF Source Subsystem. (6 of 6)

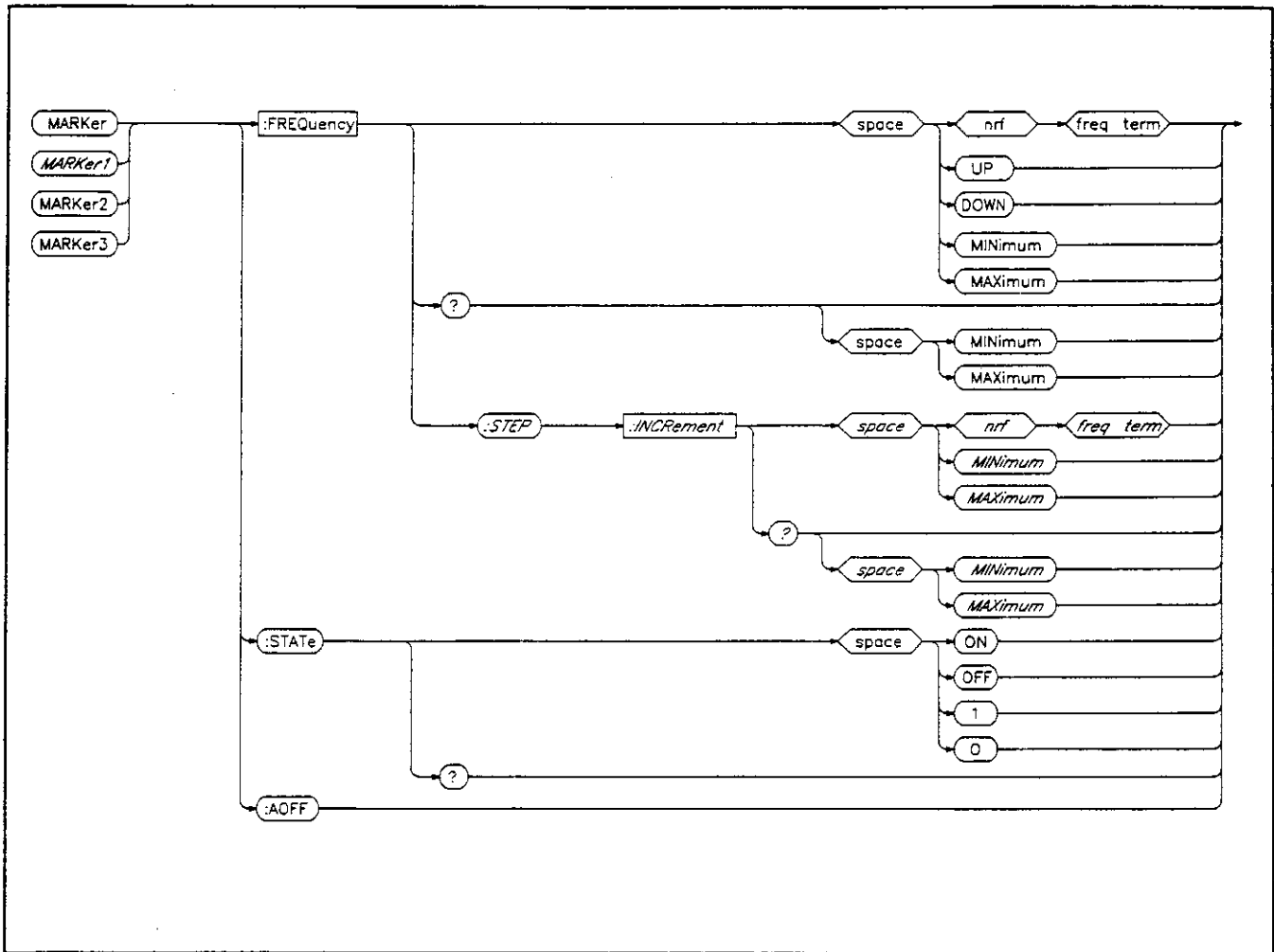


Figure 6-16. Marker Subsystem.

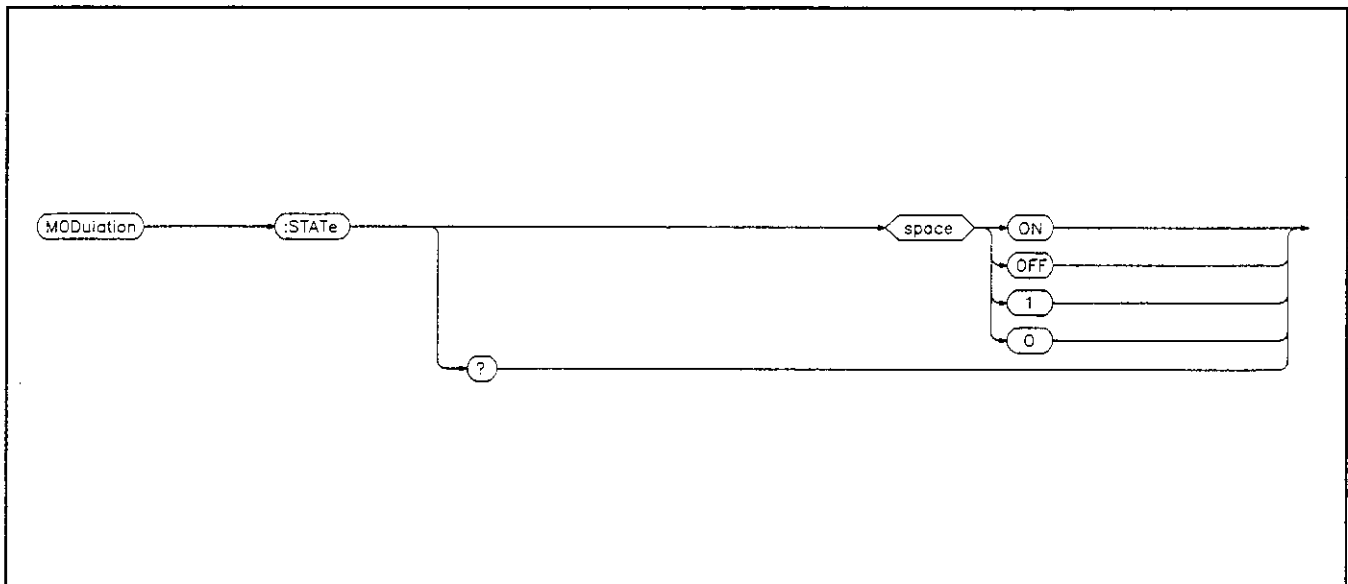


Figure 6-17. Modulation Subsystem.

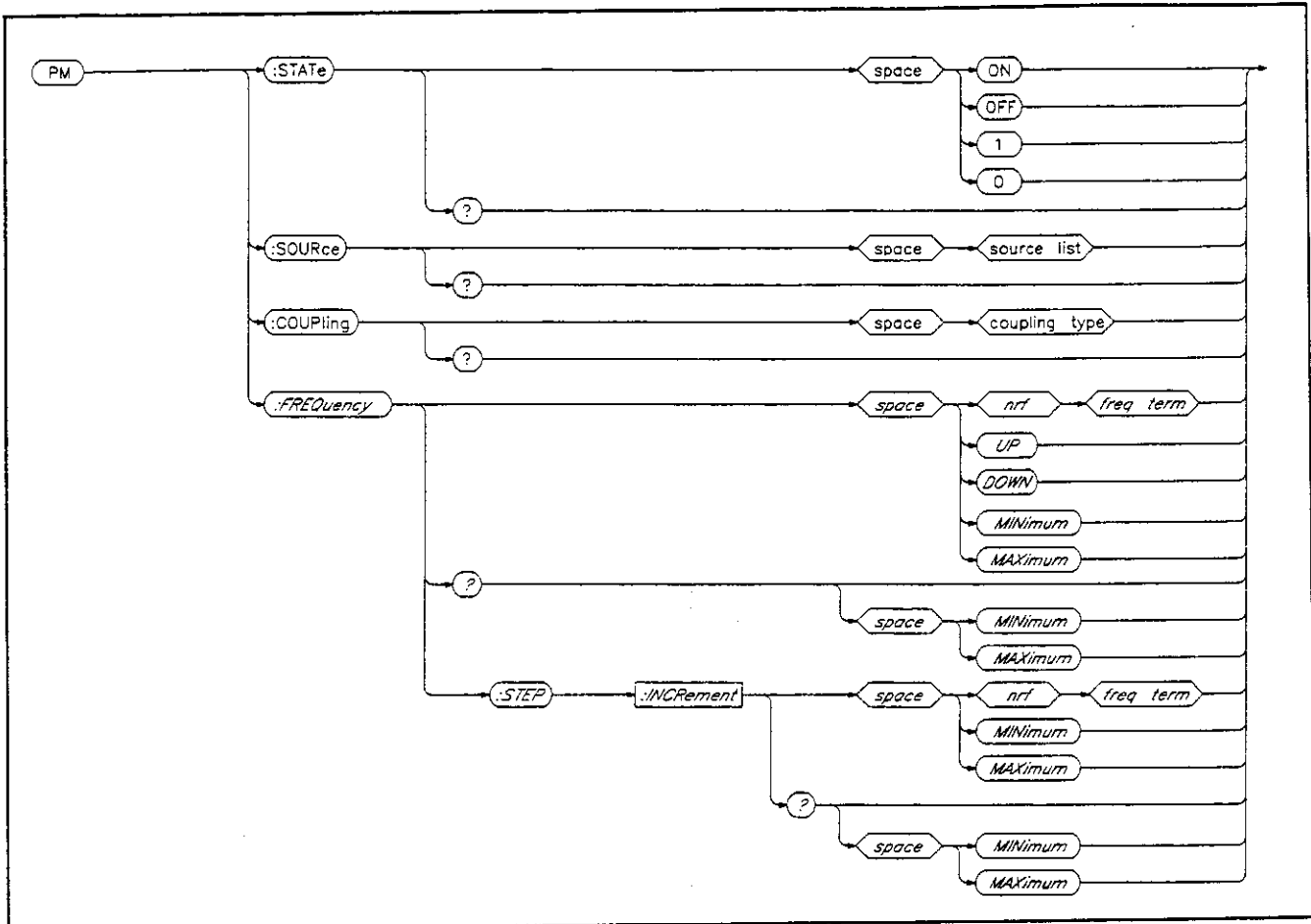


Figure 6-18. Phase Modulation Subsystem.

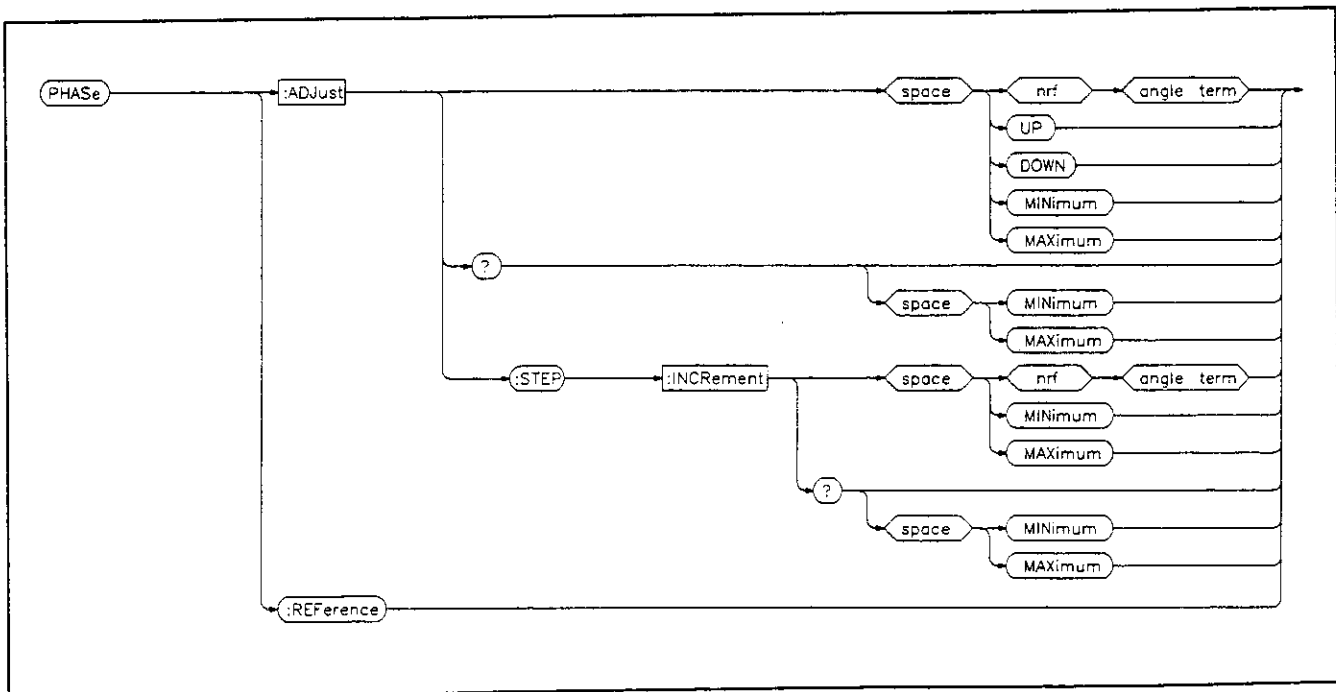


Figure 6-19. Phase Subsystem.

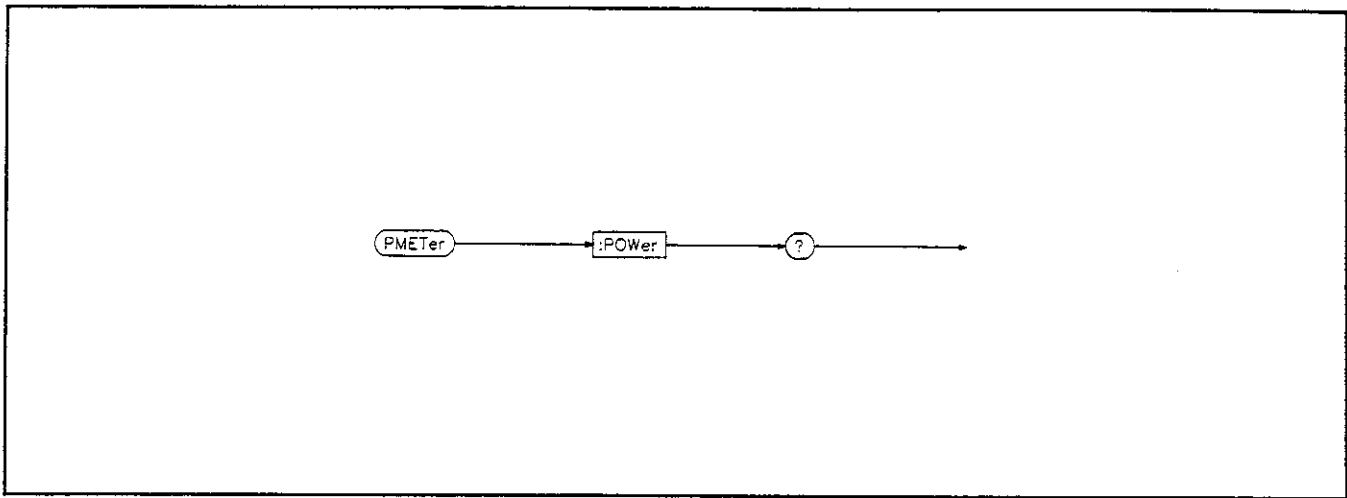


Figure 6-20. Power Meter Subsystem.

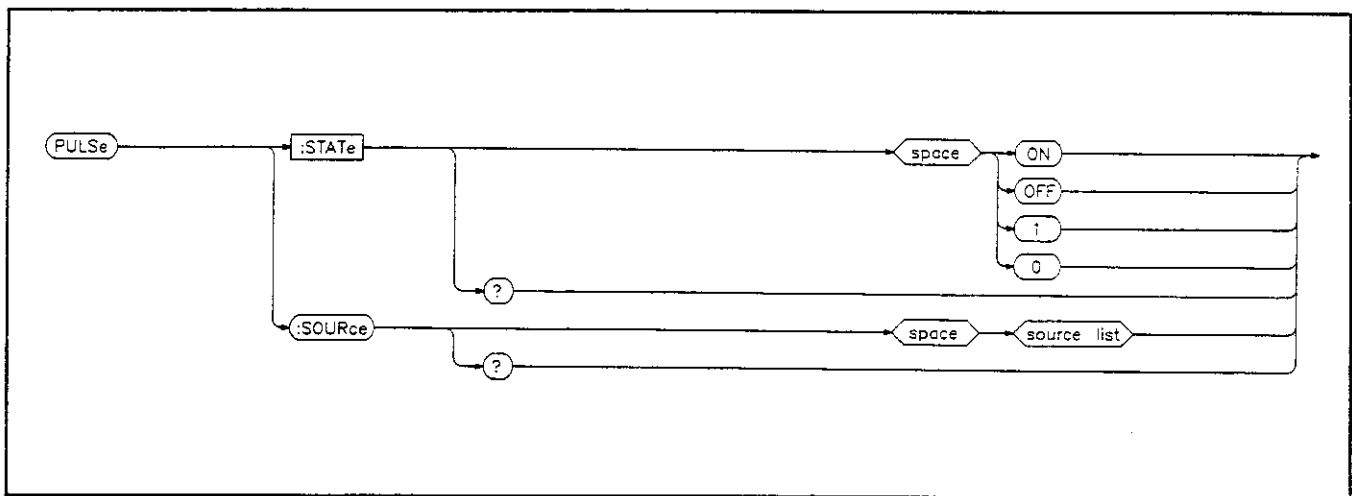


Figure 6-21. Pulse Subsystem.

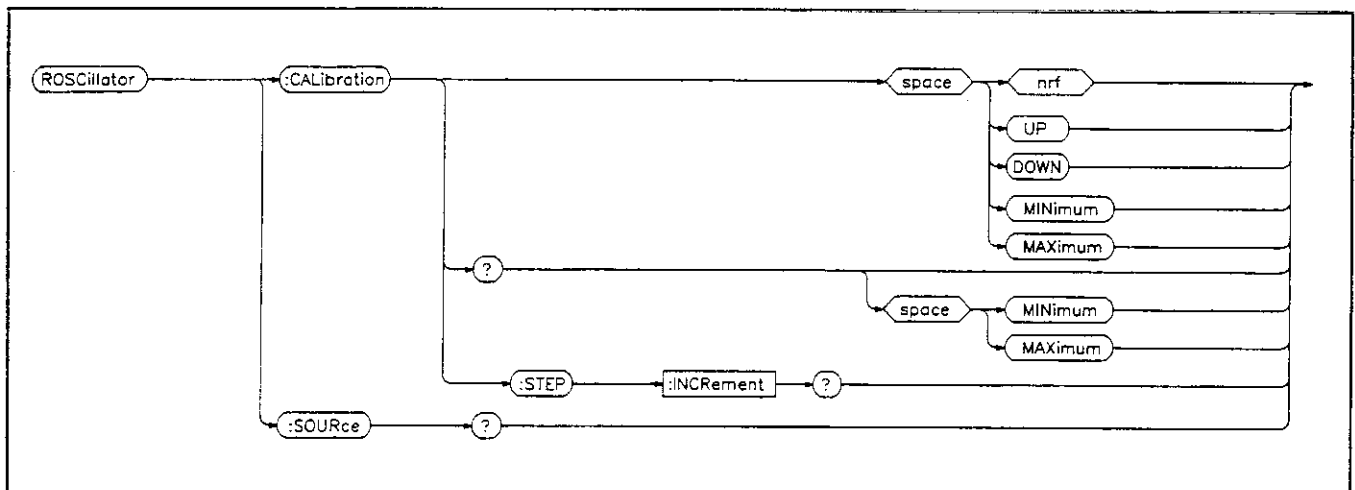


Figure 6-22. Reference Oscillator Subsystem.

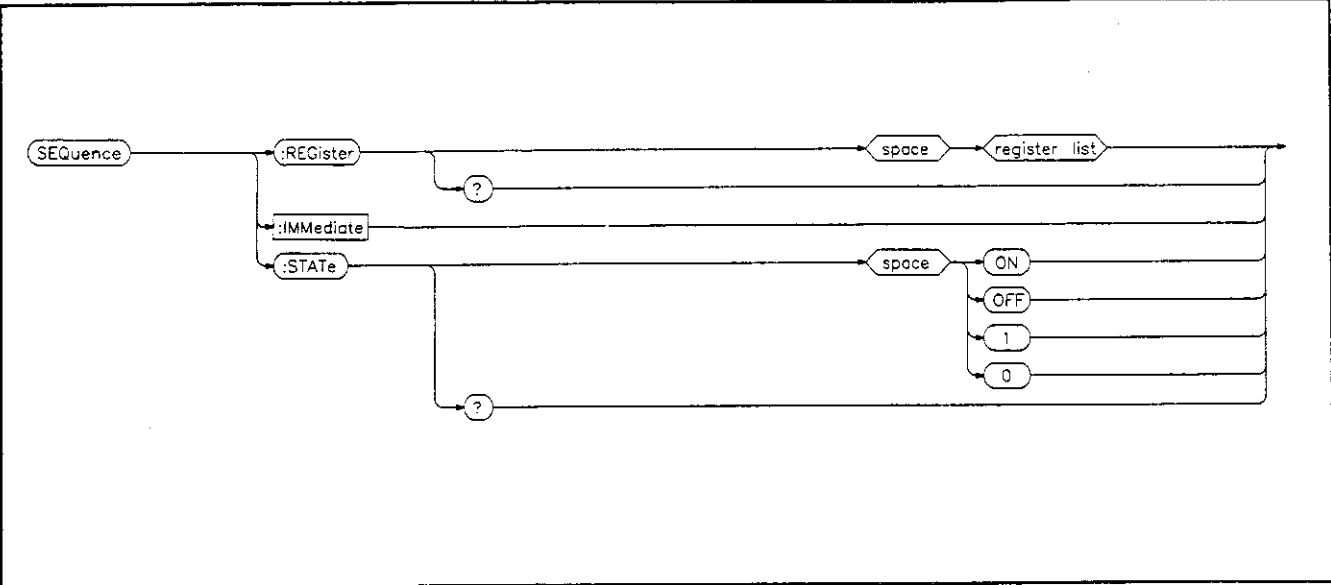


Figure 6-23. Sequence Subsystem.

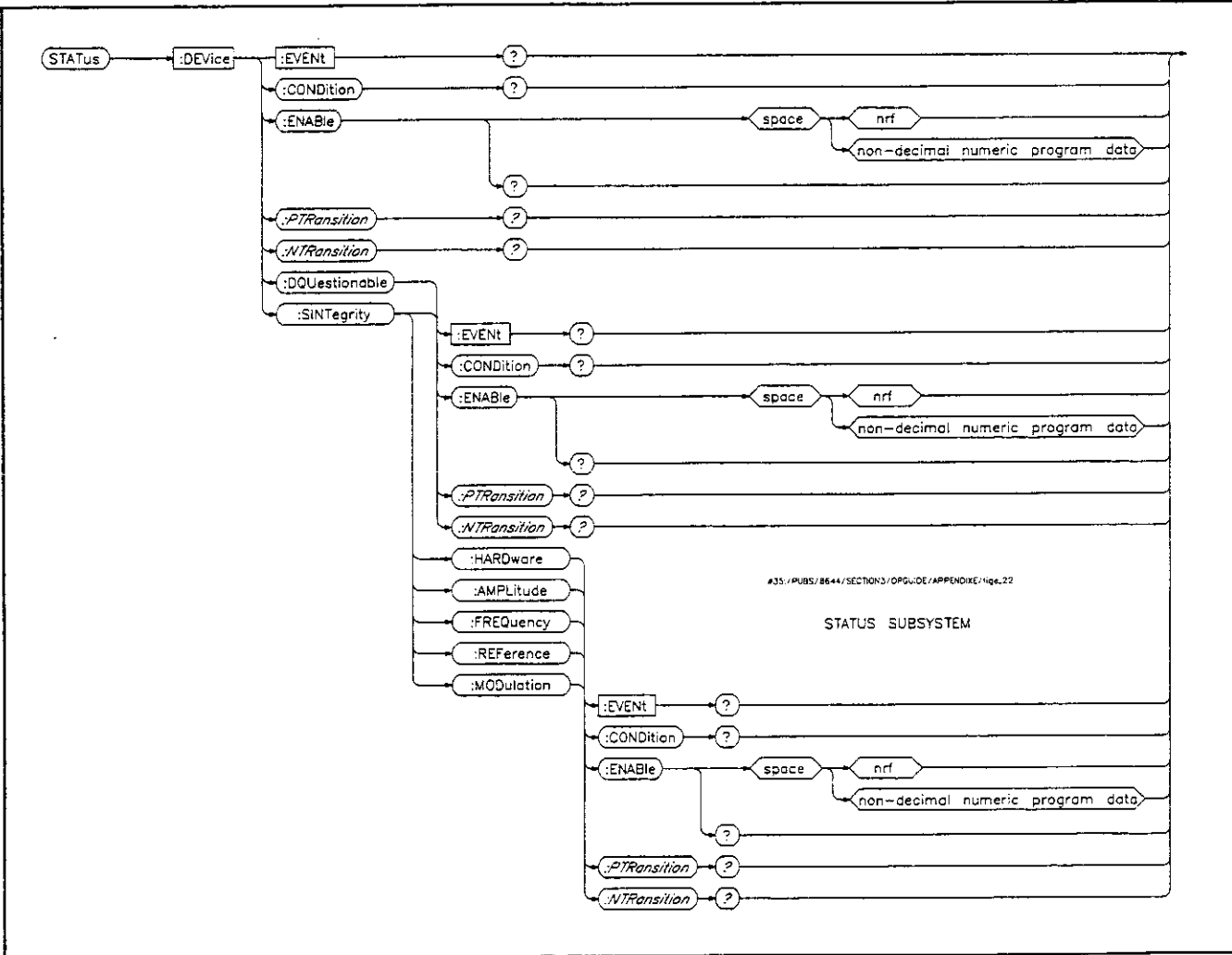


Figure 6-24. Status Subsystem.

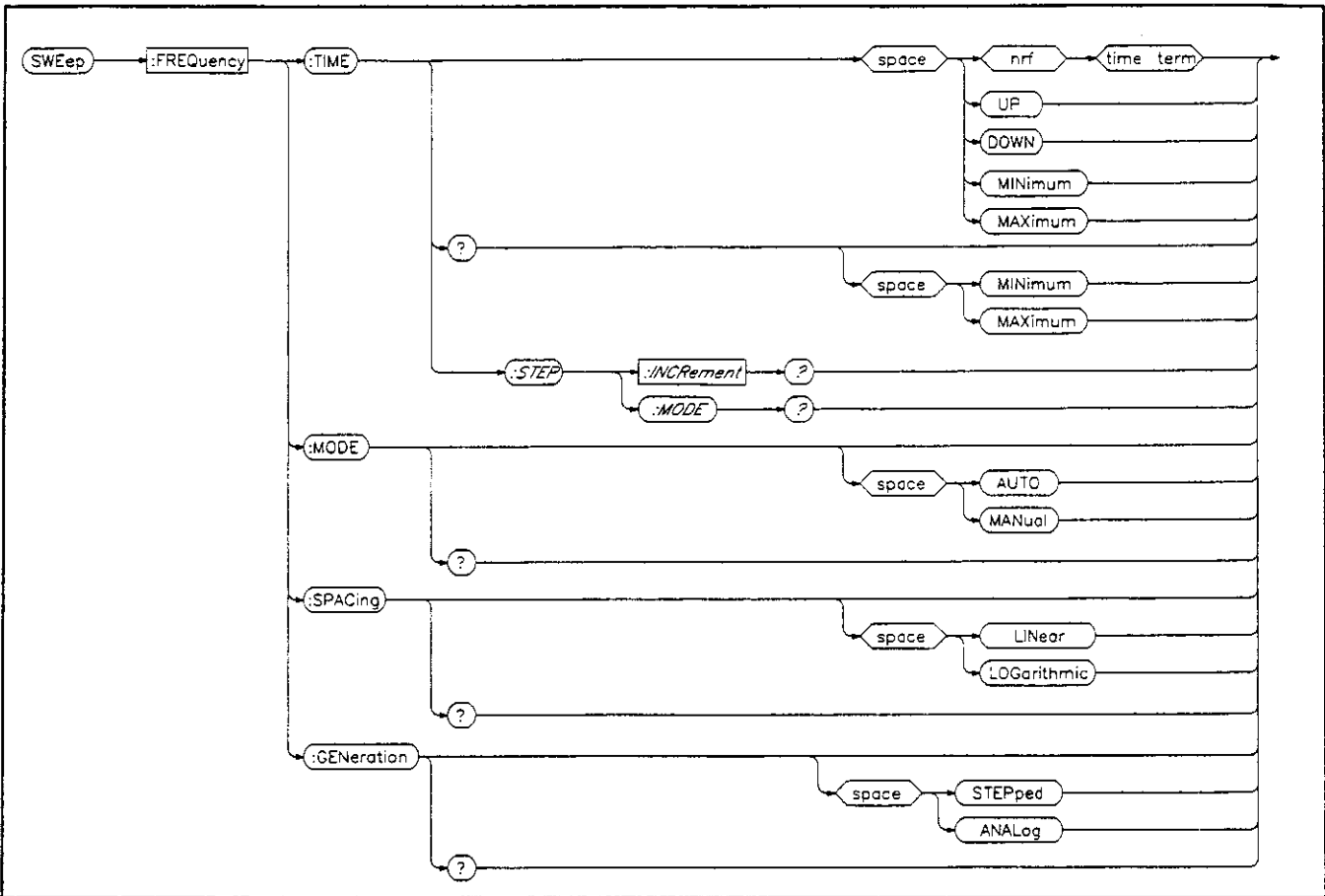


Figure 6-25. Sweep Subsystem.

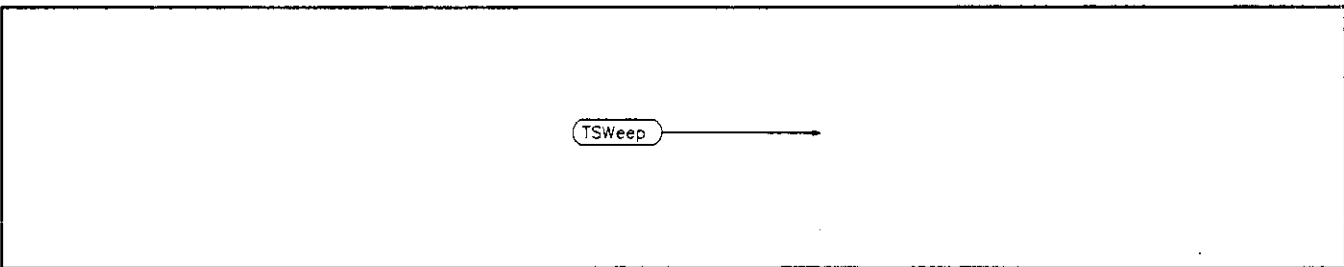


Figure 6-26. Take Sweep Subsystem.

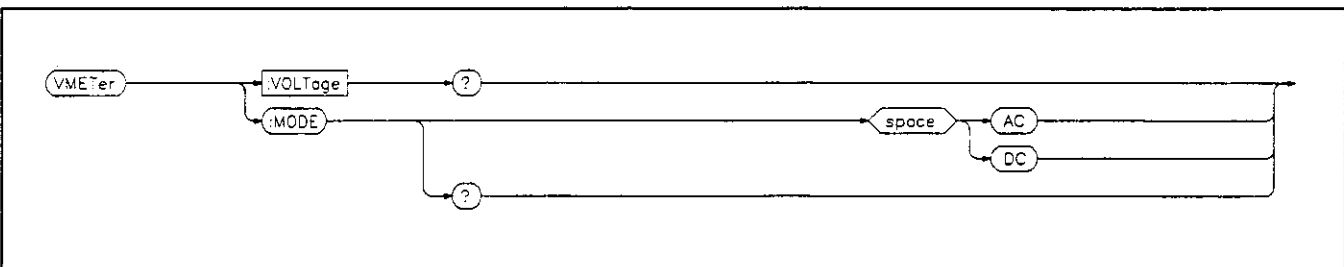


Figure 6-27. Voltmeter Subsystem.

7

Error Messages

What Happens When You Get an Error Message

The Signal Generator interacts with the user to communicate error messages about its operating condition. The error messages suggest or imply that a problem exists either with the instrument or the way in which the user is operating the instrument. Error messages are presented to the user in two ways.

First, if the user attempts to operate the instrument beyond its capabilities, intentionally or not, an error message is immediately shown in the FREQUENCY/STATUS display. Refer to table 7-1 for a description of the error messages that occur under these circumstances.

Second, if the instrument detects a malfunction at power up, or as a result of performing service diagnostics or calibration, an error message is put into the message queue. You will know that this has occurred because the **MSSG** annunciator lights up in the FREQUENCY/STATUS display. Refer to table 7-2 for a description of the error messages that occur under these circumstances.

The error messages in the message queue can then be viewed at the users request by simply pressing the Utility **MSSG** key on the front panel; repetitively pressing the **MSSG** key allows you to view all of the error messages.

To view the error messages again, simply press the blue **SHIFT** key, and then the **MSSG** key. If you have corrected the malfunction shown in the error message list, the message for that error will not reappear.

Note

A hardware failure message does not always indicate that a hardware problem exists. Certain operating conditions may also cause a hardware problem.

Also, if you program the Signal Generator to operate outside of its specified operating ranges a hardware failure may occur. For example, if the current output amplitude and AM depth results in an output signal greater than approximately +16 dBm you may get a hardware failure message.

Table 7-1. Error Messages Immediately Shown to the User. (1 of 8)

Error Message	Description
AM depth too large	The entered amount of AM depth is greater than the maximum permitted (100%). Also, AM depth is limited by the current amplitude setting; Special Function 103 (Amptd Limit) sets the maximum amplitude limit. For example, if the current amplitude setting is +19.9 dBm, the maximum AM depth is 0%.
AM depth too small	The AM depth value entered is less than the minimum permitted (0%).
AM incr too large	The AM increment value entered is greater than the maximum permitted (100%).
AM incr too small	The AM increment value entered is less than the minimum permitted (0.1%).
Amptd incr too large	The amplitude increment value entered is greater than the maximum permitted (100 dB or 1V).
Amptd incr too small	The amplitude increment value entered is less than the minimum permitted (0.1 dB or 0.001 μ V).
Amptd limit too high	The Amplitude Limit value entered is greater than the maximum permitted (+19.9 dBm specified by Special Function 103).
Amptd limit too low	The Amplitude Limit value entered is less than the minimum permitted (-137 dBm specified by Special Function 103).
Amptd offset too large	The amplitude offset value entered is greater than the maximum permitted (50 dB).
Amptd offset too small	The amplitude offset value entered is less than the minimum permitted (-50 dB).
Amptd setting too low	The carrier amplitude value entered is less than the minimum permitted (-137 dBm).
Amptd setting too high	The carrier amplitude value entered is greater than the maximum permitted (+19.9 dBm).
Argument out of range	An attempt was made over HP-IB to send an invalid numeral in the command parameter. For example, sending "FM:STATE 2"(there is no STATE 2), or "FREQ:SYNT 6" (there is no Mode 6 synthesis) would give you this error.
Attenuation too large	The attenuation value entered is greater than the maximum permitted (145 dB).
Attenuation too small	The attenuation value entered is less than the minimum permitted (0 dB).
Audio2 freq too high	The frequency of the audio source in Channel 2, entered from Special Function 133, is greater than the maximum permitted (400 kHz).
Audio2 freq too low	The frequency of the audio source in Channel 2, entered from Special Function 133, is less than the minimum permitted (0.1 Hz).

Table 7-1. Error Messages Immediately Shown to the User. (2 of 8)

Error Message	Description
Audio2 level too high	The level of the audio source in Channel 2, entered from Special Function 134, is greater than the maximum permitted (2V).
Audio2 level too low	The level of the audio source in Channel 2, entered from Special Function 134, is less than the minimum permitted (0V).
Audio Φ incr too large	The increment value for phase in the audio source is greater than the maximum permitted (359.9°).
Audio Φ incr too small	The increment value for phase in the audio source is less than the minimum permitted (0.1°).
Audio Φ M dev too large	The Φ M deviation for the audio source in Channel 1, entered from Special Function 145, is greater than the maximum permitted (179.9°).
Audio Φ M dev too small	The Φ M deviation for the audio source in Channel 1, entered from Special Function 145, is less than the minimum permitted (0°).
Audio Φ M freq too high	The Φ M frequency for the audio source in Channel 1, entered from Special Function 146, is greater than the maximum permitted (400 kHz).
Audio Φ M freq too low	The Φ M frequency for the audio source in Channel 1, entered from Special Function 146, is less than the minimum permitted (0.1 Hz).
Audio Φ M incr too large	The increment value of Φ M deviation for the audio source in Channel 1, entered from Special Function 145, is greater than the maximum permitted (179.9°).
Audio Φ M incr too small	The increment value of Φ M deviation for the audio source in Channel 1, entered from Special Function 145, is less than the minimum permitted (0.1°).
Audio AM depth too large	The AM depth for the audio source in Channel 1, entered from Special Function 137, is greater than the maximum permitted (100%).
Audio AM depth too small	The AM depth for the audio source in Channel 1, entered from Special Function 137, is less than the minimum permitted (0%).
Audio AM freq too high	The AM frequency for the audio source in Channel 1, entered from Special Function 138, is greater than the maximum permitted (400 kHz).
Audio AM freq too low	The AM frequency for the audio source in Channel 1, entered from Special Function 138, is less than the minimum permitted (0.1 Hz).
Audio AM incr too large	The increment value of AM depth for the audio source in Channel 1, entered from Special Function 137, is greater than the maximum permitted (100%).
Audio AM incr too small	The increment value of AM depth for the audio source in Channel 1, entered from Special Function 137, is less than the minimum permitted (0.1%).

Table 7-1. Error Messages Immediately Shown to the User. (3 of 8)

Error Message	Description
Audio FM dev too large	The FM deviation for the audio source in Channel 1, entered from Special Function 141, is greater than the maximum permitted (400 kHz).
Audio FM dev too small	The FM deviation for the audio source in Channel 1, entered from Special Function 141, is less than the minimum permitted (0 kHz).
Audio FM freq too high	The FM frequency for the audio source in Channel 1, entered from Special Function 142, is greater than the maximum permitted (400 kHz).
Audio FM freq too low	The FM frequency for the audio source in Channel 1, entered from Special Function 142, is less than the minimum permitted (0.1 Hz).
Audio FM incr too large	The increment value of FM deviation for the audio source in Channel 1, entered from Special Function 141, is greater than the maximum permitted (400 kHz).
Audio FM incr too small	The increment value of FM deviation for the audio source in Channel 1, entered from Special Function 141, is less than the minimum permitted (0.1 Hz).
Audio freq incr too low	The audio frequency increment value entered is less than the minimum permitted (0.1 Hz).
Audio freq incr too high	The audio frequency increment value entered is greater than the maximum permitted (400 kHz).
Audio freq too low	The audio frequency value entered is less than the minimum permitted.
Audio freq too high	The audio frequency value entered is greater than the maximum permitted.
Audio level/AM conflict	The sum of the audio levels in Channels 1 and 2 cannot exceed 2 Vpk with the AM source in Channel 1 ON.
Audio level conflict	The sum of the audio levels in Channels 1 and 2 cannot exceed 2 Vpk.
Audio level incr high	The audio level increment value entered is greater than the maximum permitted (2V).
Audio level incr low	The audio level increment value entered is less than the minimum permitted (1.0 mV).
Audio level too high	The audio level value entered is greater than the maximum permitted (2 V).
Audio level too low	The audio level value entered is less than the minimum permitted (0V).
Aud lev/source conflict	The sum of the audio levels in Channels 1 and 2 cannot exceed 2 Vpk, and too many audio sources are turned ON.

Table 7-1. Error Messages Immediately Shown to the User. (4 of 8)

Error Message	Description
Aud pulse freq too high	The frequency of the audio pulse entered from Special Function 150 is greater than the maximum permitted (50 kHz).
Aud pulse freq too low	The frequency of the audio pulse entered from Special Function 150 is less than the minimum permitted (0.1 Hz).
Bad char during numeric	While the instrument was reading in a numeric argument, a character other than "0" through "9" occurred at a place where it is not valid to end the number.
Bad/missing exponent	After getting a valid mantissa and an "E" (for exponential), a character was found that was not a digit "0" through "9" or a \pm sign, or the character was not a digit "0" through "9" after an "E+" or an "E-".
Bad register number	The recalled Save Register does not contain a SAVE setting, or the recalled Save Register is less than 0 or greater than 49.
Bad sequence entry	An attempt was made to enter a register value less than 0 or greater than 9 into the Save/Recall Sequence list.
Cannot continue	An attempt has been made to restart diagnostic testing after altering an internal cable or module without being in the repair mode, or you have come to the point where no additional tests are available or the test sequence has ended.
Center freq too high	The center frequency value entered for the sweep is greater than the maximum permitted.
Center freq too low	The center frequency value entered for the sweep is less than the minimum permitted.
Counter setting too low	With a Signal Generator Option 011, an attempt has been made to set the lower limit of the frequency counter range or gate time to an invalid value over the HP-IB bus.
Counter setting too high	With a Signal Generator Option 011, an attempt has been made to set the upper limit of the frequency counter range or gate time to an invalid value over the HP-IB bus.
Empty sequence list	An attempt was made to sequence through an empty Save/Recall sequence list.
EOC during numeric	While the instrument was reading in a numeric argument, an end-of-command (EOC) condition occurred at a place where it is not valid to end the number (for example, after a \pm sign, after a decimal with no leading digits, or after an "E" for exponential).
EOM during numeric	While the instrument was reading in a numeric argument, an end-of-message (EOM) condition occurred at a place where it is not valid to end the number (for example, after a \pm sign, after a decimal with no leading digits, or after an "E" for exponential).
EOM in #B/Q/H W/O data	An end-of-message (EOM) was encountered without getting any data in, or without getting the "B" (for binary), "Q" (for octal), or "H" (for hexadecimal) while the instrument was reading in a non-decimal numeric argument.

Table 7-1. Error Messages Immediately Shown to the User. (5 of 8)

Error Message	Description
EOM in arbitrary block	An end-of-message (EOM) was encountered before the end of data while the instrument was reading in an "arbitrary block program data".
Error-EOC after colon	An end-of-command (EOC) was encountered after a colon in the command header. A colon in the command header must always be followed by a keyword mnemonic.
Error-EOC after comma	An end-of-command (EOC) was found after a comma. A comma in the data string must be followed with an additional data item(s).
Error-EOM after colon	An end-of-message (EOM) condition was encountered after a colon in the command header. A colon in the command header must always be followed by a keyword mnemonic.
Error-EOM after comma	An end-of-message (EOM) was found after a comma. A comma in the data string must be followed with an additional data item(s).
Error-Space after colon	A space character was encountered after a colon in the command header. A colon in the command header must always be followed by a keyword mnemonic.
Exponent too big	The numeric exponent was either less than -127 or greater than 127.
FM deviation too large	The FM deviation value entered is greater than the maximum permitted. Refer to the specifications in the technical data sheet or to chapter 2 for FM deviation limits.
FM deviation too small	The FM deviation value entered is less than the minimum permitted. Refer to the specifications in the technical data sheet or to chapter 2 for FM deviation limits.
FM incr too large	The FM increment value entered is greater than the maximum permitted (100 MHz).
FM incr too small	The FM increment value entered is less than the minimum permitted (0.01 Hz).
FM out of range for mode	An attempt was made to change from a Synthesis Mode setting with a higher deviation range, to a Synthesis Mode setting with less deviation range for the set RF output. Push the Synthesis Mode AUTO key to let the Signal Generator determine the best mode for the deviation and RF output you have selected.

Table 7-1. Error Messages Immediately Shown to the User. (5 of 8 Cont.)

Error Message	Description
Freq divider too large	The frequency divider value entered is greater than the maximum permitted (-10 from the front panel, 0.1 over HP-IB).
Freq incr too large	The frequency increment value entered is greater than the maximum permitted (10 GHz).
Freq incr too small	The frequency increment value entered is less than the minimum permitted (0.01 Hz).
Freq mult too large	The frequency multiplier value entered is greater than the maximum permitted (10).
Freq offset too large	The frequency offset value entered is greater than the maximum permitted (50 GHz).
Freq offset too small	The frequency offset value entered is less than the minimum permitted (-50 GHz).
Freq setting too high	The frequency value entered is greater than the maximum permitted.
Freq setting too low	The frequency value entered is less than the minimum permitted.

Table 7-1. Error Messages Immediately Shown to the User. (6 of 8)

Error Message	Description
Frequency span too large	The frequency span value entered for the sweep is greater than the maximum permitted.
Frequency span too small	The frequency span value entered for the sweep is less than the minimum permitted.
Hardware not installed	An attempt was made to activate a Synthesis Mode setting presently not installed in the instrument.
HP-IB Command error	This is a generic HP-IB command error. Something is wrong with the command, but the firmware does not recognize the specific problem.
HP-IB No response data	The instrument was given the HP-IB interface command to "talk", but has not been told to "say" anything.
HP-IB Query interrupted	The instrument was given a command to return some data, then given another command before the entire response was read back from the instrument.
HP-IB Query unterminated	The instrument was given the HP-IB interface command to talk, and has received part of a message including a command to return some data, but the message was not terminated (not completely sent, or no end-of-message sent).
Insufficient capability	An attempt has been made to activate a function or feature presently not configured or accessible.
Int modulation enabled	An attempt has been made over HP-IB to turn off the audio source with the internal modulation source turned on.
Invalid char after '.'	While the instrument was reading in a numeric argument, a character other than "0" through "9", or an "E" (for exponential) with no digits before the decimal occurred.
Invalid char after sign	While the instrument was reading in a numeric argument, a character other than "0" through "9", or a decimal point occurred after the \pm sign.
Invalid data mnemonic	A mnemonic was not recognized as the instrument was reading in a non-numeric parameter.
Invalid header mnemonic	A keyword mnemonic in the command header is not recognized as a keyword. Incorrect protocol or a spelling mistake might be the cause.
Invalid suffix	While the instrument was reading in a numeric argument, an invalid suffix occurred after a comma, semicolon, or end-of-command.
Log sweep not allowed	An attempt has been made to do phase continuous log sweep.
Marker freq too high	The marker frequency value entered is greater than the maximum permitted.
Marker freq too low	The marker frequency value entered is less than the minimum permitted (251,464.85 Hz).
Missing space after '?'	A non-blank character other than a semicolon followed a question mark. The question mark must either be followed by an end-of-message, an end or command, or a space before a parameter.

Table 7-1. Error Messages Immediately Shown to the User. (7 of 8)

Error Message	Description
Mod and sweep conflict	An attempt was made to phase continuous sweep with internal modulation on, or with internal or external FM, Φ M, or the audio source turned on.
Needs space after header	The characters following the command header must have a space or an end-of-command message.
No manual Φ cont. sweep	An attempt was made to do Manual phase continuous sweep.
No such special	An invalid Special Function number was entered. Refer to chapter 4 for a list of available Special Functions.
Not allowed-Security on	An attempt has been made to turn on a "Blanked" display area when the security Special Function 173 is active.
Notice >> FM turned off	An attempt was made to turn on Φ M with FM on, or an attempt was made to go from CW to sweep or from sweep to CW with FM set to a value out of range for the frequency that was entered.
Notice >> Φ M turned off	An attempt was made to turn on FM with Φ M already on.
Notice Aud state changed	A conflict has occurred which causes a subcarrier modulation source to be turned off in order to allow modulation on the RF carrier.
Not in service mode	An attempt has been made over HP-IB to access a service Special Function that is not accessible because the service mode switch has been turned off.
Numeric overflow	The number was out of range for the parameter being set.
Reference cal too high	The reference calibration value entered is greater than the maximum permitted (255).
Reference cal too low	The reference calibration value entered is less than the minimum permitted (0).
Reverse power detected	A reverse power condition was detected at either the RF Output. (Disconnect the affected output from any external equipment and re-enter the key sequence that originally resulted in the error. If an error is still detected by the instrument, a reverse power problem still exists.)
Sequence overflow	An attempt was made to enter more than 10 entries into the Save/Recall Sequence list.
Settings conflict	Certain operating conditions are in conflict. For example, an attempt was made over HP-IB to set the Amplitude Limit to a value less than the current amplitude setting.
Start frequency too high	The start frequency value entered for the sweep is greater than the maximum permitted.
Start frequency too low	The start frequency value entered for the sweep is less than the minimum permitted.

Table 7-1. Error Messages Immediately Shown to the User. (8 of 8)

Error Message	Description
Stop frequency too high	The stop frequency value entered for the sweep is greater than the maximum permitted.
Stop frequency too low	The stop frequency value entered for the sweep is less than the minimum permitted.
Sweep settings conflict	An attempt was made over HP-IB to send a command message with conflicting sweep statements.
Sweep time too large	The sweep time value entered is greater than the maximum permitted. Refer to the specifications in the technical data sheet or to chapter 2 for sweep time limits.
Sweep time too small	The sweep time value entered is less than the minimum permitted. Refer to the specifications in the technical data sheet or to chapter 2 for sweep time limits.
Too many audio sources	There cannot be more than three other audio sources turned ON with the audio source in Channel 1 turned ON.
Too many commands	Too many commands were sent in a single message. The message must be broken up into several messages with less commands in each one.
Unexpected '?'	A question mark was found in the data string. A question mark should only occur immediately after the command header.
Unexpected colon	A colon was found in the command header in an invalid location (for example, after another colon, after a question mark, or found with a command parameter).
Unexpected comma	A comma was found in the command header, before the first argument, or after another comma. Commas are only allowed between certain arguments in the command header or message.
Unexpected EOC	An unexpected end-of-command (EOC) condition was found by the instrument before a valid command was complete. This includes not having a required parameter in a command.
Unexpected EOM	An unexpected end-of-message (EOM) condition was found by the instrument before a valid command was complete. This includes not having a required parameter in a command.
Unrecognized '#' format	In a non-decimal numeric argument you must use a binary, octal, hexadecimal, or "arbitrary block program data" format.
Wrong char after suffix	An unexpected character was encountered by the instrument after reading in a numeric suffix. This may indicate a missing comma, semicolon, or an end-of-message.
Wrong position for '?'	A question mark was found at the start of the message, after a colon or a space, or after an argument or a suffix. Question marks must follow directly after command header mnemonics.

Table 7-2. Error Messages Put In the Message Queue for the User. (1 of 4)

Error Message	Description
Hardware Failure 1	A communications discriminator failure has been detected at power up, or detected as a result of a self-calibration or self-test. Refer to figure 7-1 for corrective action.
Hardware Failure 2	A VCO failure has been detected at power up, or detected as a result of a self-calibration or self-test. Refer to figure 7-1 for corrective action.
Hardware Failure 3	A Fractional-N failure has been detected at power up, or detected as a result of a self-calibration or self-test. Refer to figure 7-1 for corrective action.
Hardware Failure 4	A modulation distribution failure has been detected at power up, or detected as a result of a self-calibration or self-test. Refer to figure 7-1 for corrective action.
Hardware Failure 5	An ALC failure has been detected at power up, or detected as a result of a self-calibration or self-test. Refer to figure 7-1 for corrective action.
Hardware Failure 6	An attenuator failure has been detected at power up, or detected as a result of a self-calibration or self-test. Refer to figure 7-1 for corrective action.
Hardware Failure 7	An audio source failure has been detected at power up, or detected as a result of a self-calibration or self-test. Refer to figure 7-1 for corrective action.
Hardware Failure 8	A reference failure has been detected at power up, or detected as a result of a self-calibration or self-test. Refer to figure 7-1 for corrective action.
Hardware Failure 9	A doubler failure has been detected at power up, or detected as a result of a self-calibration or self-test. Refer to figure 7-1 for corrective action.
Hardware Failure 13	A front panel failure has been detected at power up, or detected as a result of a self-calibration or self-test. Refer to figure 7-1 for corrective action.
Hardware Failure 14	A power supply failure has been detected at power up, or detected as a result of a self-calibration or self-test. Refer to figure 7-1 for corrective action.
Hardware Failure 15	An I/O board failure has been detected at power up, or detected as a result of a self-calibration or self-test. Refer to figure 7-1 for corrective action.

Table 7-2. Error Messages Put In the Message Queue for the User. (2 of 4)

Error Message	Description
Hardware Failure 16	A controller failure has been detected at power up, or detected as a result of a self-calibration or self-test. Refer to figure 7-1 for corrective action.
Hardware Failure 18	A frequency counter failure has been detected at power up. Refer to figure 7-1 for corrective action. Unit should have option 011. If unit was turned off for a long period (ex: 30 days), the instrument will need recalibrated. For option 011, a cable must be attached on the front panel.
Hardware Failure 21	A communications discriminator out-of-lock (OOL) condition exists. Refer to figure 7-1 for corrective action.
Hardware Failure 23	A Fractional-N (NF) phase-locked-loop (PLL) out-of-lock (OOL) condition exists. Refer to figure 7-1 for corrective action.
Hardware Failure 24	A VCO frequency-locked-loop (FLL) out-of-lock (OOL) condition exists. Refer to figure 7-1 for corrective action.
Hardware Failure 25	A VCO phase-locked-loop (PLL) out-of-lock (OOL) condition exists. Refer to figure 7-1 for corrective action.
Hardware Failure 26	A fast controller failure has been detected at power up, or detected as a result of a self-calibration or self-test. Refer to figure 7-1 for corrective action.
Hardware Failure 27	An audio source out-of-lock (OOL) condition exists. Refer to figure 7-1 for corrective action.
Hardware Failure 28	A reference out-of-lock (OOL) condition exists. Refer to figure 7-1 for corrective action.
Hardware Failure 31	A ROM failure has been detected at power up, or detected as a result of a self-calibration or self-test. Refer to figure 7-1 for corrective action.
Hardware Failure 32	A ROM failure has been detected at power up, or detected as a result of a self-calibration or self-test. Refer to figure 7-1 for corrective action.
Hardware Failure 33	A ROM failure has been detected at power up, or detected as a result of a self-calibration or self-test. Refer to figure 7-1 for corrective action.

Table 7-2. Error Messages Put In the Message Queue for the User. (3 of 4)

Error Message	Description
Hardware Failure 34	A ROM failure has been detected at power up, or detected as a result of a self-calibration or self-test. Refer to figure 7-1 for corrective action.
Hardware Failure 35	A voltmeter failure has been detected at power up, or detected as a result of a self-calibration or self-test. Refer to figure 7-1 for corrective action.
Hardware Failure 36	A RAM failure has been detected at power up, or detected as a result of a self-calibration or self-test. Refer to figure 7-1 for corrective action.
Calibration Error 1	A condition occurred where invalid level calibration data resides in either the Output or the Attenuator modules. Follow the external calibration procedures outlined in figure 7-1 .
Calibration Error 2	At some time during the calibration or self-test, a condition occurred where some hardware was unable to be calibrated. Fix the hardware and re-calibrate. Refer to figure 7-1 for corrective action. This error message will always be accompanied by other error messages.
Calibration Error 3	A sensor indicates that inside temperature has varied $\pm 10^{\circ}$ Centigrade ($\pm 18^{\circ}$ Fahrenheit) from where the temperature was when the instrument was last calibrated. A re-calibration by activating Special Function 171 may be necessary for the instrument to maintain its specifications.
Amplitude Error 1	An Automatic-Level-Control (ALC) out-of-lock (OOL) condition exists. An operating condition may have caused the OOL error, or a hardware problem may exist; check out both possibilities.
Amplitude Error 2	A doubler amplitude out-of-lock (OOL) condition exists. An operating condition may have caused the OOL error, or a hardware problem may exist; check out both possibilities.
User Memory Cleared	A memory failure has been detected, all battery backup memory is lost. Refer to figure 7-1 for corrective action.
Reverse power detected	A reverse power condition was detected at the RF Output. (Disconnect the affected output from any external equipment and re-enter the key sequence that originally resulted in the error. If an error is still detected by the instrument, a reverse power problem still exists.)

Note *The "Transient Errors" listed in the following table (4 of 4) will only appear if Special Function 328 is activated. Refer to the Service Documentation for corrective action if you see one of these messages.*

Table 7-2. Error Messages Put In the Message Queue for the User. (4 of 4)

Error Message	Description
Transient Error 1	A transient communications discriminator out-of-lock (OOL) condition occurred. Refer to figure 7-1 for corrective action.
Transient Error 3	A transient Fractional-N (NF) phase-locked-loop (PLL) out-of-lock (OOL) condition occurred. Refer to figure 7-1 for corrective action.
Transient Error 5	A transient Automatic-Level-Control (ALC) out-of-lock (OOL) condition occurred. Refer to figure 7-1 for corrective action.
Transient Error 7	A transient audio source out-of-lock (OOL) condition occurred. Refer to figure 7-1 for corrective action.
Transient Error 8	A transient reference out-of-lock (OOL) condition occurred. Refer to figure 7-1 for corrective action.
Transient Error 9	A transient doubler out-of-lock (OOL) condition occurred. Refer to figure 7-1 for corrective action.
Transient Error 24	A transient VCO frequency-locked-loop (FLL) out-of-lock (OOL) condition occurred. Refer to figure 7-1 for corrective action.
Transient Error 25	A transient VCO phase-locked-loop (PLL) out-of-lock (OOL) condition occurred. Refer to figure 7-1 for corrective action.

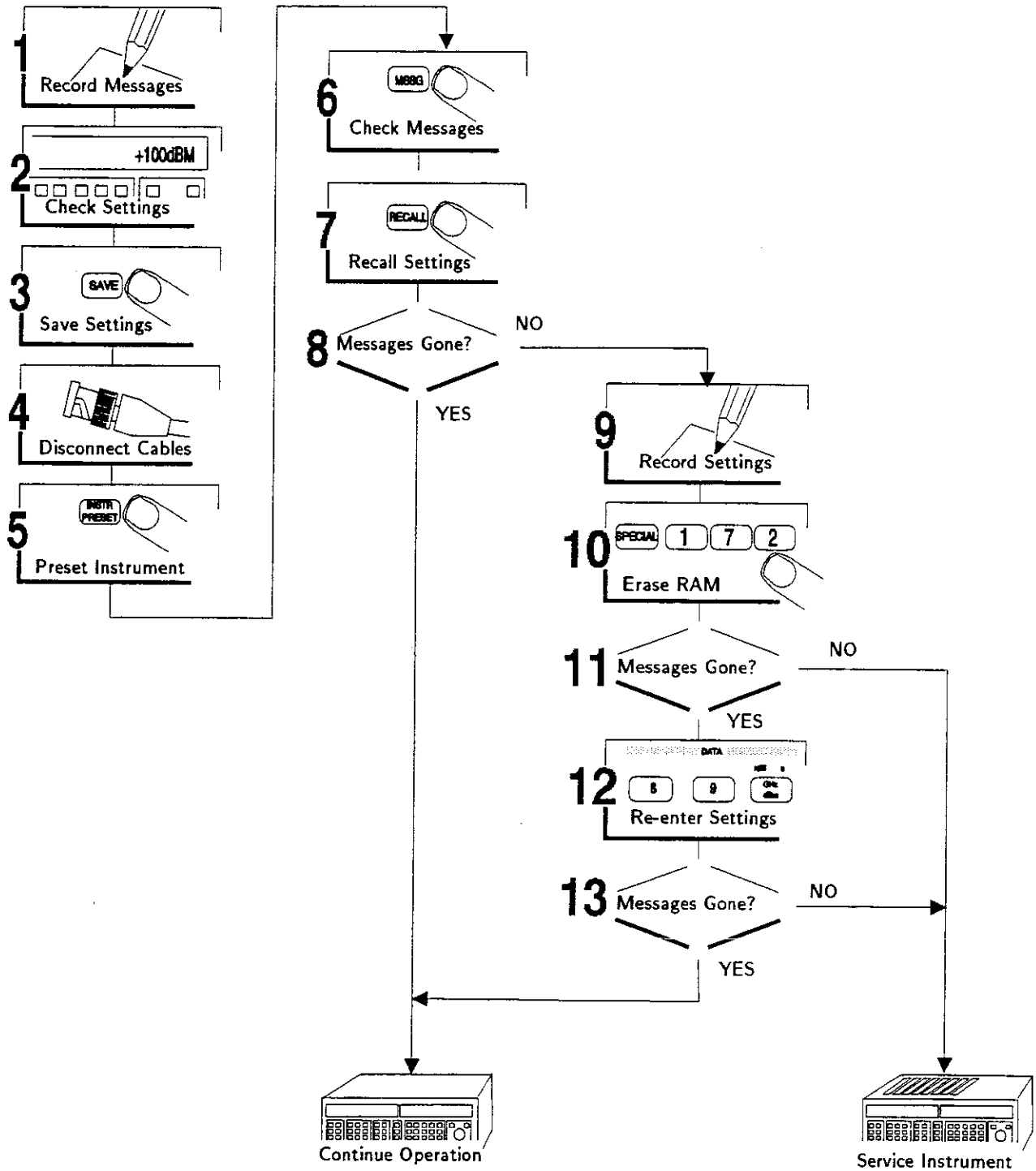


Figure 7-1. Corrective Action for Error Messages

Performance Tests

INTRODUCTION TO PERFORMANCE TESTS

The procedures in this section test the instrument's electrical performance using the specifications in chapter 2 as performance standards. All tests are performed without accessing the interior of the instrument.

NOTE

Before beginning the performance tests, the Signal Generator should be allowed a 24 hour warm-up period after being connected to the ac power line and a 10 minute warm-up period after turn-on. Line voltage must be within $\pm 10\%$ of nominal if the results of the performance tests are to be considered valid.

Unless otherwise stated, the specifications assume the Signal Generator is operating with its Synthesis Modes set to Auto which automatically optimizes the internal hardware configuration for best performance.

PERFORMANCE TEST RECORD

Results of the performance tests may be tabulated on the *Performance Test Record* at the end of the procedures. The *Performance Test Record* lists all of the tested specifications and their acceptable limits. The results, recorded at incoming inspection, can be used for comparison in periodic maintenance and troubleshooting and after repairs or adjustments.

CALIBRATION CYCLE

This instrument requires periodic verification of performance. Depending on the use and environmental conditions, the instrument should be checked using the following performance tests every two years.

INTERNAL VOLTMETER VERIFICATION

Internal to the Signal Generator is a precision dc voltmeter. This voltmeter is used to collect calibration correction data when the Recal function is invoked. Recal should be run prior to running the Performance Tests. The accuracy of the voltmeter is not explicitly specified but must be within $\pm 1\%$ of reading $\pm 0.25\text{V}$ for the Recal operation to give valid results.

BASIC FUNCTIONAL CHECKS

If you suspect an instrument failure, test the Signal Generator by activating Special Function 170. Special Function 170 verifies most of the Signal Generator's circuitry. At the conclusion of the test, a result code equal to "0" indicates that the instrument is operating normally. Refer to the *Service Diagnostics Manual* whenever a result code other than "0" appears.

EQUIPMENT REQUIRED

Equipment required for the performance tests is listed in table 8-1, *Recommended Test Equipment*. Any equipment that satisfies the critical specifications provided in the table may be substituted for the recommended model(s).

Table 8-1. Recommended Test Equipment (1 of 2)

Instrument Type	Critical Specifications	Recommended Model
Crystal Detector with 600 Ω Feedthru	Frequency: 2060 MHz	HP 423B HP 11095A
Distortion Analyzer	Distortion Range: < 0.1% Range: 20 Hz to 100 kHz	HP 339A, HP 8903B, or HP 8903E
Measuring Receiver and Sensor Module	Frequency Range: 250 kHz to 1300 MHz Input Level: -127 to +17 dBm RF Power: 0.2 dB Tuned RF Level: 0.36 dB RSS Referenced to -10 dBm input Amplitude Modulation: Rates: 20 Hz to 100 kHz Depth: to 90% Accuracy: $\pm 2\%$ at 1 kHz Demodulated Output Distortion: 0.5% for 50% depth; < 1.0% for 90% depth Incidental Φ M: < 0.05 radians for 30% depth at 1 kHz rate (50 Hz to 3 kHz bandwidth) Residual AM: < 0.01% rms (0.3 to 3 kHz BW) Frequency Modulation: Rates: 20 Hz to 200 kHz Deviation: to 400 kHz Accuracy: $\pm 3\%$ at 1 kHz Demodulated Output Distortion: < 0.3% Incidental AM: 0.2% depth at 20 kHz FM deviation Residual FM: See specifications for External Local Oscillator for Measuring Receiver	HP 8902A and HP 11722A

Table 8-1. Recommended Test Equipment (2 of 2)

Instrument Type	Critical Specifications	Recommended Model
Frequency Standard	Frequency: 10 MHz \pm 0.5 Hz	HP 5061B
Oscilloscope	Vertical Sensitivity: 0.01 mV/div Bandwidth: 100 MHz Time/Div: 0.05 μ s Input: Dual Channel	HP 1740A, or Tektronix 2245
Phase Noise Measurement System	The Performance Tests for SSB Phase Noise are complex and the procedure has been written specifically using the HP 3048A, no substitutions are recommended.	HP 3048A Opt. 101
Pulse Generator	Rates: to 1 MHz Pulse Width: 500 ns minimum Output Level: 4 Vpk into 50 ohms	HP 8116A
Reference Signal Generator	Residual FM: Less than or equal to the specification for the HP 8644B.	HP 8644B
Signal Generator	Frequency Range: 100 kHz to 2 GHz Output Amplitude: +20 dBm Range	HP 8642B
Spectrum Analyzer, RF	Frequency Range: 0.1 to 7 GHz Resolution Bandwidth: <1 kHz to 3 kHz	HP 8559A/853A or HP 8562B

Preliminary Test

INTERNAL VOLTMETER VERIFICATION

Specification

The accuracy of the internal voltmeter is not explicitly specified but it should be $\pm 1\%$ of reading $\pm 0.25V$ for the Recal routine to be valid.

Description

A dc voltage is applied to the voltmeter input of the Signal Generator. The voltage is measured by both the Signal Generator's internal voltmeter and an external voltmeter and the two readings are compared.

NOTE

This test should be run before beginning the Performance Tests.

Equipment

Digital Voltmeter HP 3478A
 Power Supply HP 6218C or HP 6236B

Procedure

1. Remove any connection to the Signal Generator's rear-panel VM IN connector.
2. On the Signal Generator, press INSTR PRESET then key in SPECIAL 180 ENTER to set the internal voltmeter to read the voltage at the Signal Generator's rear-panel VM IN connector. The reading should be between -0.25 and $+0.25$ Vdc.

Voltmeter Offset: -0.25 _____ $+0.25$ Vdc

3. Connect the dc power supply and digital voltmeter to the Signal Generator's rear-panel VM IN connector using a BNC tee. (If a dual power supply is used, stack the + and - outputs to obtain the 40V if needed.)
4. Set the power supply to $+40V$ and set the voltmeter to read $+40$ Vdc. The Signal Generator should display approximately $+40$, but more importantly it should agree with the reading of the external voltmeter within ± 0.65 Vdc (that is, $\pm 1\%$ of $40V \pm 0.25V$).

Voltmeter Accuracy at $+40V$: -0.65 _____ $+0.65$ Vdc

5. Reverse the power supply leads to produce $-40V$ at the Signal Generator's VM IN connector. The Signal Generator should display approximately -40 and should agree with the reading of the external voltmeter within ± 0.65 Vdc (that is, $\pm 1\%$ of $40V \pm 0.25V$).

Voltmeter Accuracy at $-40V$: -0.65 _____ $+0.65$ Vdc

Performance Test 1

CARRIER AMPLITUDE TEST

Specification

Characteristic	Performance Limits	Conditions
Output		
Maximum Level	+13 dBm +16 dBm +13 dBm	HP 8643A HP 8644B, except Option 002 HP 8644B, Option 002
Absolute Accuracy	±1 dB	output ≥ -127 dBm

Description

The carrier amplitude specifications are verified with an HP 8902A Measuring Receiver. The higher amplitudes are measured directly with the measuring receiver's built-in power meter. Lower amplitudes are measured using the very sensitive tuned RF level feature of the measuring receiver. Carrier amplitude is set in the instrument both by switching attenuator pads and also by voltage-variable gain control. Both types of amplitude control are checked.

Equipment

Measuring Receiver HP 8902A
 Sensor Module HP 11722A

Procedure

Initial Setup

1. On the Signal Generator, press INSTR PRESET.
2. Preset the measuring receiver, then select the RF power measurement with units of dBm.

NOTE

Verify that the measuring receiver's calibration factors match the sensor module. Zero the power sensor and calibrate the power measurement using the measuring receiver's built-in power reference.

3. Connect the input of the measuring receiver's sensor module directly to the Signal Generator's OUTPUTS RF connector.

Maximum Level

- Set the Signal Generator's carrier frequency and amplitude as indicated in the following table. Also, key the frequency into the measuring receiver to invoke the appropriate calibration factor. The carrier amplitude should be within the limits given in the table.

Signal Generator Carrier		Amplitude Limits (dBm)	
Frequency (MHz)	Amplitude (dBm)	Minimum	Actual
HP 8643A			
.25147	+14	+13	_____
12.247	+14	+13	_____
141.42	+14	+13	_____
1029.9	+14	+13	_____
HP 8644B			
.25147	+17	+16	_____
8.05	+17	+16	_____
75	+17	+16	_____
1029.9	+17	+16	_____
HP 8643A or HP 8644B Option 002			
.25147	+14	+13	_____
8.05	+14	+13	_____
75	+14	+13	_____
1029.9	+14	+13	_____
2060	+14	+13	_____

High-Amplitude Accuracy

- Set the Signal Generator's carrier frequency and amplitude as indicated in the following table. Also, key the frequency into the measuring receiver to invoke the appropriate calibration factor. The output power should be within the limits given in the table. There are two tables, one for the HP 8643A and one for the HP 8644B; be sure to use the correct table for the signal generator you are using.

HP 8643A Standard or HP 8644B Opt. 005 Settings and Limits

Signal Generator Carrier		Amplitude Limits (dBm)		
Frequency (MHz)	Amplitude (dBm)	Minimum	Actual	Maximum
141.42	+8	+7	_____	+9
7.5	+8	+7	_____	+9
3	+8	+7	_____	+9
.25147	+8	+7	_____	+9
.25147	+3	+2	_____	+4
3	+3	+2	_____	+4
7.5	+3	+2	_____	+4
141.42	+3	+2	_____	+4
1015	+3	+2	_____	+4

HP 8644B or HP 8643A Opt. 002 Settings and Limits

Signal Generator Carrier		Amplitude Limits (dBm)		
Frequency (MHz)	Amplitude (dBm)	Minimum	Actual	Maximum
1015	+10	+9	_____	+11
141	+10	+9	_____	+11
15	+10	+9	_____	+11
5.1775	+10	+9	_____	+11
0.305	+10	+9	_____	+11
0.305	+5	+4	_____	+6
5.1775	+5	+4	_____	+6
15	+5	+4	_____	+6
141	+5	+4	_____	+6
1015	+5	+4	_____	+6
1015	+0	-1	_____	+1
141	+0	-1	_____	+1
15	+0	-1	_____	+1
5.1775	+0	-1	_____	+1
3.05	+0	-1	_____	+1
Option 002				
2060	+10	+9	_____	+11
2060	+5	+4	_____	+6
2060	+0	-1	_____	+1

Low-Amplitude Accuracy

6. On the Signal Generator key in **FREQ** 1015 MHz and **AMPTD** 0 dBm.
7. Set the measuring receiver to the tuned RF level measurement mode and key in automatic operation to tune the measuring receiver to the Signal Generator's output. (If the measuring receiver indicates the need to calibrate, press the calibrate key.)
8. Set the Signal Generator's carrier amplitude as indicated in the following table and note the measured amplitude. The carrier amplitude should be within the limits given in the table.

NOTE

When the recalibration annunciator appears on the measuring receiver's display, press the measuring receiver's CALIBRATE key, wait for completion of the calibration, then proceed.

Other frequencies can be tested if they are in the range of the measuring receiver. For high frequencies, a down-converter may be required.

HP 8644B Standard or HP 8643A Option 002

Signal Generator Carrier Amplitude (dBm)	Amplitude Limits (dBm)		
	Minimum	Actual	Maximum
-10	-11	_____	-9
-20	-21	_____	-19
-30	-31	_____	-29
-50	-51	_____	-49
-65	-66	_____	-64
-70	-71	_____	-69
-80	-81	_____	-79
-95	-96	_____	-94
-105	-106	_____	-104
-115	-116	_____	-114
-120	-121	_____	-119

HP 8643A Standard or HP 8644B Option 005

Signal Generator Carrier Amplitude (dBm)	Amplitude Limits (dBm)		
	Minimum	Actual	Maximum
-7	-8	_____	-6
-27	-28	_____	-26
-37	-38	_____	-36
-47	-48	_____	-46
-57	-58	_____	-56
-67	-68	_____	-66
-77	-78	_____	-76
-87	-88	_____	-86
-97	-98	_____	-96
-107	-108	_____	-106
-117	-118	_____	-116
-127	-128	_____	-126

Performance Test 2

AM TEST

Specification

Characteristic	Performance Limits	Conditions
Spectral Purity		
Residual AM	<0.01% rms	0.3 to 3 kHz post-detection bandwidth
Amplitude Modulation		
Indicator Accuracy	$\pm(7\% \text{ of setting} + 1\%)$	to 80% depth; 1 kHz rate
Distortion	<3% <4%	30% depth; 1 kHz rate Not Option 002 Option 002
3 dB Bandwidth	>100 kHz >75 kHz	128 to 1030 MHz 1030 to 2060 MHz; Option 002
Incidental Phase Modulation	<0.2 rad peak	at 30% depth; 1 kHz rate

Description

The AM specifications are verified directly with an HP 8902A Measuring Receiver.

Equipment

Measuring Receiver HP 8902A

Procedure

Initial Setup

NOTE

Verify that the measuring receiver's AM is calibrated using its built-in AM calibrator.

1. Connect the equipment as shown in figure 8-1.

NOTE

Connect the Signal Generator's OUTPUTS RF directly to the RF input of the measuring receiver or, if a sensor module is being used, connect it to the input of the sensor module.

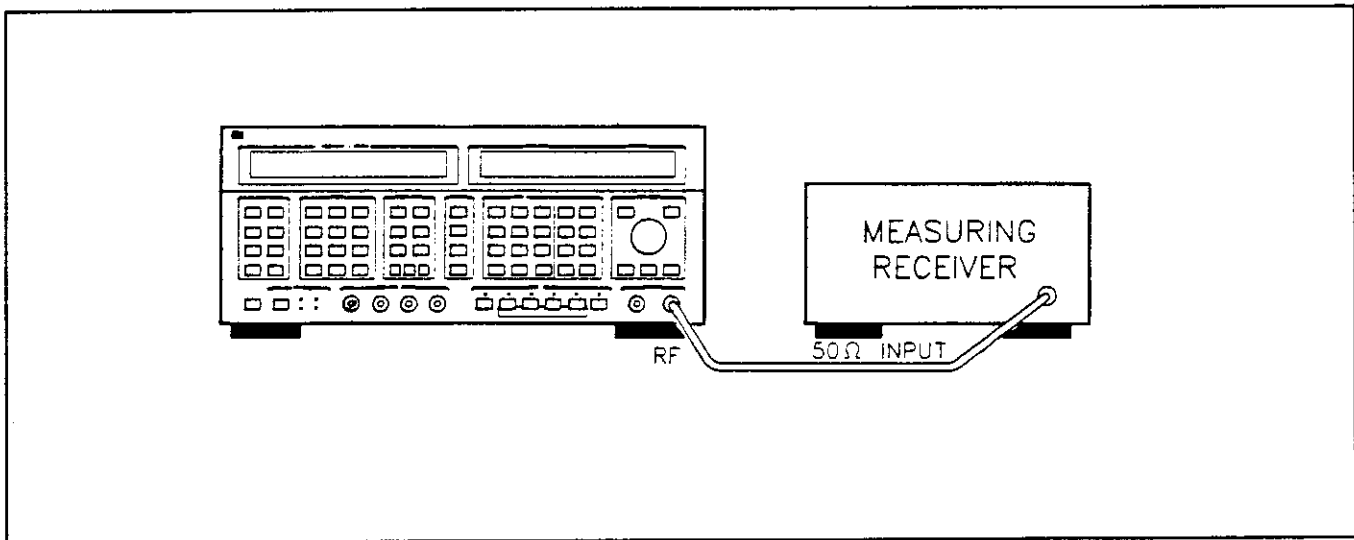


Figure 8-1. AM Test Setup

2. On the Signal Generator, press INSTR PRESET.
3. Preset the measuring receiver, then set it as follows.
 - a. Select the AM measurement.
 - b. Set the high-pass filter to 300 Hz.
 - c. Set the low-pass filter to 3 kHz.
 - d. Set the detector to RMS.

Residual AM

4. Set the Signal Generator's carrier frequency and amplitude as indicated in the following table. Allow the measuring receiver to retune. The residual AM should be within the limits given in the table. (Note that the Signal Generator's AM function is off.)

Signal Generator Carrier Settings		Residual AM Limits (%)	
Frequency (MHz)	Amplitude (dBm)	Actual	Maximum
750	+13	_____	0.01
1030	+13	_____	0.01

Indicator Accuracy

5. Set the measuring receiver as follows.
 - a. Set the detector to peak± /2 (that is, to average peak+ and peak-). (To do this press the PEAK + and PEAK - keys simultaneously.)
 - b. Set the high-pass filter off.
 - c. Set the low-pass filter off.
6. Set the Signal Generator as follows.
 - a. Key in FREQ 1 GHz.
 - b. Key in AMPTD 0 dBm.
 - c. Key in AM ON. (Note that modulation source is set to internal with a modulation rate of 1 kHz.)
7. Set the Signal Generator's AM depth as indicated in the following table. The AM depth, as read on the measuring receiver, should be within the limits shown in the table.

Signal Generator AM Depth (%)	AM Depth Limits (%)		
	Minimum	Actual	Maximum
30	26.9	_____	33.1
70	64.1	_____	75.9

Distortion

8. Set the measuring receiver to measure the audio distortion on the demodulated 1 kHz AM.
9. Set the Signal Generator's AM depth as indicated in the following table. The AM distortion, as read on the measuring receiver, should be within the limits shown in the table.

Signal Generator AM Depth (%)	AM Distortion Limits (%)			
	Not Option 002		Option 002	
	Actual	Maximum	Actual	Maximum
30	_____	3	_____	4

10. If the Signal Generator has Option 002, set its carrier frequency to 1390 MHz. Repeat step 9 using the following table.

Signal Generator AM Depth (%) 1390 MHz	AM Distortion Limits (%)	
	Actual	Maximum
30	_____	4

Incidental Phase Modulation

11. On the Signal Generator key in FREQ 1029 MHz and AM 30 %. (Carrier amplitude should remain at 0 dBm.)
12. Set the measuring receiver to read phase modulation (ϕM) and set its detector to peak+. (If the phase modulation reading is fluctuating, average several readings.) The phase deviation of the phase modulation should read 0.2 rad peak or less.

Incidental ϕM Limit: _____ 0.2 rad peak

3 dB Bandwidth

13. Set the measuring receiver to measure AM depth.
14. On the Signal Generator, key in AM 80 %, AMPTD 7 dBm.
15. Set the Signal Generator's carrier frequency as indicated in the following table. For each setting perform the following steps.
 - a. After setting the Signal Generator's carrier frequency, allow the measuring receiver to retune.
 - b. Key in AUDIO FREQ 1 kHz.
 - c. Set the measuring receiver ratio display off (if it is on). Then set the ratio back on to establish a new ratio reference. (Also, set the ratio to read in dB, that is, log.)
 - d. Set the Signal Generator's audio (modulation) frequency as shown in the table.
 - e. Note the dB change in AM depth on the measuring receiver. The depth should be between -3 and +3 dB (relative).

Signal Generator Settings		Relative AM Depth Limits (dB)		
Carrier Frequency (MHz)	Audio Frequency (kHz)	Minimum	Actual	Maximum
516	100	-3	_____	+3
1029	100	-3	_____	+3
1030 ⁽¹⁾	75	-3	_____	+3
⁽¹⁾ Option 002				

Performance Test 3

FM TEST

Specification

Characteristic	Performance Limits	Conditions
Spectral Purity Residual FM HP 8643A	<1 Hz rms <1.2 Hz rms <2 Hz rms <4 Hz rms	deviation <0.01% of maximum available 0.3 to 3 kHz post-detection bandwidth 0.25 to 257 MHz carrier 257 to 515 MHz carrier 515 to 1030 MHz carrier 1030 to 2060 MHz carrier; Option 002 0.05 to 15 kHz post-detection bandwidth
	<1.2 Hz rms <2 Hz rms <4 Hz rms <8 Hz rms	0.25 to 257 MHz carrier 257 to 515 MHz carrier 515 to 1030 MHz carrier 1030 to 2060 MHz carrier; Option 002
HP 8644B Mode 3	<0.5 Hz rms <1 Hz rms <2 Hz rms	0.3 to 3 kHz post-detection bandwidth; 0.25 to 515 MHz carrier 515 to 1030 MHz carrier 1030 to 2060 MHz carrier; Option 002 0.05 to 15 kHz post-detection bandwidth;
	<0.5 Hz rms <1 Hz rms <2 Hz rms <4 Hz rms	0.25 to 257 MHz carrier 257 to 515 MHz carrier 515 to 1030 MHz carrier 1030 to 2060 MHz carrier; Option 002

(Table continued on next page)

(Table continued from previous page)

Characteristic	Performance Limits	Conditions
Frequency Modulation		
Maximum Peak Deviation	20 MHz 10 MHz 5 MHz 2.5 MHz 1.25 MHz 625 kHz 312 kHz 156 kHz 78 kHz 39 kHz 19.5 kHz 9.76 kHz 4.88 kHz 10% of Mode 1 maximum 1% of Mode 1 maximum	Mode 1 1030 to 2060 MHz carrier; Option 002 515 to 1030 MHz carrier 257 to 515 MHz carrier 128 to 257 MHz carrier 64 to 128 MHz carrier 32 to 64 MHz carrier 16 to 32 MHz carrier 8 to 16 MHz carrier 4 to 8 MHz carrier 2 to 4 MHz carrier 1 to 2 MHz carrier 0.5 to 1 MHz carrier 0.25 to 0.5 MHz carrier HP 8643A or HP 8644B Mode 2 HP 8644B Mode 3
Maximum Rate	100 kHz 100 kHz 78 kHz 39 kHz 19.5 kHz 9.67 kHz 4.88 kHz	1030 to 2060 MHz carrier; Option 002 8 to 1030 MHz carrier 4 to 8 MHz carrier 2 to 4 MHz carrier 1 to 2 MHz carrier 0.5 to 1 MHz carrier 0.25 to 0.5 MHz carrier
Indicator Accuracy		accuracy at time of setting for rates that do not exceed maximum rate
HP 8643A	5% 10%	30 kHz rate 100 kHz rate
HP 8644B	6% 15%	30 kHz rate 100 kHz rate
Distortion	5% <1%	20 Hz to 100 kHz rates HP 8644B Mode 3;
Incidental AM	<0.5% depth	deviation ≤ 20 kHz
Carrier Frequency Accuracy in FM	±0.5% of deviation setting	

Description

The FM specifications which can be verified directly with an HP 8902A Measuring Receiver are checked in these tests. The restrictions are that (1) the peak deviation must be less than 400 kHz for carrier frequencies above 10 MHz or 40 kHz below 10 MHz, (2) the modulation rate must be less than 200 kHz for carrier frequencies above 10 MHz or 10 kHz below 10 MHz, and (3) the local oscillator's residual FM must be no more than the HP 8643/8644. This latter restriction can be overcome by choosing an external local oscillator with better or equal performance (such as an HP 8662A or a second HP 8643/8644).

The FM indicator accuracy is checked at the high end, geometric midpoint, and low end of each carrier range. In instrument operation, a low-pass filter switches in or out at the midpoint. Indicator accuracy is checked at the highest frequency where the lower-frequency filter is in.

Equipment

Distortion Analyzer.....	HP 8903B or HP 8903E
Measuring Receiver	HP 8902A Option 003
Reference Signal Generator	HP 8662A, HP 8663A, or HP 8643/8644

NOTE

If the Signal Generator being tested has Option 002, the reference signal generator must have carrier frequency range of 2060 MHz.

Procedure

Initial Setup

NOTE

Verify that the measuring receiver's FM is calibrated using its built-in FM calibrator.

1. Connect the equipment as shown in figure 8-2 making note of the following details.
 - a. If the measuring receiver does not have series 030 options (high selectivity), remove the rear-panel coaxial jumper from the local oscillator's input and output.
 - b. Connect the reference signal generator's output to the measuring receiver's rear-panel local oscillator input.
 - c. Connect the Signal-Generator-under-test's OUTPUTS RF directly to the RF input of the measuring receiver or, if a sensor module is being used, connect it to the input of the sensor module.

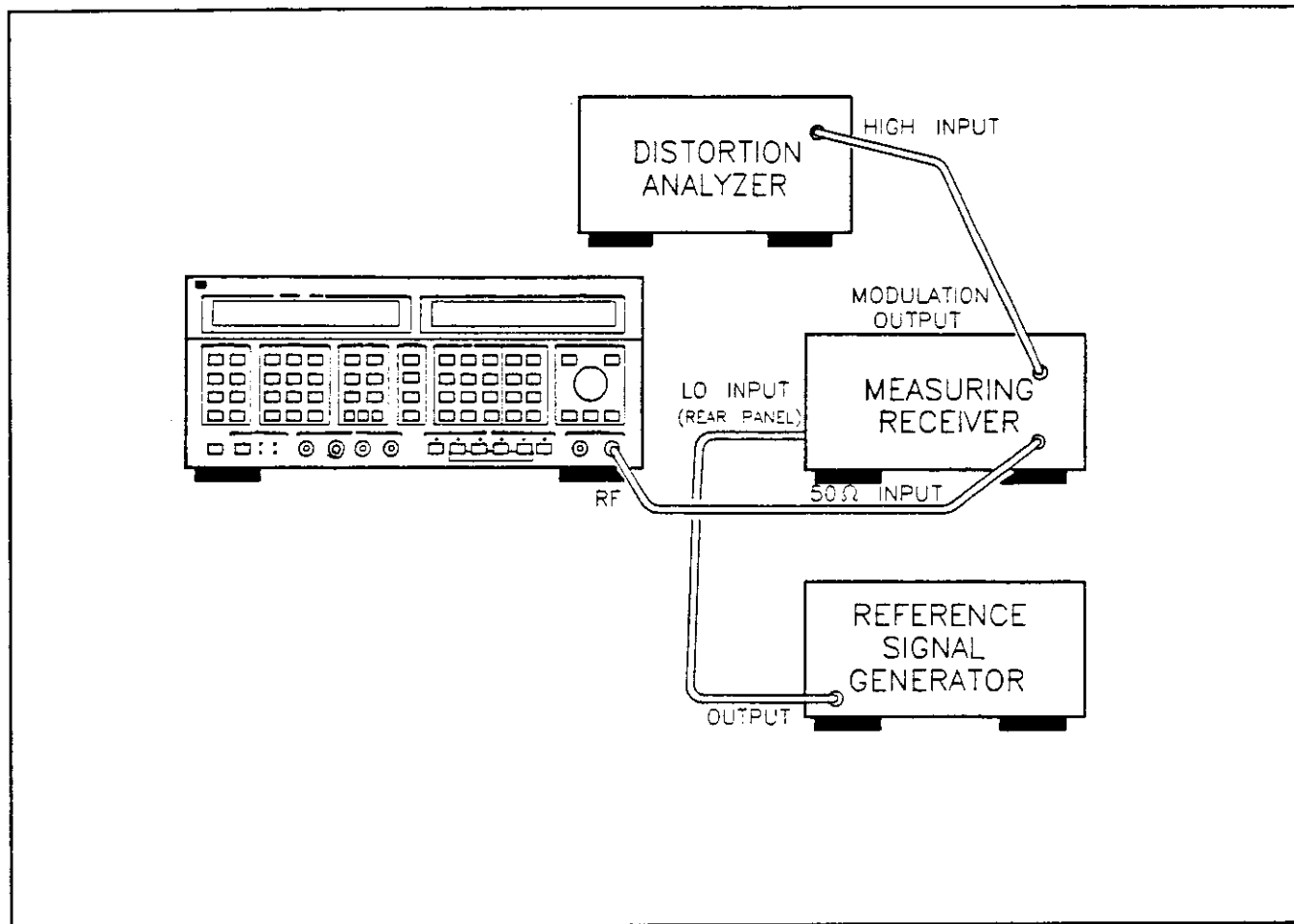


Figure 8-2. FM Test Setup

2. Set the reference signal generator's carrier to 1029.5006 MHz at 0 dBm.
3. On the Signal-Generator-under-test, press INSTR PRESET and key in AMPTD 0 dBm. On the HP 8644B, select Mode 3.
4. Preset the measuring receiver, then set it to read FM with the RMS detector. (If the measuring receiver has series 030 options (high selectivity), invoke special function 23.1 to switch the local oscillator to external.)

Residual FM

5. Set the Signal-Generator-under-test's carrier frequency and synthesis mode, the reference signal generator's carrier frequency, and the measuring receiver's high-pass and low-pass filters as indicated in the following table. For each setting, allow the measuring receiver to retune. The residual FM should be within the limits given in the table.

Signal-Generator-Under-Test		Reference Generator Carrier (MHz)	Measuring Receiver Filter		Residual FM Limits (Hz rms)	
Model	Carrier (MHz)		High-Pass	Low-Pass	Actual	Maximum
HP 8643A	1028.0006	1029.5006	300 Hz	3 kHz	_____	2
	1028.0006	1029.5006	50 Hz	15 kHz	_____	4
	1030 ⁽¹⁾	1301.5	50 Hz	15 kHz	_____	8
	1030 ⁽¹⁾	1301.5	300 Hz	3 kHz	_____	4
HP 8644B Mode 3	1028	1029.5	50 Hz	15 kHz	_____	2
	1028	1029.5	300 Hz	3 kHz	_____	1

⁽¹⁾ Option 002

Indicator Accuracy

6. On the Signal-Generator-under-test, key in FM ON, then key in AUDIO FREQ 40 kHz.
7. If the measuring receiver does not have series 030 options, disconnect the reference generator from the rear panel and re-connect the coaxial jumper. If the measuring receiver has series 030 options, invoke special function 23.0 to switch the local oscillator back to internal.
8. Set the measuring receiver as follows.
- Press the automatic operation key.
 - Set the detector to peak \pm /2 (that is, to average peak+ and peak-). (To do this press the PEAK + and PEAK - keys simultaneously.)
 - Set the high-pass filter off.
 - Set the low-pass filter off.

9. On the Signal-Generator-under-test, set the instrument as indicated in the following table. For each setting, perform the following steps.
 - a. Set the carrier frequency, peak FM deviation, and Synthesis Mode as indicated in the table.

NOTE

The order in which these settings are made may not necessarily be in the sequence stated. For example, a decrease in carrier frequency may not be possible unless the peak FM deviation is first reduced. Also, low values of FM deviation (such as 0.097 kHz) cannot be entered as shown in the table; enter such values using less-significant units (such as 97 Hz).

- b. Set the FM rate as indicated in the table.
- c. Read the FM peak deviation on the measuring receiver. The FM deviation should be within the limits shown in the table. (There are two tables, one for the HP 8643A and one for the HP 8644B. Be sure to use the correct one for your instrument.)

HP 8643A Settings and Limits

HP 8643A Settings			FM Deviation Limits (kHz peak)		
Carrier Frequency (MHz)	FM Rate (kHz)	FM Deviation (kHz peak)	Minimum	Actual	Maximum
750	50	360	324	_____	396
750	70	360	324	_____	396
750	100	360	324	_____	396
260	20	250	238	_____	262
260	100	250	225	_____	275
514	20	250	238	_____	262
514	100	250	225	_____	275

HP 8644B Settings and Limits

HP 8644B Settings			FM Deviation Limits (kHz peak)		
Carrier Frequency (MHz)	FM Rate (kHz)	FM Deviation (kHz peak)	Minimum	Actual	Maximum
260	20	250	235	_____	265
260	100	250	213	_____	287
514	20	250	235	_____	265
514	100	250	213	_____	287

Distortion

10. Connect the distortion analyzer to the modulation output of the measuring receiver. (Refer to figure 8-2.)
11. Set the distortion analyzer to measure the distortion on the demodulated FM which will have an audio rate of 100 kHz. (Switch any low-pass filtering off.)
12. Set the frequency of the audio source to 100 kHz.
13. On the Signal-Generator-under-test, set the carrier frequency, and peak FM deviation as indicated in the following table. For each step read the distortion on the distortion analyzer. The distortion should be within the limits shown in the table.

Signal Generator Settings		FM Distortion Limits (%)	
Carrier Frequency (MHz)	FM Deviation (kHz peak)	Actual	Maximum
260	250	_____	5
514	250	_____	5

Incidental AM

14. On the Signal-Generator-under-test, key in FREQ 516 MHz and FM 20 kHz.
15. Set the measuring receiver to read AM. The AM depth should read 0.5% or less.

Incidental AM Limit: _____ 0.5%

Carrier Frequency Accuracy in FM

16. Set the measuring receiver to measure carrier frequency. Set the counter resolution to 10 Hz (special function 7.1).
17. On the Signal-Generator-under-test, press INT to turn off the internal modulation oscillator.
18. On the Signal-Generator-under-test, set the carrier frequency and the FM peak deviation as indicated in the following table. For each step press FM OFF then press FM ON and note the shift in carrier frequency as read on the measuring receiver. (The frequency error measurement mode in the measuring receiver can also be used to measure carrier shift.) The carrier shift should be within the limits shown in the table.

NOTE

The FM system in the Signal Generator is turned on but no actual FM is generated because the audio source is turned off.

Signal Generator Settings		Carrier Shift Limits (Hz)	
Carrier Frequency (MHz)	FM Deviation (MHz peak)	Actual	Maximum
516	10	_____	50,000
1029	10	_____	50,000

Performance Test 4

SPECTRAL PURITY TEST (SSB PHASE NOISE)

Specification

Characteristic	Performance Limits	Conditions
Spectral Purity SSB Phase Noise		CW, AM, or FM (FM at 1% of maximum specified deviation for offsets >1 kHz, FM at minimum deviation for offsets <1 kHz)
HP 8643A	-124 dBc/Hz -130 dBc/Hz -136 dBc/Hz -140 dBc/Hz -142 dBc/Hz	20 kHz frequency offset 1030 to 2060 MHz carrier; Option 002 515 to 1030 MHz carrier 257 to 515 MHz carrier 128 to 257 MHz carrier .25 to 128.5 MHz carrier
HP 8644B Mode 3	-130 dBc/Hz -136 dBc/Hz -142 dBc/Hz -145 dBc/Hz	20 kHz frequency offset 1030 to 2060 MHz carrier; Option 002 515 to 1030 MHz carrier 257 to 515 MHz carrier 0.25 to 257 MHz carrier
Nonharmonic Spurious Signals	< -100 dBc < -94 dBc < -105 dBc < -100 dBc	HP 8643A; >10 kHz offset frequency 0.25 to 1030 MHz carrier 1030 to 2060 MHz carrier; Option 002 HP 8644B; >10 kHz offset frequency 0.25 to 1030 MHz carrier 1030 to 2060 MHz carrier; Option 002

Description

The single-sideband (SSB) phase noise and non-harmonic spurious signals are measured by a system that is specifically designed to measure these parameters—the HP 3048A Phase Noise Measurement System. Measurements are made using a phase detector in a phase-locked-loop.

This method requires a reference signal generator with lower phase noise than the source being tested. A second HP 8643/8644 can be used as this source (and thus both sources are measured as a pair) but the following considerations apply: (1) If the measured results are within specification, both generators meet the specification individually. (2) If the measured results are out of specification, at least one generator is out of specification and a third source must be measured against the first two to determine which one is faulty.

NOTE

While the HP 8643/8644 is not recommended as a general-purpose, tune-able reference for the HP 3048A system, this particular procedure has been shown to yield accurate results.

Equipment

Phase Noise Measurement System	HP 3048A
Reference Signal Generator	HP 8643/8644

NOTE

The HP 8644B for the reference signal generator is needed only if the Signal Generator under test is an HP 8644B. Neither the reference source nor the HP-8643/8644-under-test will be under remote control.

If a suitable reference source is unavailable, the 10 MHz A oscillator in the HP 11848A Phase Noise Interface to the HP 3048A system can be used as reference for a 10 MHz carrier.

Procedure

Initial Setup

1. Connect the equipment as shown in figure 8-5.

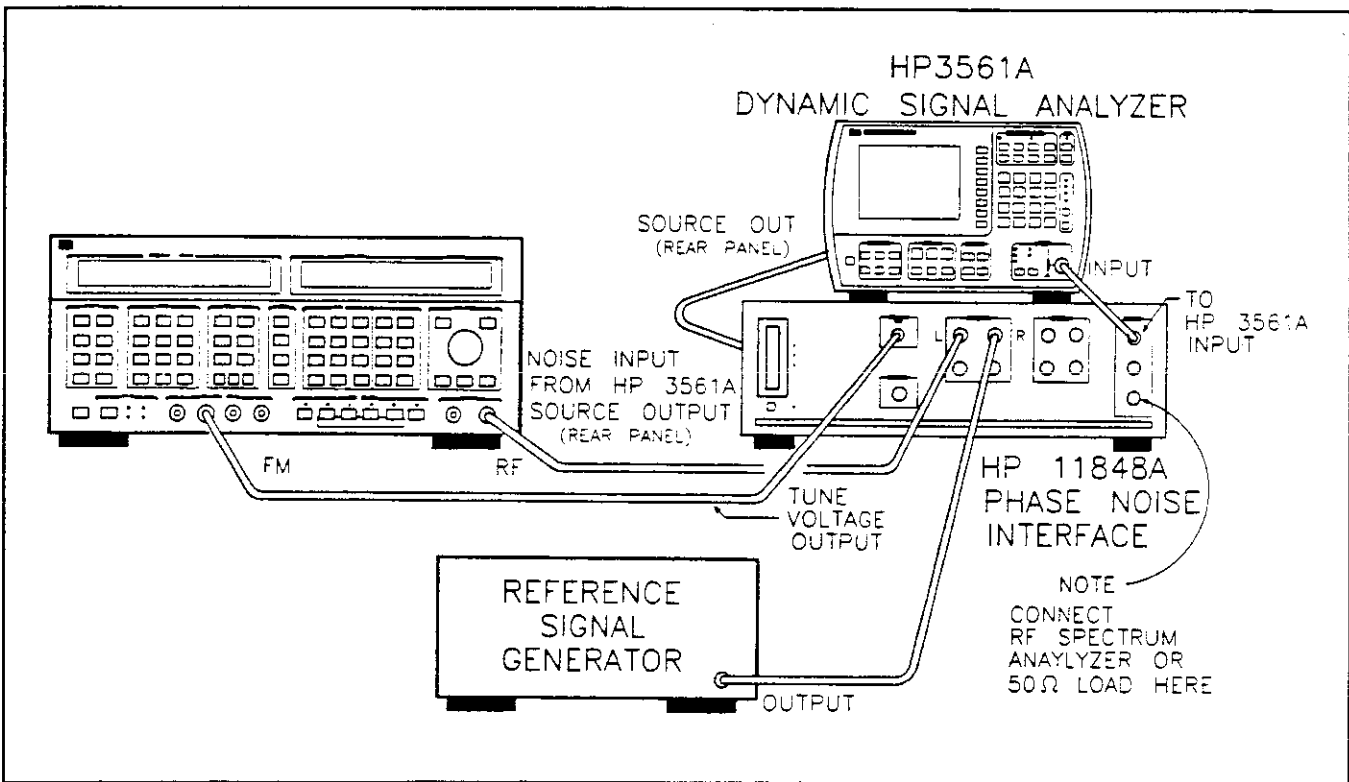


Figure 8-5. SSB Phase Noise Test Setup

2. Set the reference signal generator's carrier to 516 MHz + 2 Hz (that is, 516 000 002 Hz) at 6 dBm.
3. Set the Signal Generator under test as follows.
 - a. Press INSTR PRESET.
 - b. Key in AMPTD 13 dBm.
 - c. Key in FREQ 516 MHz.
 - d. Key in FM 128 Hz.
 - e. Press INT in the MODULATION key group to turn the internal modulation source off.
 - f. Press EXT DC in the MODULATION key group to enable DC FM.
4. Set the HP 3048A to the Main Software Level menu. Refer to figure 8-6.

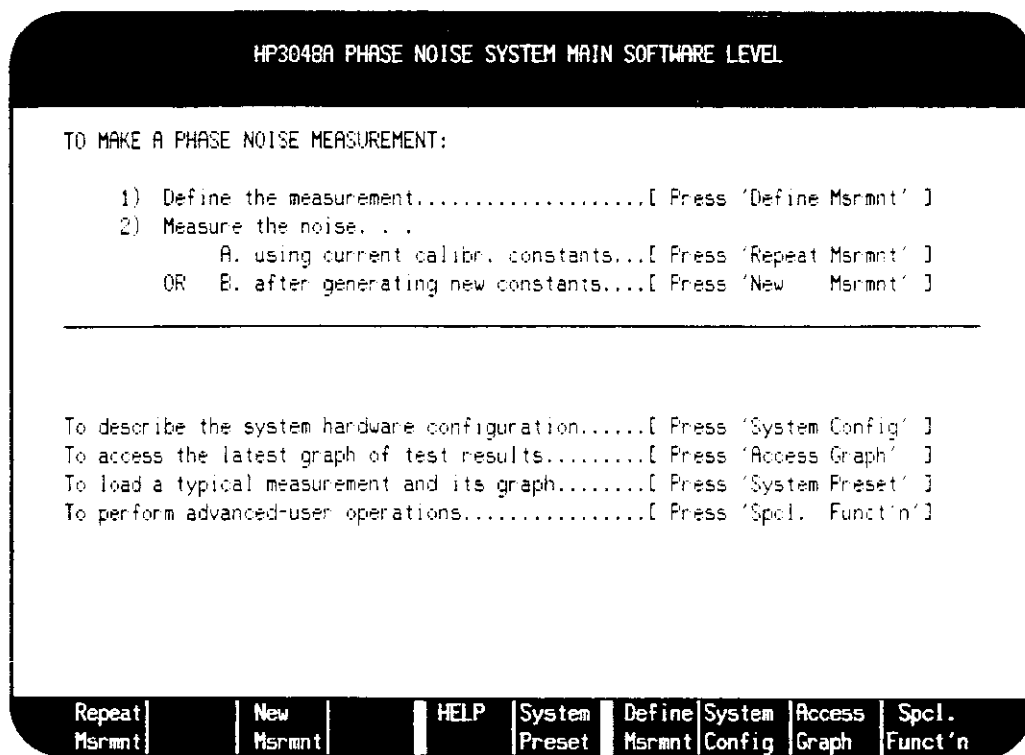


Figure 8-6. Main Software Level Menu

Example Measurement

NOTE

The following steps are the procedure for making a single-sideband phase noise measurement on a 516 MHz carrier. For other carrier frequencies, the procedure is similar. If these measurements are to be repeated in the future for this or other HP 8643/8644 generators, it will be advantageous to record the test file entries for each carrier frequency; these test files can be recalled as needed later on instead of having to re-enter them each time.

5. On the HP 3048A press the **Define Msrmnt** softkey to obtain the Measurement Definition menu. Refer to figure 8-7.

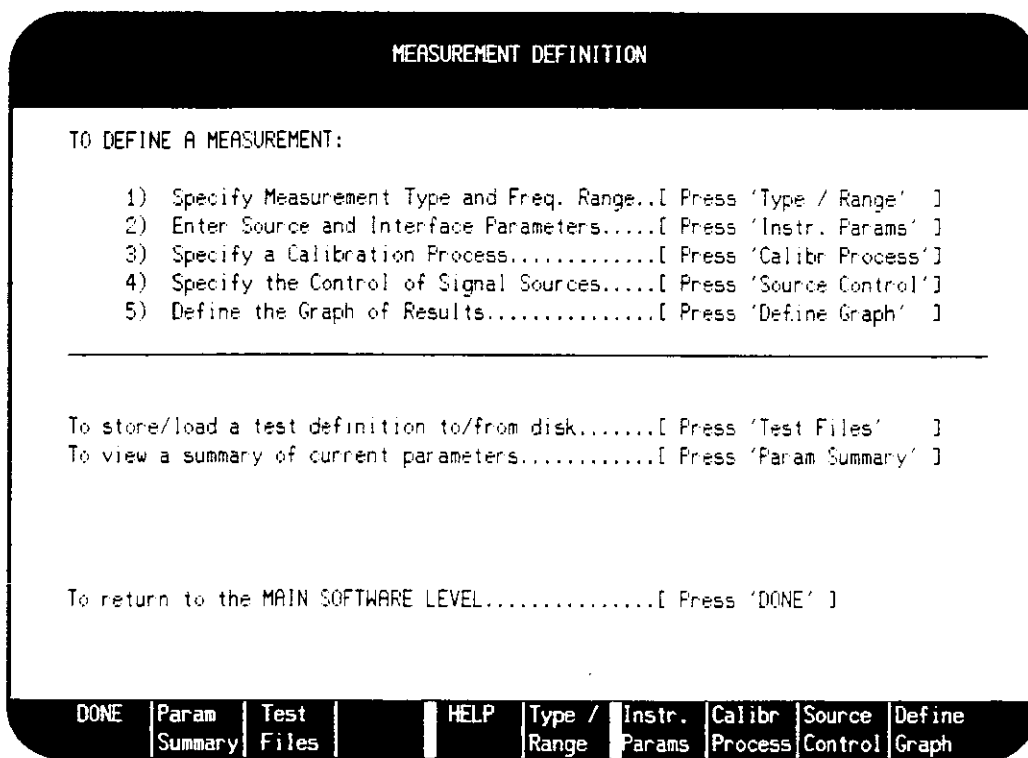


Figure 8-7. Measurement Definition Menu

- On the HP 3048A press the **Type / Range** softkey to obtain the Measurement Type and Frequency Range Specification menu. Set the measurement type and offset frequency range as shown in figure 8-8. When done, press the **DONE** softkey.

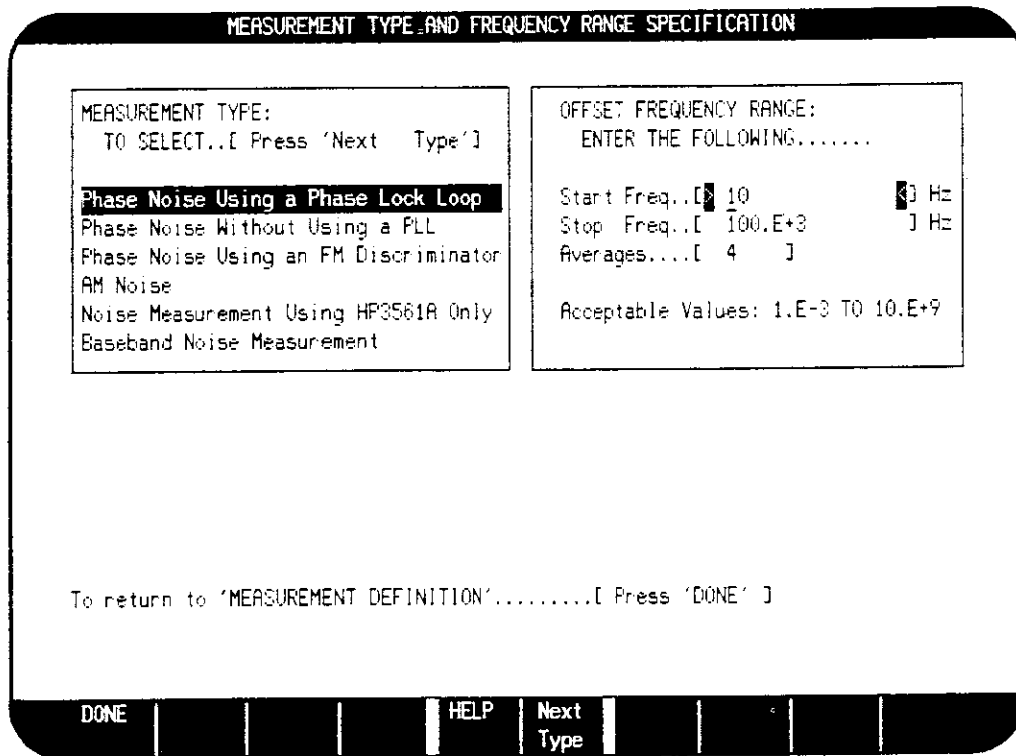


Figure 8-8. Measurement Type and Frequency Range Specification Menu

- 7. On the HP 3048A press the **Instr. Params** softkey to obtain the Source and Interface Parameter Entry menu. Set the parameters and phase detector as shown in figure 8-9. When done, press the **DONE** softkey.

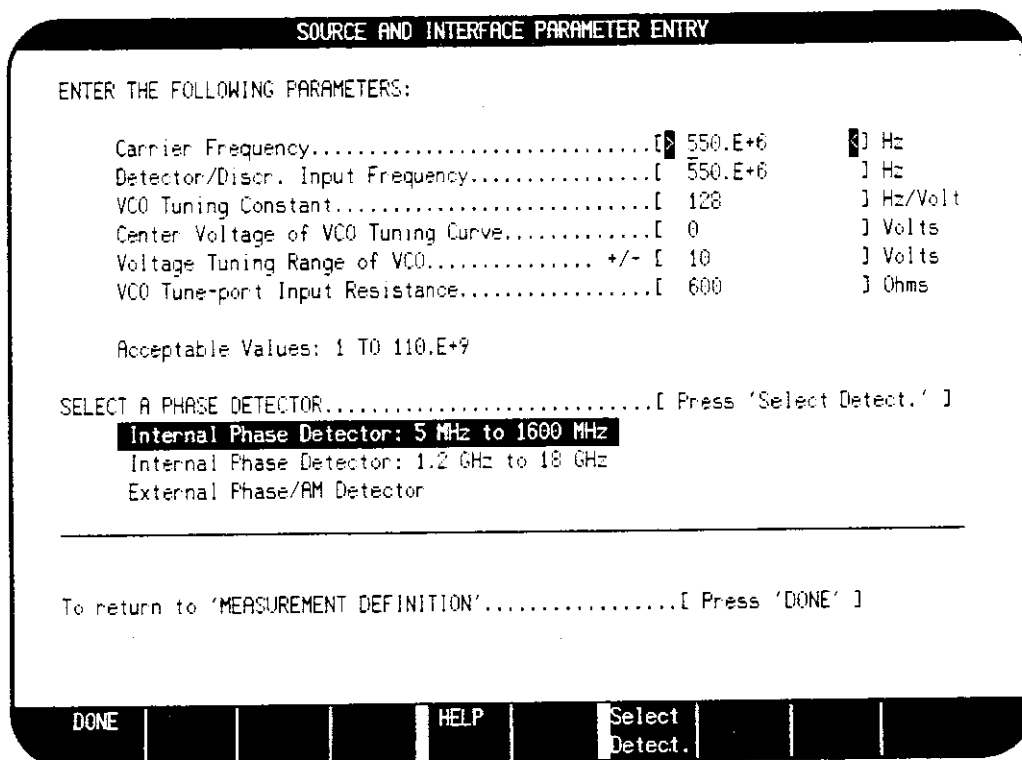


Figure 8-9. Source and Interface Parameter Entry Menu

- On the HP 3048A press the **Calibr Process** softkey to obtain the Determination of Phase Detector Constant and VCO Tuning Constant menu. Set the method of determining the phase detector and VCO tuning constants and the verification of the phase lock loop suppression as shown in figure 8-10. (The displayed Computed Constant may be quite different from the one in figure 8-10. It will be updated later.) When done, press the **DONE** softkey.

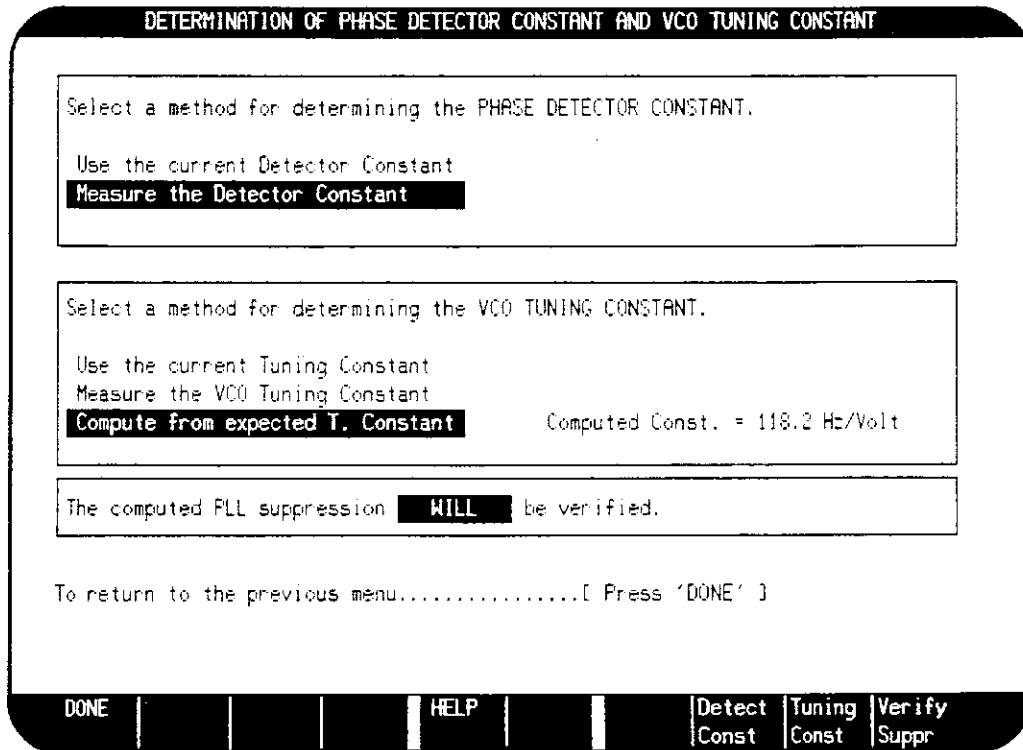
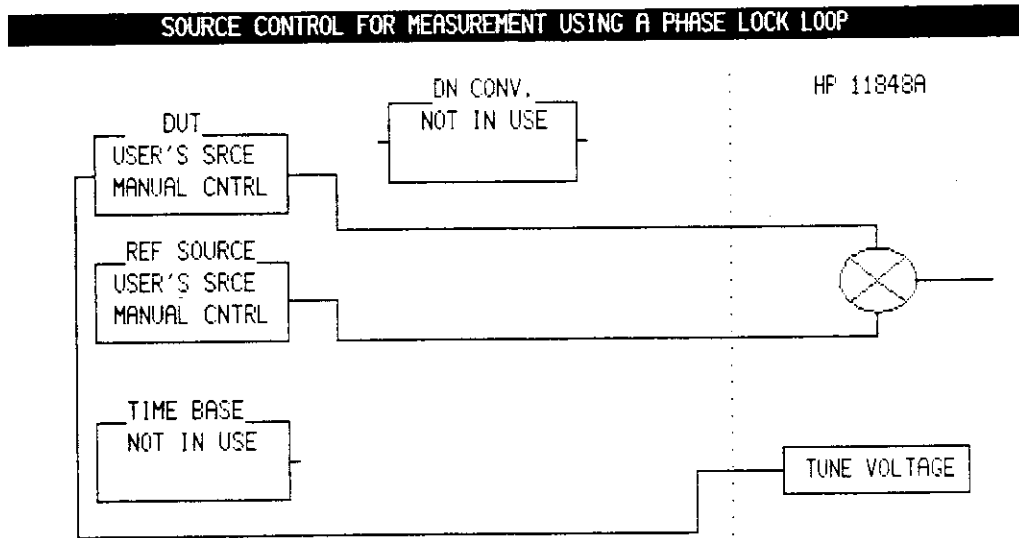


Figure 8-10. Determination of Phase Detector and VCO Tuning Constant Menu

- On the HP 3048A press the **Source Control** softkey to obtain the Source Control for Measurement Using a Phase Lock Loop menu. Set the various devices in the system as shown in figure 8-11. When done, press the **DONE** softkey.



DONE	Control		Tune Voltage	HELP	DUT	Ref. Source	Time Base	Down Convert	
------	---------	--	--------------	------	-----	-------------	-----------	--------------	--

Figure 8-11. Source Control for Measurement Using a Phase Lock Loop Menu

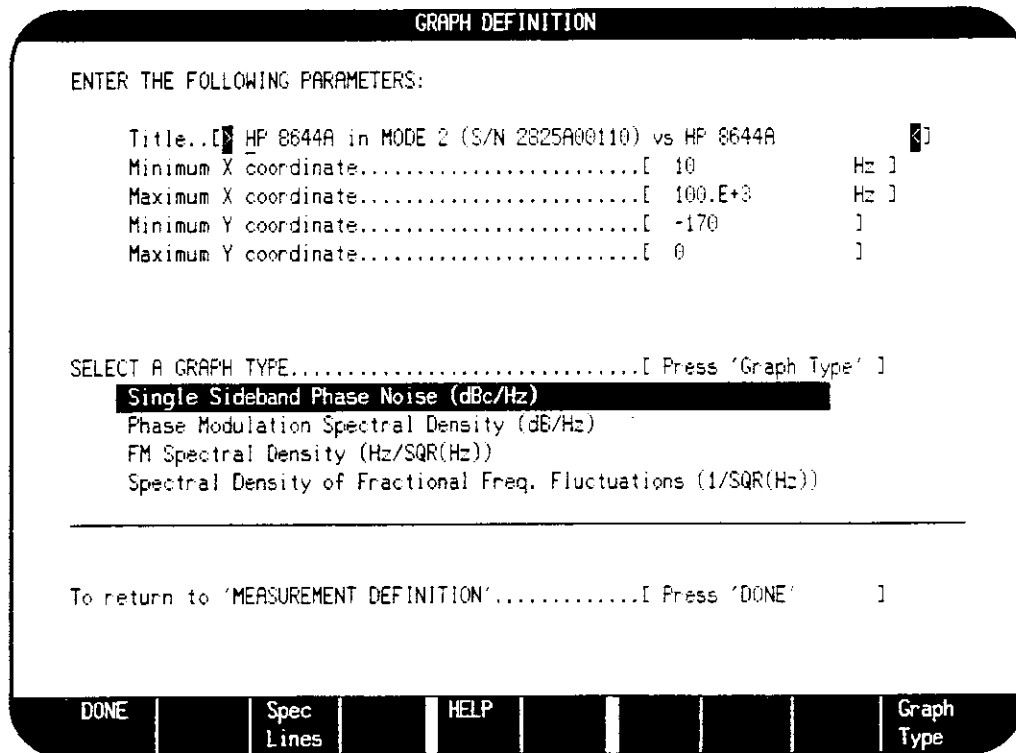


Figure 8-12. Graph Definition Menu

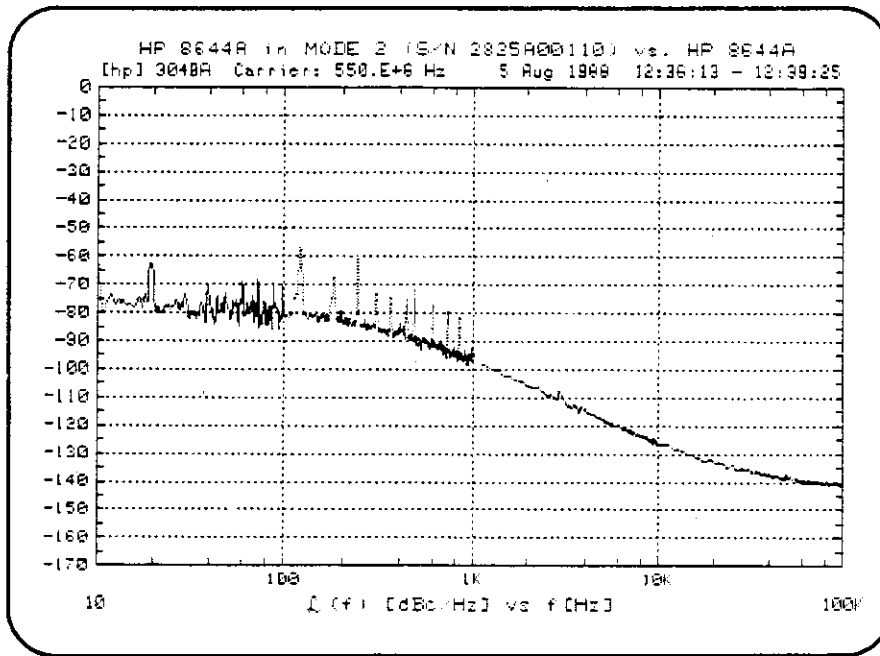
10. On the HP 3048A press the **Define Graph** softkey to obtain the Graph Definition menu. Set the graph parameters and graph type as shown in figure 8-12. Change the title as appropriate for your particular setup. (You may wish to include the serial number of the device under test for example. Note that date, time, and carrier frequency information will automatically appear on the measurement result graph.) When done, press the **DONE** softkey.
11. On the HP 3048A press the **DONE** softkey again to obtain the Main Software Level menu.
12. On the HP 3048A press the **New Msrmnt** softkey then press the **Yes, Proceed** softkey.

13. When the connect diagram appears on the display, verify that the instrument connections are properly made then press the **Proceed** softkey. The phase noise measurement should proceed without error and the phase noise plot should appear as in figure 8-13. Ignoring spurious signals, the phase noise ($\mathcal{L}(f)$) should be less than -130 dBc at 20 kHz for the HP 8643A and less than -136 dBc at 20 kHz offset for the HP 8644B. Spurious signals at offsets > 10 kHz should be < -100 dBc for the HP 8643A and < -105 dBc for the HP 8644B.

NOTE

*Figure 8-13 also shows a listing of measurement parameters. This listing with the graph itself can be printed by holding down the keyboard's SHIFT key and pressing the **Hard Copy** softkey.*

If you intend to make measurements of this same type frequently, the setup information (carrier frequency, tuning constant, source control, etc.) can be easily stored as test files, then loaded as needed. Refer to the HP 3048A Reference Manual on storing and loading test files.



PERTINENT MEASUREMENT PARAMETERS

Measurement Type: PHASE LOCKED	K_VCO Method : COMPUTED
Start Offset Freq: 10 Hz	Tuneport Resist. : 600 Ohms
Stop Offset Freq: 100.E+3 Hz	VCO Tune Constant: 118.2 Hz/Volt
Minimum Averages: 4	Loop Suppression : VERIFIED
Carrier Frequency: 550.E+6 Hz	Closed P11 Bandw.: 229.9 Hz
Detect. Input Freq: 550.E+6 Hz	Peak Tuning Range: 1.181E+3 Hz
	Assumed Pole : 2.361E+3 Hz
Entered K_VCO : 128 Hz/Volt	Dev. Under Test : USER'S SRCE, MAN
Center Voltage : 0 Volts	Reference Source : USER'S SRCE, MAN, VCO
Tune-voltage Rnge: +/- 10 Volts	Ext. Timebase : NOT IN USE
Phase Detector : 5 TO 1600 MHz	Down Converter : NOT IN USE
K_Detector Method: MEASURED	
Detector Constant: 244.7E-3 V/Rad	HP 11848A LNA : IN

Figure 8-13. Phase Noise Plot and Pertinent Measurement Parameters

Further Measurements

14. To measure single-sideband phase noise for other carrier frequencies, set the signal generators and phase noise measurement system as outlined in the following table. The phase noise should be within the limits indicated in the table.

Non-harmonic spurious signals for the HP 8643A at offset frequencies greater than 10 kHz should be down more than 100 dBc for carrier frequencies to 1030 MHz and more than 94 dBc at carrier frequencies between 1030 and 2060 MHz (Option 002).

Non-harmonic spurious signals for the HP 8644B at offset frequencies greater than 10 kHz should be down more than 105 dBc for carrier frequencies to 1030 MHz and more than 100 dBc at carrier frequencies between 1030 and 2060 MHz (Option 002).

Carrier Frequency (MHz) ⁽¹⁾	HP 8643/8644 Settings		HP 3048A VCO Tuning (Hz/V)	Phase Noise Limits (dBc)	
	Model	FM Peak Dev. (Hz)		20 kHz Offset	
				Actual	Max.
1300 ⁽²⁾	HP 8643A	256	256	_____	-124
1029	HP 8643A	128	128	_____	-130
64	HP 8643A	8	8	_____	-142
1300 ⁽²⁾	HP 8644B	256	256	_____	-130
516	HP 8644B	128	128	_____	-136

⁽¹⁾ Make the carrier frequency change to the following:
 a. the HP-8643/8644-under-test,
 b. the reference signal generator (then increment the frequency by 2 Hz),
 c. the HP 3048A Source and Interface Parameter Entry menu (for Carrier Frequency and Detector/Disc. Input Frequency), and
 d. the Graph Definition menu (in the Title).

⁽²⁾ Option 002

Performance Test 5

SPECTRAL PURITY TEST (HARMONICS)

Specification

Characteristic	Performance Limits	Conditions
Spectral Purity		
Spurious Signals		
Harmonics	< -25 dBc < -25 dBc	output <8 dBm; HP 8643A output <10 dBm; HP 8644B
Subharmonics	none < -60 dBc < -40 dBc	0.25 to 515 MHz carrier 515 to 1030 MHz carrier 1030 to 2060 MHz carrier; Option 002

Description

Harmonics and subharmonics are observed directly on an RF spectrum analyzer while the Signal Generator is swept slowly over its frequency range.

Equipment

RF Spectrum Analyzer HP 8562B or HP 8563E

Procedure

Initial Setup

1. Set the Signal Generator as follows.
 - a. Press INSTR PRESET.
 - b. Key in AMPTD 10 dBm or if the Signal Generator is an HP 8643A, key in AMPTD 8 dBm.
 - c. Key in SWEEP TIME 10 s.
 - d. Press AUTO (in the SWEEP key group). This initiates a continuous, 10s sweep from 0.25 to 1030 MHz (or 2060 MHz for Option 002).

2. Set the spectrum analyzer as follows.
 - a. Set the frequency span 0 to 3 GHz (or for Option 002, 0 to 6 GHz) with compatible resolution bandwidth and display smoothing. (If this span width is not available, use the widest span possible and, as the measurement progresses, retune the center frequency as needed to span the complete range in segments.)
 - b. Set the vertical scale to 10 dB per division log.
 - c. Set the vertical sensitivity and attenuation to view a 10 dBm signal with at least 40 dB of uncompressed range.
3. Connect the Signal Generator's OUTPUTS RF to the spectrum analyzer's input.

Harmonics

4. Set the spectrum analyzer sensitivity so that the peak of the sweeping fundamental is at a convenient horizontal graticule.
5. Observe the second and third harmonics of the signal as the fundamental sweeps over its range. If necessary, change the spectrum analyzer's center frequency to observe the harmonics at higher frequencies. The harmonics should be down more than 25 dBc over the instrument's entire frequency range.

Harmonics:: _____ -25 dBc

Subharmonics

6. Set the spectrum analyzer to span 0 to 1 GHz (or 0 to 2 GHz for Option 002). Increase the vertical gain, sweep time, resolution bandwidth, and display smoothing as necessary to generate a dynamic range of 70 dB. (A slight compression of the signal is acceptable.)
7. Observe the subharmonics of the signal as the fundamental sweeps over its range. The subharmonics should be unobservable over the fundamental range to 0.25 to 515 MHz, more than 60 dBc from 515 to 1030 MHz range, and, if the instrument has Option 002, more than 40 dBc from 1030 to 2060 MHz.

Subharmonics (515 to 1030 MHz carrier): _____ -52 dBc
 Subharmonics (1030 to 2060 MHz carrier, Option 002): _____ -40 dBc

Performance Test 6

PULSE MODULATION TEST

Specification

Characteristic	Performance Limits	Conditions
Pulse Modulation		>10 MHz carrier
On/Off Ratio	< -35 dB < -50 dB < -80 dB	10 to 1030 MHz carrier <1030 MHz, Serial Prefix \geq 3302A, HP 8643A only 1030 to 2060 MHz carrier; Option 002
Rise/Fall Time	<100 ns	10% to 90% points
Maximum Pulse Repetition Rate	1 MHz	
Minimum Pulse Width	500 ns	

Description

For low carrier frequencies, the characteristics of the RF pulses are observed directly on an oscilloscope. For high frequencies, a crystal detector is used to peak-detect the pulse envelope which is then viewed on the oscilloscope. The pulse on/off ratio is measured statically on a spectrum analyzer by setting a CW reference then noting how far the amplitude drops when the Signal Generator is switched to the pulse modulation mode with no pulse input.

Equipment

Crystal Detector HP 423B
 600 Ω Feed Thru Termination..... HP 11095A
 OscilloscopeHP 1740A or Tektronix 2245
 Pulse Generator..... HP 8116A
 Spectrum Analyzer HP 8562A or HP 8563E

Procedure

Initial Setup

1. Connect the equipment as shown in figure 8-14.
2. Set the oscilloscope as follows.
 - a. Set the input coupling to dc with $50\ \Omega$ input impedance.
 - b. Set the vertical scale to view a 2 V (p-p) signal.
 - c. Set the time sweep to 200 ns per division.
 - d. Set the triggering to trigger on the rising transition of the pulse generator's trigger output.

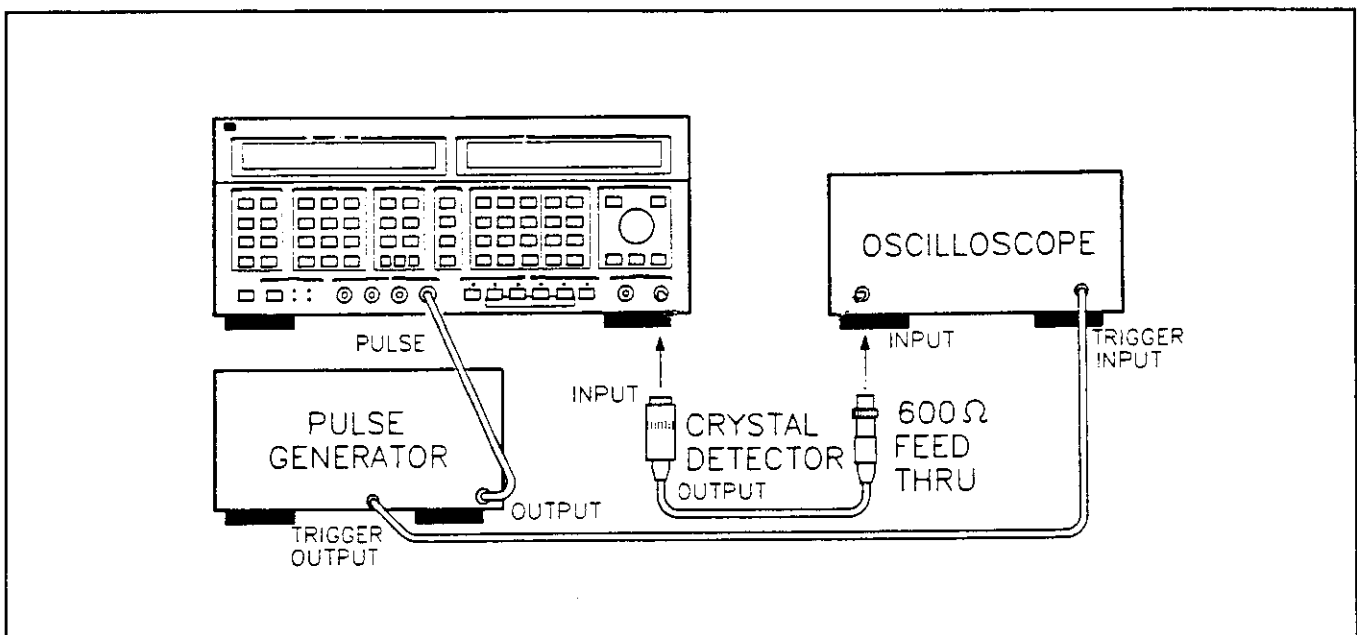


Figure 8-14. Pulse Modulation Test Setup

3. Set the pulse generator as follows.
 - a. Set the frequency (rate) to 83.3 kHz.
 - b. Set the pulse width to $1\ \mu\text{s}$.
 - c. Set the amplitude to switch from 0 V to 4 V.
4. Set the Signal Generator as follows.
 - a. Press INSTR PRESET.
 - b. Key in AMPTD 10 dBm.
 - c. Key in FREQ 1029 MHz.
 - d. Key in PULSE ON.

Risetime (Using a Crystal Detector)

5. Connect the the crystal detector input to the Signal Generator's OUTPUT connector. Connect the feed-thru termination to the output of the detector then connect the output of the 600 Ω feed-thru to the oscilloscope's input. (Refer to figure 8-14.)
6. Set the oscilloscope to high impedance, dc coupled.
7. Set the Signal Generator's carrier frequency as indicated in the following table. For each setting, observe the 10% to 90% risetime and falltime of the RF burst relative to its steady-state value. The risetime and falltime should be within the limits shown in the table.

NOTE

If there is RF feedthrough from the detector, measure the envelope of it.

Carrier Frequency (MHz)	Risetime Limits (ns)		Falltime Limits (ns)	
	Actual	Maximum	Actual	Maximum
1029	_____	100	_____	100
1030 ⁽¹⁾	_____	100	_____	100

⁽¹⁾ Option 002

Pulse On/Off Ratio

8. Set the Signal Generator as follows.
 - a. Key in AMPTD 0 dBm.
 - b. Key in FREQ 100 MHz.
9. Remove the crystal detector from the Signal Generator's OUTPUTS RF and connect the OUTPUTS RF to the spectrum analyzer's input. (The spectrum analyzer is not shown in figure 8-14.)
10. Set the pulse generator to produce a 0.5 Hz squarewave.
11. Set the spectrum analyzer as follows.
 - a. Set the center frequency to 900 MHz.
 - b. Set the vertical gain and the input attenuation to view the 0 dBm signal without compression.
 - c. Set a span suitable for viewing the RF signal which is switching on and off at a 0.5 Hz rate.
12. Set the Signal Generator's carrier frequency and the spectrum analyzer's center frequency as indicated in the following table. For each carrier frequency, observe the change in amplitude as the Signal Generator is pulsed on and off. The amplitude should drop at least 35 dB between pulse on and pulse off (or 80 dB for 2 GHz carrier frequency, Option 002).

Carrier Frequency (MHz)	On/Off Ratio (dB)	
	Minimum	Actual
900	35 ⁽²⁾	_____
1030 ⁽¹⁾	80	_____

(1) Option 002

(2) 50 for Serial Prefix \geq 3302A on HP 8643A

Performance Test 7

INTERNAL AUDIO OSCILLATOR TEST

Specification

Characteristic	Performance Limits	Conditions
Internal Modulation Source		
Frequency Accuracy	same as reference oscillator	
Distortion	<0.2%	output 2V peak; rate <20 kHz

Description

The frequency and distortion of the internal modulation source are measured directly on a distortion analyzer.

Equipment

Distortion Analyzer..... HP 8903B or HP 8903E

Procedure

1. Connect the input of the distortion analyzer directly to the Signal Generator's OUTPUTS AUDIO connector.
2. Set the distortion analyzer to measure distortion. Set its low-pass filter to 50 kHz or greater.
3. On the Signal Generator press INSTR PRESET.

4. Key in the audio frequency as listed in the following table. For each setting measure the audio distortion. The distortion should be within the limits indicated.

Audio Frequency Setting (Hz)	Distortion Limits (%)	
	Actual	Maximum
300	_____	0.2
1 000	_____	0.2
20 000	_____	0.2

Performance Test 8

FREQUENCY ACCURACY TEST

Specification

Characteristic	Performance Limits	Conditions
Frequency Accuracy 0.375×10^{-6} times carrier in Hz	± 375 Hz at 1 GHz	1 hour warmup

Description

A measuring receiver with a high accuracy external timebase is used to measure the frequency accuracy of the Signal Generator at 1 GHz carrier frequency.

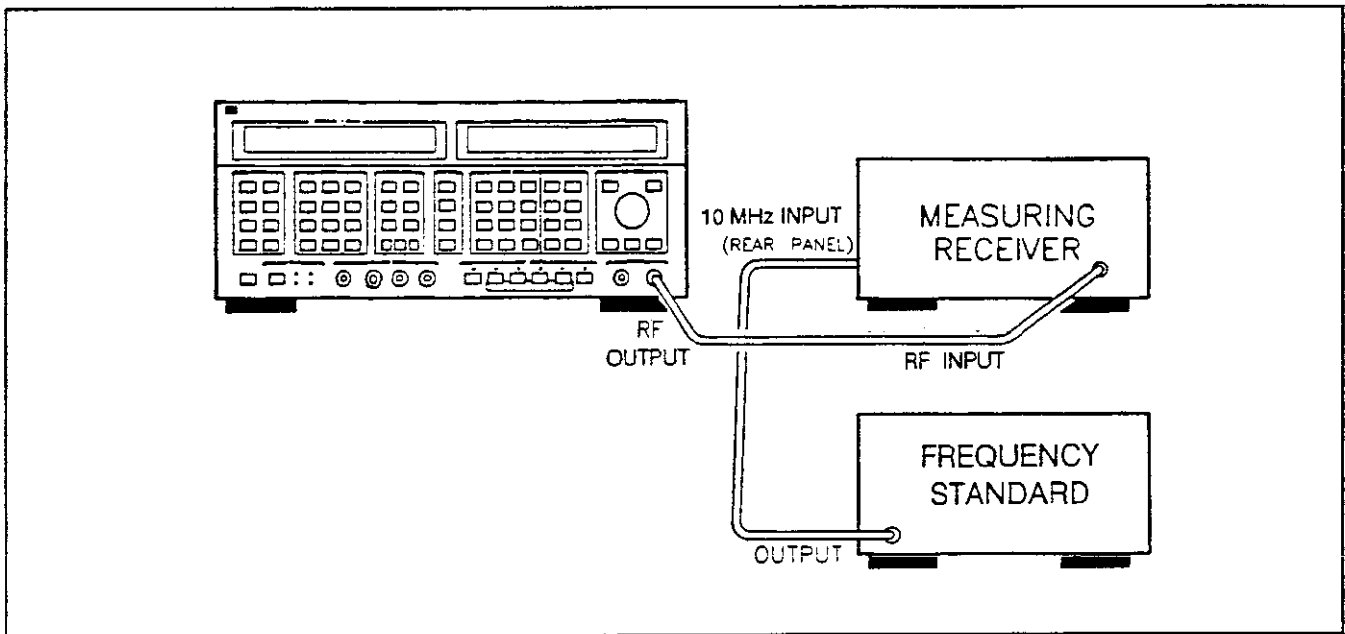


Figure 8-16. Frequency Accuracy Test Setup

Equipment

- Frequency Standard HP 5061B
- Measuring Receiver HP 8902A

NOTE

Be sure the signal generator has warmed up at least 1 hour before performing this test.

Procedure**Setup**

1. Connect the equipment as shown in figure 8-16.
2. Preset the instruments.

Frequency Accuracy

1. On the signal generator, key in frequency 1 GHz, amplitude 0 dBm.
2. On the measuring receiver, key in 7.1 SPCL (for 10 Hz resolution).
3. Verify that the measuring receiver reading is within the specified range.

Signal Generator Settings	Frequency Limits		
Carrier Frequency (MHz)	Actual	Minimum	Maximum
1000	_____	1GHz -375 Hz	1GHz +375 Hz

Performance Test 9

AVIONICS PARAMETERS TEST (OPTION 009)

Specification

Characteristic	Performance Limits	Conditions
VOR		108 to 118 MHz
Bearing Accuracy	0.1 degrees	
Frequency Accuracy		Set by timebase
AM		60% AM; 30 Hz and 9960 kHz rates
Accuracy	5% of setting	
Distortion	2%	
FM Accuracy	± 1.5 Hz	9960 Hz carrier; 480 Hz Deviation; 30 Hz rate
ILS: Localizer/Glideslope		108 to 112 MHz/329.3 MHz to 335 MHz
AM		40 and 80% AM; 90 and 150 Hz rates
Accuracy	$\pm 5\%$ of setting	
Distortion	2%	
DDM Resolution		
Localizer	0.0002	
Glideslope	0.0004	
DDM Accuracy		
Localizer	± 0.0004 5% of DDM	
Glideslope	± 0.0008 5% of DDM	
Marker Beacon		75 MHz
AM		95% AM; 400, 1300 and 3000 Hz rates
Accuracy	$\pm 5\%$ of setting + 1 %	
Distortion	5%	

Description

The AM accuracy and distortion are measured directly using a modulation analyzer and distortion analyzer. Bearing accuracy is verified by measuring the phase shift of AM modulation at a 10 kHz rate.

Equipment

Modulation Analyzer	HP 8901A
Audio Analyzer	HP 8903B
Oscilloscope	HP 54501A
Detector	HP 423B

Procedure

1. Connect the equipment as shown in figure 8-17.

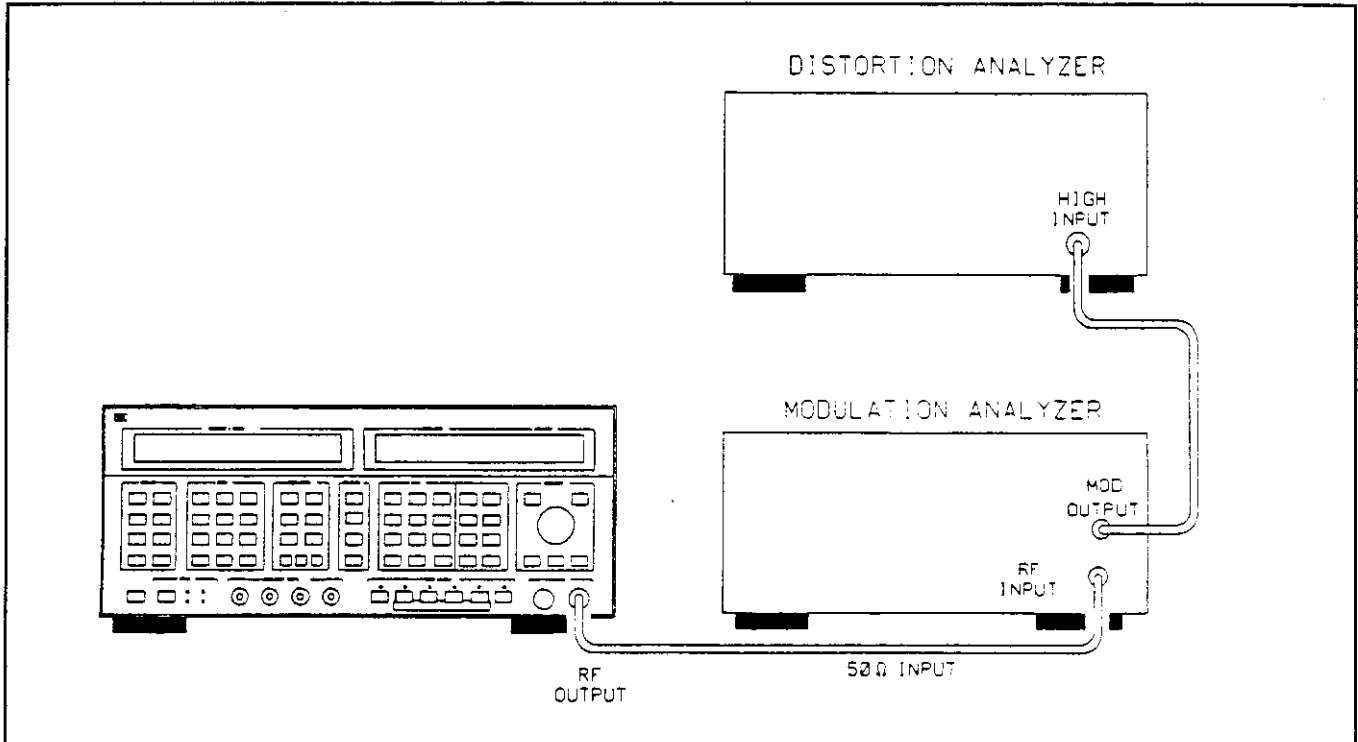


Figure 8-17. AM Test Setup 1

2. Press INSTR PRESET on the Signal Generator. Then set as follows:

Carrier Frequency	As shown in table
Modulation AM	As shown in table
Modulation Audio Frequency	As shown in table
Amplitude (RF Level)	As shown in table

3. Set the Modulation Analyzer to measure AM. Set the Distortion analyzer to measure distortion in percent.
4. Set the Signal Generator to the settings specified in the first 3 columns of the table. For each setting enter the AM depth and distortion measurements in the table.

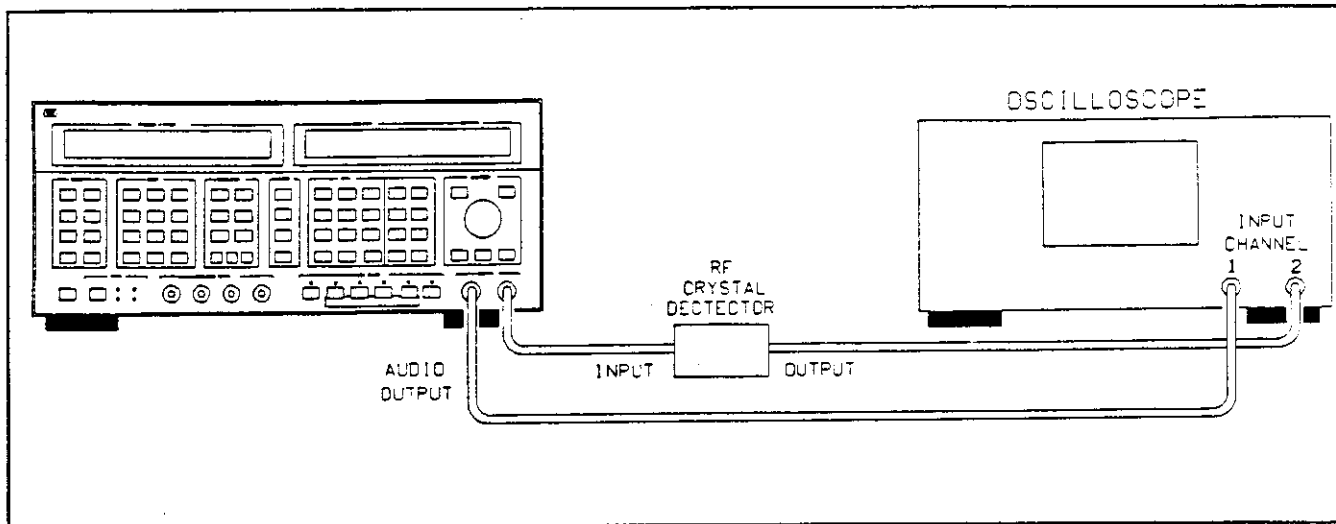


Figure 8-18. AM Test Setup 2

5. Connect the equipment as shown in figure 8-18.
6. Press INSTR PRESET on the Signal Generator. Then set as follows:

Carrier Freq	118.0 MHz
Modulation AM	60%
Modulation Audio Frequency	10.0 kHz
Amplitude (RF Level)	0 dBm

7. Set the oscilloscope to display both channels. Set as follows:

CHAN 1

AC coupling

2 V/div

CHAN 2

AC coupling

100 mV/div

TIMEBASE

10 uS/div

TRIGGER

Chan 1

- slope

+1.5 V level

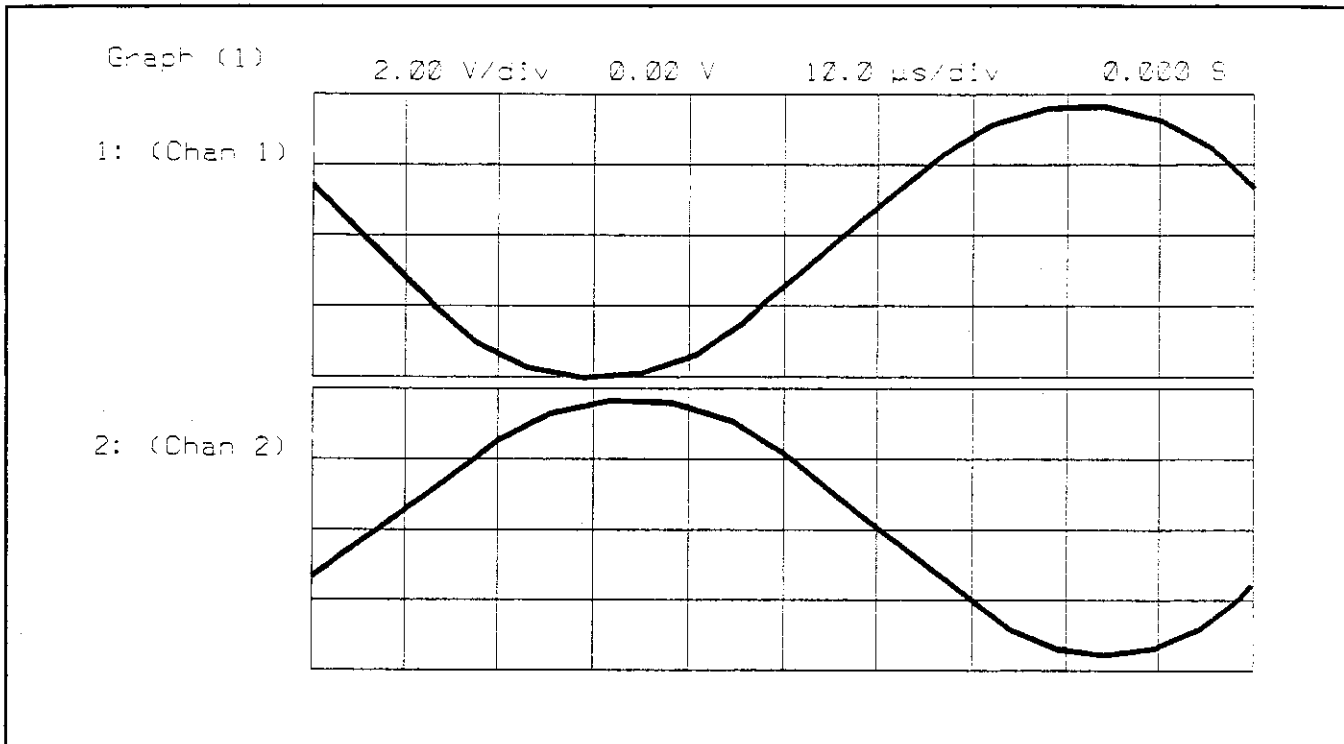


Figure 8-19. Adjusting Channel 1 Zero Crossing

8. Both channels should have a sine wave displayed as shown in figure 8-19. Adjust the trigger level so the zero crossing on channel 1 is approximately in the center of the division on the left edge of the display.
9. Change the oscilloscope timebase to 1 μ s/div.
10. Decrease the vertical scale (smaller V/div) until the trace has a steep slope as it passes through the zero level. 100 mV/div is about right for channel 1. The top and bottom of the waveform will be off the screen. We are only concerned with the waveform as it passes through zero. Do this on both channels. Figure 8-20 shows how these waveforms should look. Changing the oscilloscope trigger level will move the waveforms to the right or left.

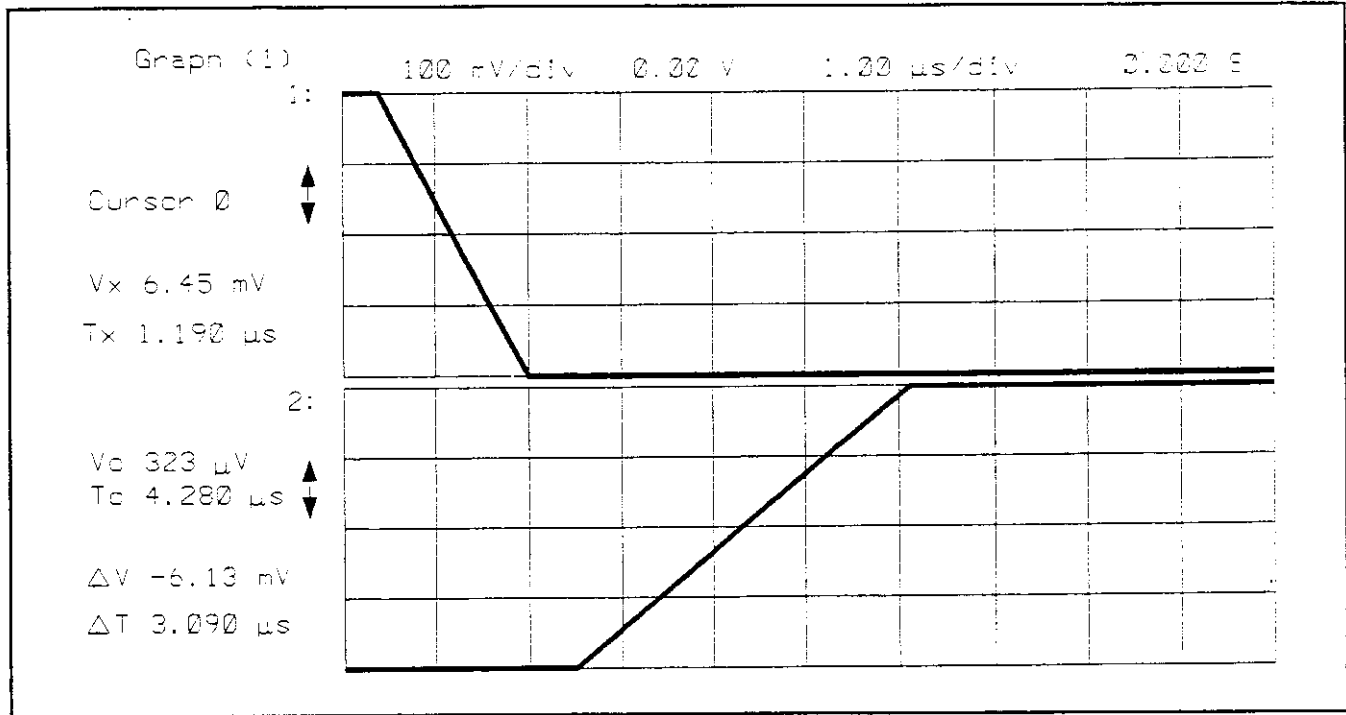


Figure 8-20. Time Difference at Zero Crossing

11. The time between the zero crossing on channel 1 and the zero crossing on channel 2 is the phase shift caused by the AM on the Signal Generator. Measure this time using the oscilloscope markers if available.
12. The upper limit is 15°. This corresponds to 4.17 μs for a 100.0 kHz sine wave (100 μs period).

Bearing Accuracy Limit: _____ 4.17 μs

Signal Generator Setting			AM Depth Limits (%)			AM Distortion Limits (%)	
Carrier Frequency	Depth AM %	Audio Frequency (Hz)	Minimum	Actual	Maximum	Actual	Maximum
118 MHz	60	30	57	_____	63	_____	2
		9960	57	_____	63	_____	2
112 MHz	40	90	38	_____	42	_____	2
		150	38	_____	42	_____	2
	80	90	76	_____	84	_____	2
		150	76	_____	84	_____	2
334 MHz	40	90	38	_____	42	_____	2
		150	38	_____	42	_____	2
	80	90	76	_____	84	_____	2
		150	76	_____	84	_____	2
75 MHz	95	400	89.25	_____	100.75	_____	5
		1300	89.25	_____	100.75	_____	5
		3000	89.25	_____	100.75	_____	5

Performance Test 10

OPTION 010 LEAKAGE TEST

Specification

2 μ V measured into a resonant dipole 1 inch from the instrument's surface (except rear panel) with output level < 0 dBm and all inputs/outputs properly terminated.

Description

Leakage is measured using a resonate dipole. The output of the antenna is amplified by an RF amplifier and measured on a spectrum analyzer. The calibrated output of the signal generator under test is used to calibrate the amplifier/spectrum analyzer combination.

Equipment

Spectrum Analyzer	HP 8560A
RF Amplifier	HP 8447E
Antenna	HP 8644A/K03
Type N 50 ohm load.....	HP 908A
BNC 50 ohm load	HP 1250-0207

Procedure

Set-Up and Calibration

1. Press the INSTR PRESET key of the signal generator. Then set as follows:

Frequency	1029.1 MHz
Amplitude	2.0 μ V

2. Connect the RF Output of the signal generator to the input of the RF Amplifier. Connect the output of the RF Amplifier to the input of the spectrum analyzer.
3. Set the spectrum analyzer center frequency to 1029.1 MHz and input attenuation to 0dB. Set the span so the signal is at least 20 dB above the noise level and the sweep speed is 400 mSec or faster. Try a 100 kHz span as a starting point. Change the reference level so the signal peak in at mid screen. If the spectrum analyzer has display line capability, set a line at the signal peak.

This line on the spectrum analyzer display represents a 2 μ V signal level from the antenna. All leakage picked up by the antenna must be below this level.

4. Disconnect the cable from the RF Output connector of the signal generator, and connect it to the antenna. Put 50 ohm loads on the RF OUTPUT and all the front panel and rear panel BNC connectors of the signal generator. Set the signal generator RF amplitude to -0.1 dBm.

Measurement

Frequency (MHz)	Length Antenna Element	Max Leakage (dB) ¹
1029.1	5.9 cm (2.30 in)	_____
975.1	6.1 cm (2.40 in)	_____
925.1	6.5 cm (2.56 in)	_____
875.1	7.0 cm (2.74 in)	_____
825.1	7.5 cm (2.95 in)	_____
775.1	8.1 cm (3.18 in)	_____
725.1	8.7 cm (3.44 in)	_____
454.1	14.9 cm (5.87 in)	_____
¹ Upper limit is 0 dB.		

5. For each frequency in the above table do the following:

- Set the signal generator carrier frequency and the spectrum analyzer center frequency to the frequency in the table.
- Set the antenna elements length to the value given in the table. Measure from the outside of the center hub to the tip of the dipole.
- Move the antenna over all the surfaces (except the rear panel) of the signal generator keeping the spacers in contact with the covers. This keeps the actual antenna elements 1 inch away from the surface. Do not allow the antenna elements to get closer than 1 inch to the RF Output connector or any of the front panel BNC connectors.
- Move the antenna slowly. The antenna should move less than one inch per spectrum analyzer sweep cycle.
- Monitor the signal level displayed on the spectrum analyzer. The signal level must stay below the reference line set above for the test to pass. For each frequency note the maximum signal level in relation to the reference line. Write this value in the table. For example if the highest signal level was 5 dB below the reference, enter - 5.0 in the table.

6. To measure leakage at other frequencies use the formula below to determine antenna element length and follow the procedure in step 5.

$$\ell = \frac{7500}{f} - 1.6$$

Where:

ℓ = antenna element length in centimeters

f = frequency in MHz.

Performance Test 11

OPTION 011 COUNTER ACCURACY AND SENSITIVITY TEST

Specification

Characteristic	Performance Limits	Conditions
Frequency Range	Selectable: 20 Hz to 10 MHz 10 MHz to 640 MHz 640 MHz to 2 GHz	Option 011
Sensitivity	25 mV _{rms} (1M Ω) -19 dBm (50 Ω) -15 dBm (50 Ω)	10 MHz Range 640 MHz-1.5 GHz Range 1.5 - 2 GHz Range
Maximum Input Level	2.25 V _{rms} (1M Ω) +20 dBm (50 Ω)	10 MHz Range 640 MHz, 2 GHz Range
Measurement Resolution (Hz)	Measurement frequency (in Hz) $\times 10^{-8}$ divided by gate time (in seconds), or 0.01 Hz (whichever is greater)	

Description

Frequency accuracy is measured by locking the time base of the Signal Generator with the HP 8643/8644 Frequency Counter, setting Frequency Counter sampling time (gate time) to maximum, and observing the displayed frequency measurement.

Equipment

Signal Generator	HP 8642B
Adapter, N (m) to BNC (f)	HP 1250-0780
30 cm (12 in) BNC Cable	HP 8120-1838

Procedure

Initial Set-up

- Connect the equipment as shown in figure 8-21.
 - Connect the HP 8643/8644 10 MHz REF Output to the signal generator EXT REF IN (Time Base Input).
 - Connect the RF output of the signal generator to the HP 8643/8644 MEAS INPUT connector. (Use the N to BNC adaptor on the signal generator RF output connector if necessary.)
- Press the INSTR PRESET key on the HP 8643/8644. Set the HP 8643/8644 Frequency Counter Gate Time to 1.00 s using SPECIAL 185.

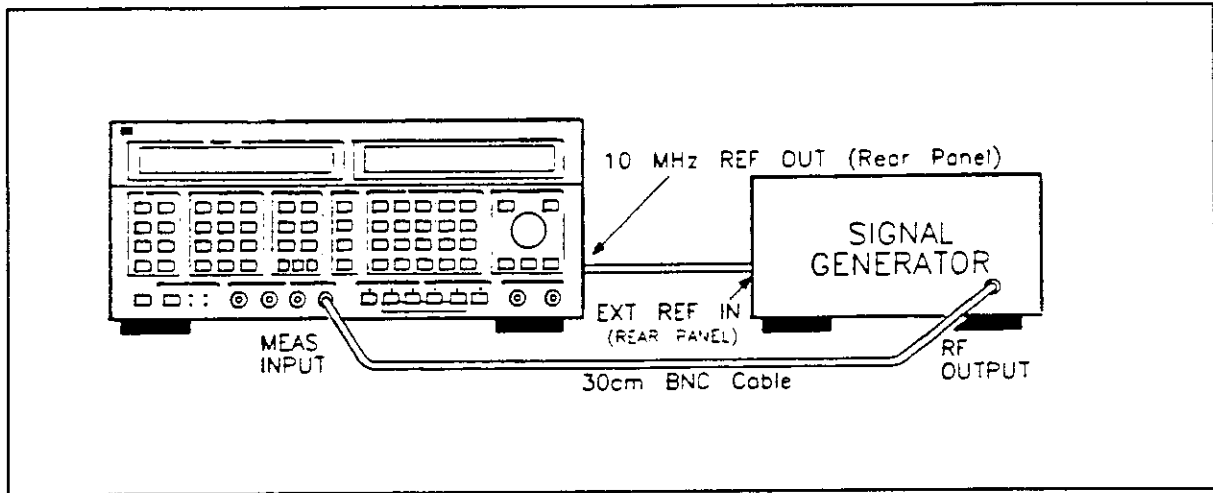


Figure 8-21. Counter Accuracy and Sensitivity Test Setup

Frequency Measurement

Sig Gen Freq (MHz)	Sig Gen Level (dBm)	HP 8643/8644 Counter Range	HP 8643/8644 Counter Display (Hz)		
			Minimum	Actual	Maximum
0.10	+20.0	10 MHz	99,999.99	_____	100,000.01
10.00	+20.0	10 MHz	9,999,999.90	_____	10,000,000.10
100.00	+20.0	640 MHz	99,999,999.00	_____	100,000,001.00
1000.00	+20.0	2 GHz	999,999,990.00	_____	1,000,000,010.00
2000.00	+20.0	2 GHz	1,999,999,980.00	_____	2,000,000,020.00
10.00	-19.0	10 MHz	9,999,999.90	_____	10,000,000.10
100.00	-19.0	640 MHz	99,999,999.00	_____	100,000,001.00
1000.00	-19.0	2 GHz	999,999,990.00	_____	1,000,000,010.00
2000.00	-19.0	2 GHz	1,999,999,980.00	_____	2,000,000,020.00

3. For each frequency in the above table perform the following steps:
 - a. Set the signal generator carrier frequency and level to the settings as shown in the **SIG GEN Freq** and **SIG GEN level** columns.
 - b. Set the Frequency Counter measurement range to the value shown in the **HP 8643/8644 Counter Range** column using SPECIAL 183.
 - c. Enable the Frequency Counter using SPECIAL 184, and record the displayed Frequency Counter measurement in the **Actual** column of the table.

Performance Test Record

HP 8643/8644 Synthesized Signal Generator

Tested By _____

Serial Number _____ Date _____

TEST 1. CARRIER AMPLITUDE TEST

Maximum Level

Signal Generator Carrier		Amplitude Limits (dBm)	
Frequency (MHz)	Amplitude (dBm)	Minimum	Actual
HP 8643A .25147 12.247 141.42 1029.9	+14	+13	_____
	+14	+13	_____
	+14	+13	_____
	+14	+13	_____
HP 8644B .25147 8.05 75 1029.9	+17	+16	_____
	+17	+16	_____
	+17	+16	_____
	+17	+16	_____
HP 8643A or HP 8644B Option 002 .25147 8.05 75 1029.9 2060	+14	+13	_____
	+14	+13	_____
	+14	+13	_____
	+14	+13	_____
	+14	+13	_____

TEST 1. CARRIER AMPLITUDE TEST (CONT'D)
High-Amplitude Accuracy for the HP 8643A and the HP 8644B

HP 8643A Standard or HP 8644B Opt. 005 Settings and Limits

Signal Generator Carrier		Amplitude Limits (dBm)		
Frequency (MHz)	Amplitude (dBm)	Minimum	Actual	Maximum
141.42	+8	+7	_____	+9
7.5	+8	+7	_____	+9
3	+8	+7	_____	+9
.25147	+8	+7	_____	+9
.25147	+3	+2	_____	+4
3	+3	+2	_____	+4
7.5	+3	+2	_____	+4
141.42	+3	+2	_____	+4
1015	+3	+2	_____	+4

HP 8644B or HP 8643A Opt. 002 Settings and Limits

Signal Generator Carrier		Amplitude Limits (dBm)		
Frequency (MHz)	Amplitude (dBm)	Minimum	Actual	Maximum
1015	+10	+9	_____	+11
141	+10	+9	_____	+11
15	+10	+9	_____	+11
5.1775	+10	+9	_____	+11
0.305	+10	+9	_____	+11
0.305	+5	+4	_____	+6
5.1775	+5	+4	_____	+6
15	+5	+4	_____	+6
141	+5	+4	_____	+6
1015	+5	+4	_____	+6
1015	+0	-1	_____	+1
141	+0	-1	_____	+1
15	+0	-1	_____	+1
5.1775	+0	-1	_____	+1
3.05	+0	-1	_____	+1
Option 002				
2060	+10	+9	_____	+11
2060	+5	+4	_____	+6
2060	+0	-1	_____	+1

TEST 1. CARRIER AMPLITUDE TEST (CONT'D)**Low-Amplitude Accuracy**

HP 8644B Standard or HP 8643A Option 002

Signal Generator Carrier Amplitude (dBm)	Amplitude Limits (dBm)		
	Minimum	Actual	Maximum
-10	-11	_____	-9
-20	-21	_____	-19
-30	-31	_____	-29
-50	-51	_____	-49
-65	-66	_____	-64
-70	-71	_____	-69
-80	-81	_____	-79
-95	-96	_____	-94
-105	-106	_____	-104
-115	-116	_____	-114
-120	-121	_____	-119

HP 8643A Standard or HP 8644B Option 005

Signal Generator Carrier Amplitude (dBm)	Amplitude Limits (dBm)		
	Minimum	Actual	Maximum
-7	-8	_____	-6
-27	-28	_____	-26
-37	-38	_____	-36
-47	-48	_____	-46
-57	-58	_____	-56
-67	-68	_____	-66
-77	-78	_____	-76
-87	-88	_____	-86
-97	-98	_____	-96
-107	-108	_____	-106
-117	-118	_____	-116
-127	-128	_____	-126

TEST 2. AM TEST

Residual AM

Signal Generator Carrier Settings		Residual AM Limits (%)	
Frequency (MHz)	Amplitude (dBm)	Actual	Maximum
750	+13	_____	0.01
1030	+13	_____	0.01

Indicator Accuracy

Signal Generator AM Depth (%)	AM Depth Limits (%)		
	Minimum	Actual	Maximum
30	26.9	_____	33.1
70	64.1	_____	75.9

Distortion

Signal Generator AM Depth (%)	AM Distortion Limits (%)			
	Not Option 002		Option 002	
	Actual	Maximum	Actual	Maximum
30	_____	3	_____	4

Signal Generator AM Depth (%) 1390 MHz	AM Distortion Limits (%)	
	Actual	Maximum
30	_____	4

TEST 2. AM TEST (CONT'D)

3 dB Bandwidth

Signal Generator Settings		Relative AM Depth Limits (dB)		
Carrier Frequency (MHz)	Audio Frequency (kHz)	Minimum	Actual	Maximum
516	100	-3	_____	+3
1029	100	-3	_____	+3
1030 ⁽¹⁾	75	-3	_____	+3
⁽¹⁾ Option 002				

TEST 3. FM TEST

Residual FM

Signal-Generator-Under-Test		Reference Generator Carrier (MHz)	Measuring Receiver Filter		Residual FM Limits (Hz rms)	
Model	Carrier (MHz)		High-Pass	Low-Pass	Actual	Maximum
HP 8643A	1028.0006	1029.5006	300 Hz	3 kHz	_____	2
	1028.0006	1029.5006	50 Hz	15 kHz	_____	4
	1030 ⁽¹⁾	1301.5	50 Hz	15 kHz	_____	8
	1030 ⁽¹⁾	1301.5	300 Hz	3 kHz	_____	4
HP 8644B Mode 3	1028	1029.5	50 Hz	15 kHz	_____	2
	1028	1029.5	300 Hz	3 kHz	_____	1
⁽¹⁾ Option 002						

TEST 3. FM TEST (CONT'D)

Indicator Accuracy for the HP 8643A and the HP 8644B

HP 8643A Settings and Limits

HP 8643A Settings			FM Deviation Limits (kHz peak)		
Carrier Frequency (MHz)	FM Rate (kHz)	FM Deviation (kHz peak)	Minimum	Actual	Maximum
750	50	360	324	_____	396
750	70	360	324	_____	396
750	100	360	324	_____	396
260	20	250	238	_____	262
260	100	250	225	_____	275
514	20	250	238	_____	262
514	100	250	225	_____	275

HP 8644B Settings and Limits

HP 8644B Settings			FM Deviation Limits (kHz peak)		
Carrier Frequency (MHz)	FM Rate (kHz)	FM Deviation (kHz peak)	Minimum	Actual	Maximum
260	20	250	235	_____	265
260	100	250	213	_____	287
514	20	250	235	_____	265
514	100	250	213	_____	287

TEST 3. FM TEST (CONT'D)**Distortion**

Signal Generator Settings		FM Distortion Limits (%)	
Carrier Frequency (MHz)	FM Deviation (kHz peak)	Actual	Maximum
260	250	_____	5
514	250	_____	5

Carrier Frequency Accuracy in FM

Signal Generator Settings		Carrier Shift Limits (Hz)	
Carrier Frequency (MHz)	FM Deviation (MHz peak)	Actual	Maximum
516	10	_____	50,000
1029	10	_____	50,000

TEST 4. SPECTRAL PURITY TEST (SSB PHASE NOISE)

Carrier Frequency (MHz) ⁽¹⁾	HP 8643/8644 Settings		HP 3048A VCO Tuning (Hz/V)	Phase Noise Limits (dBc)	
	Model	FM Peak Dev. (Hz)		20 kHz Offset	
				Actual	Max.
1300 ⁽²⁾	HP 8643A	256	256	_____	-124
1029	HP 8643A	128	128	_____	-130
64	HP 8643A	8	8	_____	-142
1300 ⁽²⁾	HP 8644B	256	256	_____	-130
516	HP 8644B	128	128	_____	-136

(1) Make the carrier frequency change to the following:
 a. the HP-8643/8644-under-test,
 b. the reference signal generator (then increment the frequency by 2 Hz),
 c. the HP 3048A Source and Interface Parameter Entry menu (for Carrier Frequency and Detector/Disc. Input Frequency), and
 d. the Graph Definition menu (in the Title).

(2) Option 002

TEST 5. SPECTRAL PURITY TEST (HARMONICS)

Harmonics	Actual _____	Limit -25 dBc
Sub-Harmonics 515 to 1030 MHz Carrier 1030 to 2060 MHz Carrier (option 002)	Actual _____ _____	Limit -52 dBc -40 dBc

TEST 6. PULSE MODULATION TEST

Risetime (Using a Crystal Detector)

Carrier Frequency (MHz)	Risetime Limits (ns)		Falltime Limits (ns)	
	Actual	Maximum	Actual	Maximum
1029	_____	100	_____	100
1030 ⁽¹⁾	_____	100	_____	100

⁽¹⁾ Option 002

Pulse On/Off Ratio

Carrier Frequency (MHz)	On/Off Ratio (dB)	
	Minimum	Actual
900	35 ⁽²⁾	_____
1030 ⁽¹⁾	80	_____

⁽¹⁾ Option 002
⁽²⁾ 50 for Serial Prefix \geq 3302A on HP 8643A

TEST 7. INTERNAL AUDIO OSCILLATOR TEST

Audio Frequency Setting (Hz)	Distortion Limits (%)	
	Actual	Maximum
300	_____	0.2
1 000	_____	0.2
20 000	_____	0.2

TEST 8. FREQUENCY ACCURACY TEST

Signal Generator Settings	Frequency Limits		
Carrier Frequency (MHz)	Actual	Minimum	Maximum
1000	_____	1GHz -375 Hz	1GHz +375 Hz

TEST 9. AVIONICS PARAMETERS TEST (OPTION 009)

Signal Generator Setting			AM Depth Limits (%)			AM Distortion Limits (%)	
Carrier Frequency	Depth AM %	Audio Frequency (Hz)	Minimum	Actual	Maximum	Actual	Maximum
118 MHz	60	30	57	_____	63	_____	2
		9960	57	_____	63	_____	2
112 MHz	40	90	38	_____	42	_____	2
		150	38	_____	42	_____	2
	80	90	76	_____	84	_____	2
		150	76	_____	84	_____	2
334 MHz	40	90	38	_____	42	_____	2
		150	38	_____	42	_____	2
	80	90	76	_____	84	_____	2
		150	76	_____	84	_____	2
75 MHz	95	400	89.25	_____	100.75	_____	5
		1300	89.25	_____	100.75	_____	5
		3000	89.25	_____	100.75	_____	5

TEST 10. OPTION 010 LEAKAGE TEST

Frequency (MHz)	Length Antenna Element	Max Leakage (dB) ¹
1029.1	5.9 cm (2.30 in)	_____
975.1	6.1 cm (2.40 in)	_____
925.1	6.5 cm (2.56 in)	_____
875.1	7.0 cm (2.74 in)	_____
825.1	7.5 cm (2.95 in)	_____
775.1	8.1 cm (3.18 in)	_____
725.1	8.7 cm (3.44 in)	_____
454.1	14.9 cm (5.87 in)	_____

¹ Upper limit is 0 dB.

TEST 11. OPTION 011 COUNTER ACCURACY AND SENSITIVITY TEST
Frequency Measurement

Sig Gen Freq (MHz)	Sig Gen Level (dBm)	HP 8643/8644 Counter Range	HP 8643/8644 Counter Display (Hz)		
			Minimum	Actual	Maximum
0.10	+20.0	10 MHz	99,999.99	_____	100,000.01
10.00	+20.0	10 MHz	9,999,999.90	_____	10,000,000.10
100.00	+20.0	640 MHz	99,999,999.00	_____	100,000,001.00
1000.00	+20.0	2 GHz	999,999,990.00	_____	1,000,000,010.00
2000.00	+20.0	2 GHz	1,999,999,980.00	_____	2,000,000,020.00
10.00	-19.0	10 MHz	9,999,999.90	_____	10,000,000.10
100.00	-19.0	640 MHz	99,999,999.00	_____	100,000,001.00
1000.00	-19.0	2 GHz	999,999,990.00	_____	1,000,000,010.00
2000.00	-15.0	2 GHz	1,999,999,980.00	_____	2,000,000,020.00

Adjustments

INTRODUCTION

The procedures in this section will adjust the instrument's electrical performance.

NOTE

Before beginning the adjustments, the Signal Generator should be allowed a 24 hour warm-up period after being connected to the ac power line and a 10 minute warm-up period after turn-on. Line voltage must be within $\pm 10\%$ of nominal if the results of the adjustments are to be considered valid.

Unless otherwise stated, the specifications assume the Signal Generator is operating with its Synthesis Modes set to Auto which automatically optimizes the internal hardware configuration for best performance.

EQUIPMENT REQUIRED

Equipment required for the Adjustments is listed in table 8-1, *Recommended Test Equipment* in chapter 8 *Performance Tests*. Any equipment that satisfies the critical specifications provided in the table may be substituted for the recommended model(s).

CALIBRATION CYCLE

This instrument requires periodic adjustments. Depending on the use and environmental conditions, the instrument should be checked and adjusted every two years.

Adjustment 1

SPECIAL 171: RECAL

Description

This special function allows you to recalibrate the entire instrument. A recalibration takes about five minutes. The message **Result Code = 0** appears if the recalibration passes. All error codes are defined in the Service Diagnostics Manual.

Equipment: None

Procedure

1. On the Signal Generator, press the **INSTR PRESET** key.
2. Key in the following:

SPECIAL **1** **7** **1** **ENTER** **ON**.

Note: "ENTER" and "ON" are the same key.

Adjustment 2

TIMEBASE ADJUSTMENT

Specification (typical)

	Standard	Option 001
Aging:	$\pm 1.5 \times 10^{-8}$ / day after 10 days	$\pm 3 \times 10^{-10}$ / day after 10 days
Temperature:	$\pm 7 \times 10^{-10}$, 0 to 55°C	$\pm 3 \times 10^{-9}$, 0 to 55°C
Line Voltage:	$\pm 2 \times 10^{-10}$, $\pm 10\%$	$\pm 1 \times 10^{-10}$, $\pm 10\%$

Description

The OVEN REF OUTPUT from the Signal Generator (rear panel) is compared against a frequency standard with a long term stability greater than 1×10^{-10} . The frequency of the reference oscillator is fine tuned for minimum drift using the OVEN REF Adjustment.

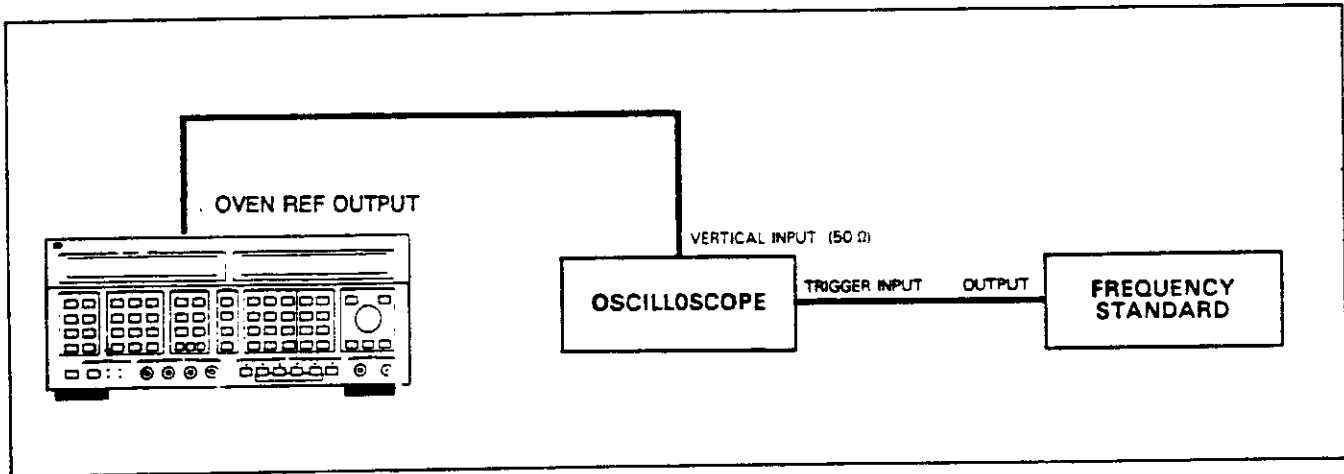


Figure 9-1. Timebase Adjustment Setup

Equipment

- Frequency Standard HP 5065A
- Oscilloscope HP 1740A or Tektronix 2245

Procedure

1. Connect an RF cable from the frequency standard to the vertical input of the oscilloscope.
2. Adjust the oscilloscope so that at least one cycle of the sine waveform can be viewed on the oscilloscope screen.
3. Connect the equipment as shown in figure 9-1.
4. Set the oscilloscope for external triggering input and adjust for synchronized (stable) display.
5. Set the OVEN REF Adjust (rear of the Signal Generator; crystal oscillator assembly) so that the waveform on the oscilloscope does not drift more than one cycle in ten seconds.

A

AM, 1-8, 1-20
abort, 6-12
ac coupling, HP-SL parameter, 6-14
ac voltmeter, 1-21
AC Voltmeter, 181, 4-10
accessories, 2-8
address selection, HP-IB, 6-10
adjust phase 4-6
adjustments, 9-1
ADRS, 1-4
ADRS, key, 6-10
ALC bandwidth, 1-19, 4-2
ALL MOD, 1-9
AM example, HP-SL, 6-73
AM source, 4-6
AM source, audio level, 5-15
AM source, audio subcarrier, 5-14
AM subsystem, HP-SL, 6-18
AM term, description, 6-16, 6-81
AM test, 8-10
AMPTD OFS, key, 6-21
AMPL step term, description, 6-16, 6-81
AMPL step unit, description, 6-16, 6-81
AMPL term description, 6-16, 6-81
AMPL unit term, description, 6-16, 6-81
amplitude, 1-10, 1-19
amplitude error, 1-26
amplitude example, HP-SL, 6-74
amplitude integ. summary bit, 6-69
amplitude muting, 105, 4-2
Amplitude Subsystem, HP-SL, 6-19
AMPT OFS, 1-10
AMPTD Correction, 102, 4-1
AMPTD Limit, 103, 4-1
angle term, description, 6-16, 6-81
ANSI standard, MC1.1, 6-11
arrow keys, 1-15
ASCII, linefeed character, 6-14
ASCII, new line, 6-80
asterisks, in a command message, 6-15
attenuation, 1-19
attenuation, 101, 4-1
AUD ϕ M ϕ , 148, 4-8
AUD ϕ M DEV, 145, 4-7
AUD ϕ M FREQ, 146, 4-7
AUD ϕ M WAVE, 147, 4-7
AUD AM ϕ , 140, 4-6
AUD AM DEPTH, 137, 4-6

AUD AM FREQ, 138, 4-6
AUD AM WAVE, 139, 4-6
AUD FM ϕ , 144, 4-7
AUD FM DEV, 141, 4-6
AUD FM FREQ, 142, 4-7
AUD FM WAVE, 143, 4-7
AUD PULSE ϕ 151, 4-8
AUD PULSE FREQ, 150, 4-8
AUD PULSE, 149, 4-8
AUD2 ϕ , 136, 4-6
AUD2 FREQ, 133, 4-5
AUD2 LEVEL, 134, 4-5
AUD2 WAVE, 135, 4-5
audio, 1-19
AUDIO FREQ, 1-9
audio level, 1-8, 1-16
audio level, for AM source, 5-15
audio level, maximum voltages, 5-10
audio output, 1-17
audio output, bandwidth, 5-13
audio signals, 5-1
audio source, 5-1
audio sources, 1-16
audio source channels, 5-1
audio source frequency, 4-5
audio source phase reference, 5-11
audio source, channel 2, 4-6
audio source, channel 1, 5-11
audio source, channel 2, 5-12
audio source, channel 1 limits, 5-12
audio source, channel 2 limits, 5-13
audio source, modulated, 5-14
audio trig, 1-19
AUDIO TRIG, connector, 4-5
audio triggered, 131, 4-5
audio wave, 130, 4-5
AUDIO, connector, 5-1
AUTO, 1-12
auto attenuation, 100, 4-1
AUTO SEQ, 1-3
autorange bit, 6-65
avionics test, 8-42

B

bandwidth, ALC, 4-2
bandwidth, of audio output, 5-13
blank amptd, 195, 4-12
blank audio, 194, 4-12
blank display, 191, 4-10

blank frequency, 192, 4-10
blank modulation, 193, 4-12

C

calibration, 1-19
calibration bit, 6-65
calibration cycle, 8-1
calibration data, 4-1
calibration failure, 1-26
calibration integ. summary bit, 6-69
calibration subsystem, HP-SL, 6-22
carrier, 1-10
carrier amplitude test, 8-5
channel 1, 1-16
channel 2, 1-16
channel 1, audio source, 5-11
clear all, 1-3
clear lockout/set local, 6-12
clear, HP-IB, 6-11
colon, in command statements, 6-14
command error bit, 6-63
command message, definition, 6-80
command message, syntax, 6-80
command message, with an asterisk, 6-15
command parameter, maximum, 6-15
command parameter, minimum, 6-15
command parameter, syntax, 6-80
command parameters, vertical bar, 6-14
command statement, definition, 6-80
command statement, syntax, 6-80
command statements, aliases, 6-15
command statements, colon, 6-14
common commands, for IEEE 488.2, 6-31
common commands, IEEE 488.2, 6-13
complex audio signals, 5-1
condition register, 6-58, 6-64
control language dictionary, 6-13
counter accuracy test, 8-49
counter gate, 185, 4-11
counter range, 183, 4-11
coupling type, description, 6-16, 6-81
cushioning material, 3-1

D

data, 1-11
data input/output operations, 6-9
data questionable bit, 6-66
dc coupling, HP-SL parameter, 6-14
dc voltmeter, 1-21

- dc voltmeter, 180, 4-9
- decimal, 1-21
- decrement, 1-14
- default counter gate, 185, 4-11
- default frequency range, 183, 4-11
- DEG, key, 4-6, 4-7, 4-8
- delay equalizer, for FM, 4-4
- deviation, FM, 4-6
- device dependent bits, 6-64
- device dependent error bit, 6-63
- device status dictionary, 6-56
- device status reporting, 6-58
- device status routines, 6-65
- diagnostic subsystem, HP-SL, 6-22
- diagnostic tests, 1-21
- digitally-stepped sweep, 1-19
- digitized FM, 4-2
- display, 1-2
- display subsystem, HP-SL, 6-22
- DISPLAY, key, 4-1
- divider, external, 4-2
- driver electronics, 6-12

E

- enable register, 6-64
- enter, 1-11
- EOI, 6-14
- erase RAM, 1-21
- error messages, 3-1, 7-1
- european radix, 1-21
- european radix, 196, 4-12
- event enable register, 6-59
- event register, 6-58, 6-64
- example HP-SL programs, 6-72
- example programs, 6-3
- execution error bit, 6-63
- exit, 1-11
- ext ac, 1-9
- ext dc, 1-9
- extended talker/listener, 6-12
- external divider, 4-2
- external multiplier, 4-2

F

- FM, 1-8, 1-20
- f(t), 121, 4-3
- FM audio pre-emphasis, 4-3
- FM bandwidth, 4-4
- FM delay equalizer, 4-4

FM deviation, 1-12, 1-17, 1-19, 4-6
FM deviation, wide, 4-4
FM dly equalizer, 124, 4-4
FM example, HP-SL, 6-74
FM frequency response, 4-4
FM indicator accuracy, 4-4
FM pre-emphasis, 1-19
FM pre-emphasis, 122, 4-3
FM source, subcarrier, 5-16
FM subsystem, HP-SL, 6-23
FM synthesis, 120, 4-2
FM test, 8-14
FM, digitized or linear, 4-2
freq multiplier, 111, 4-2
freq ofs, 1-10
freq term, description, 6-17, 6-81
frequency, 1-10
frequency accuracy test, 8-41
frequency counter, 184, 4-11
frequency divider, 4-2
frequency examples, HP-SL, 6-75
frequency integ. summary bit, 6-69
frequency multiplier, 1-19, 4-2
frequency response, for FM, 4-4
frequency subsystem, HP-SL, 6-25
frequency sweep, phase-cont., 4-2

G

glideslope setup, 222, 4-13
group delay, 4-2

H

hardware failure, 1-26
hardware integ. summary bit, 6-67
hp 8643 HP-IB, 1-22
HP-IB address, 1-4
HP-IB address, selecting, 2-5
HP-IB bus, 6-56
HP-IB control language, 6-13
HP-IB dev. status examples, HP-SL, 6-77
HP-IB device status dictionary, 6-56
HP-IB tutorial, 6-9
HP-IB, address selection, 6-10
HP-IB, capabilities, 6-11
HP-IB, read settings, 6-16
HP-SL commands, 1-22, 6-13
HP-SL commands, AM, 1-22
HP-SL commands, command statements, 1-24
HP-SL commands, FM, 1-22

HP-SL commands, frequency, 1-23
HP-SL commands, in italics, 6-14
HP-SL commands, low frequency source, 1-23
HP-SL commands, pulse, 1-23
HP-SL commands, short form, 6-14
HP-SL commands, special functions, 1-25
HP-SL commands, sweep, 1-23
HP-SL hierarchy, 6-15
HP-SL quick reference, 6-12, 6-80
HP-SL reference information, 6-9
HP-SL short form, commands, 6-14
HP-SL subsystem syntax, 6-81
HP-SL system commands, 6-30
HP-SL table of contents, 6-82
HP-SL tree structure, example, 6-15
HP-SL, a development tool, 6-72
HP-SL, optional keywords, 6-14
HP-SL, square brackets, 6-14
HP-IB messages, 6-11, 6-12

I

IEEE 488.2 common commands, 6-31
IEEE 488.2 definitions, 6-58
IEEE 488.2 standard, 6-56, 6-61
IEEE 488.2, common commands, 6-13
im beacon setup, 225, 4-13
implicit couplings, 6-15
INT, 1-9
INCR SET, 1-10, 1-15
increment, 1-14
initialize example, HP-SL, 6-78
initialize subsystem, HP-SL, 6-34
installation, 3-1
instr preset, 1-18
instrument options, 2-7
internal audio oscillator test, 8-39
internal audio source, 1-8, 1-16, 5-1, 5-8
internal voltmeter verification, 8-4
italics, HP-SL commands, 6-14

K

knob hold, 1-14
knob incr, 1-14
knob off, 1-15

L

leakage test, 8-48
level, 1-8

LF source subsystem, HP-SL, 6-34
LIN AMPL term, description, 6-17, 6-81
linear FM, 4-2
linefeed character, in ASCII, 6-14
local lockout, 6-11
local lockout, HP-IB, 6-11, 6-12
local, HP-IB, 6-11
LOCAL, key, 6-10, 6-11
localizer setup, 221, 4-13
lowercase HP-SL commands, 6-14

M

markers, 1-7
marker subsystem, HP-SL, 6-44
maximum, command parameter, 6-15
mechanical damage, 3-1
mechanical defects, 3-1
messages, 1-2
messages, error, 3-1, 7-1
minimum, command parameter, 6-15
mm beacon setup, 224, 4-13
mod type, description, 6-17, 6-81
mode 1, 1-12
mode 2, 1-13
mode 3, 1-13
modulation, 1-8, 1-16
modulation example, HP-SL, 6-78
modulation integ. summary bit, 6-68
modulation subsystem, HP-SL, 6-44
modulation, general information, 2-4
modulation, input, 1-9
mssg, 1-2
MSSG, key, 3-1, 7-1
multifunction synthesis, 5-1
multiplier, external, 4-2

N

new line, ASCII char.10, 6-80
non-decimal numeric prog. data, 6-81
non-decimal numeric program data, 6-17
nrf, description, 6-17, 6-82

O

on, 1-11
off, 1-11
off state, HP-SL parameter, 6-14
offset, 1-10
offset, annunciator, 4-2

- ohms term, description, 6-17, 6-82
- om beacon setup, 223, 4-13
- on state, HP-SL parameter, 6-14
- operation complete bit, 6-63
- option 001, timebase, 4-8
- optional keywords, HP-SL, 6-14
- options, documentation, 2-7
- options, electrical, 2-6
- options, mechanical, 2-7
- out-of-lock, 7-1
- output amplitude, 4-1
- output amplitude, general information, 2-4

P

- pm, 1-8, 1-20
- packaging material, 3-1
- pass/take control, 6-12
- performance tests, 8-1
- performance test record, 8-52
- phase, 1-16
 - phase adjust, 4-2, 4-6
 - phase cont sweep, 112, 4-2
 - phase continuous sweep, 1-19
 - phase continuous, freq. sweep, 4-2
 - phase example, HP-SL, 6-79
 - phase increment, 1-15
 - phase modulation subsystem, HP-SL, 6-46
 - phase noise, 1-13
 - phase reference, for audio source, 5-11
 - phase subsystem, HP-SL, 6-47
 - phase-locked loop, 4-3, 4-4
- ϕ decr, 1-15
- ϕ incr, 1-15
- pm, as phase modulation, 6-16
- power meter, 1-21
- power meter subsystem, HP-SL, 6-47
- power meter, 182, 4-10
- power on bit, 6-62
- power source, 3-1
- POWER, key, 3-1, 6-11
- pre-emphasis, for FM, 4-3
- programming examples, 6-3
- programming quick reference, 6-80
- programming reference information, 6-9
- pulse, 1-8, 1-20
- pulse modulation test, 8-35
- pulse subsystem, HP-SL, 6-48

Q

query, 6-80
query a command, 6-16
query error bit, 6-63
queue, 6-59
quick reference, HP-SL, 6-80

R

RAD, key, 4-6, 4-7, 4-8
RAM wipe, 1-21
RAM wipe, 172, 4-9
RAM wipe, special function 172, 6-10
recall, 1-3
recal, 171, 4-9
recalibration, 1-21
recalibration adjustment, 9-2
REF IN, connector, 4-8
Ref Source, 161, 4-8
reference information, 6-9
reference integ. summary bit, 6-68
reference osc. subsystem, HP-SL, 6-48
register sequence, 1-3
register, status byte, 6-61
registers, status, 6-56
rel phase adjust, 110, 4-2
REM, annunciator, 6-10, 6-11
remote mode, 6-11
remote operation, 6-1
remote, HP-IB, 6-11
request control bit, 6-63
request service, 6-12
reset, 1-18
reverse power detected, 1-26
RF carrier signal, 5-1
RF frequency, 1-10
RF on/off, 1-10
RF output, general information, 2-3
RF output, transition, 4-2
RF switching, 1-13

S

safety considerations, 2-3
saftey class 1, 3-1
SAVE, 1-3
SEQ, 1-3
security, 173, 4-9
sensitvity test, 8-54
sequence subsystem, HP-SL, 6-49

- serial numbers, general information, 2-5
- serial #, 190, 4-10
- service, 1-26, 1-27
- service diagnostics switch, 4-13
- service mode, 130, 4-13
- service request, 6-62
- SET SEQ, 1-3
- shipping container, 3-1
- signal integrity bit, 6-65
- signal integrity status registers, 6-67
- signal settled bit, 6-65
- source list, description, 6-17, 6-82
- space, description, 6-82
- special, 1-3
- special functions, 1-18, 4-1
- special function 103, 6-20
- special function 100, 6-20
- special function 101, 6-20
- special function 104, 6-21
- special function 105, 6-21
- special function 102, 6-22
- special function 111, 6-28
- special function 110, 6-47
- special function 112, 6-54
- special function 120, 6-24
- special function 122, 6-24
- special function 124, 6-24
- special function 121, 6-28
- special function 130, 6-35
- special function 131, 6-35
- special function 132, 6-35
- special function 133, 6-36
- special function 134, 6-36
- special function 135, 6-36
- special function 136, 6-37
- special function 137, 6-37
- special function 138, 6-38
- special function 139, 6-38
- special function 140, 6-38
- special function 141, 6-39
- special function 142, 6-39
- special function 143, 6-40
- special function 144, 6-40
- special function 145, 6-41
- special function 146, 6-41
- special function 147, 6-41
- special function 148, 6-41
- special function 149, 6-42
- special function 150, 6-42

- special function 151, 6-42
- special function 160, 6-48
- special function 161, 6-48
- special function 173, 6-30
- special function 172, 6-30
- special function 171, 6-31
- special function 170, 6-32
- special function 172, RAM wipe, 6-10
- special function 182, 6-47
- special function 180, 6-55
- special function 181, 6-55
- special function 180, 6-55
- special function 191, 6-22
- special function 192, 6-22
- special function 193, 6-22
- special function 194, 6-23
- special function 195, 6-23
- special function 196, 6-23
- special function 190, 6-31
- special function 220, 6-43
- special function 221, 6-43
- special function 222, 6-43
- special function 223, 6-43
- special function 224, 6-43
- special function 225, 6-43
- special functions, amplitude, 1-19
- special functions, display, 1-21
- special functions, FM, 1-19
- special functions, frequency, 1-19
- special functions, internal audio source, 1-19
- special functions, internal meters, 1-21
- special functions, reference, 1-21
- special functions, serial number, 1-21
- special functions, service, 1-21
- special functions, status, 1-2
- SPECIAL, key, 4-1
- specifications, 2-2, 2-10, 2-11, 2-12, 2-13
- spectral purity, 1-12
- spectral purity, harmonics test, 8-33
- spectral purity, ssb phase noise test, 8-21
- square brackets, in HP-SL, 6-14
- status, 1-2
- status bit, 6-12
- status byte, 6-12, 6-56
- status byte register, 6-61
- status byte, register syntax, 6-70
- status registers, 6-56
- status register model, 6-59
- status register syntax, 6-70

- status register, std. event, 6-62
- status registers, signal integrity, 6-67
- status subsystem, HP-SL, 6-50
- status summary bits, 6-61
- STB, common query, 6-61
- std. event status enable register, 6-63
- storage register, 1-3
- subcarrier generation, 5-1
- subcarrier sources, 1-16
 - subcarrier sources, active, 5-10
 - subcarrier sources, modulation, 5-14
 - subcarrier sources, voltage, 5-10
- subcarrier, am source, 5-14
- subcarrier, FM source, 5-16
- summary bit, 6-59
- summary bits, 6-61
 - summary bits, enabled, 6-62
- sweep, 1-5
 - sweep formats, 1-6
 - sweep in progress bit, 6-65
 - sweep modes, 1-5
 - sweep subsystem, HP-SL, 6-54
 - sweep time, 1-6
 - sweep, general information, 2-4
 - sweep, markers, 1-7
 - sweep, spans, 1-5
 - sweep, step size, 1-7
 - sweep, step time, 1-7
- switching time, 1-12
- syntax, for HP-SL, 6-80
- syntax, HP-SL subsystems, 6-81
- synthesis mode, 1-12
- system commands, for HP-SL, 6-30

T

- take sweep subsystem, HP-SL, 6-55
- talker/listener, HP-IB, 6-11
- temperature drift bit, 6-65
- test equipment, 8-2
- test, 170, 4-9
- time constant, for FM, 4-3
- time term, description, 6-17, 6-82
- timebase adjustment, 9-3
- timebase, high-stability, 4-8
- transition filter, 6-58
- transition filters, 6-64
- trig audio, 132, 4-5
- trigger, HP-IB, 6-11
- triggered audio, 1-19

troubleshooting, 1-26, 1-27
tutorial, for HP-IB, 6-9
two-channel multifunction synthesis, 5-9
two-tone audio, 1-17

U

uppercase HP-SL commands, 6-14
user memory cleared, 1-26
user request bit, 6-62

V

VCO, 4-4
vernier range, attenuators, 4-1
vertical bar, in command parameters, 6-14
voltage levels, for subcarrier, 5-10
voltage, power source, 3-1
voltmeter, 8-1
VOLTMETER IN, connector, 4-10
voltmeter subsystem, HP-SL, 6-55
vor setup, 220, 4-13

W

waveform, 1-16, 1-19
waveform selection, 4-5
wide deviation, for FM, 4-4
wide FM deviation, 1-19, 4-4
wideband ALC, 104, 4-2

Phase noise test with the HP 8644A and HP 8665A Signal Generators

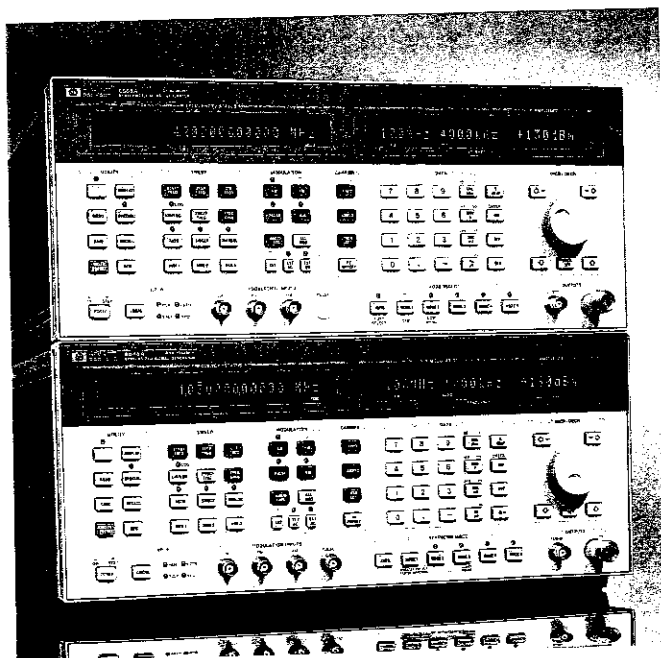
HP 8644A-1 Product Note

This product note describes the unique characteristics of the FM scheme used in the HP 8644A and HP 8665A and explains how it affects phase noise measurements. Also included is typical performance, limitations, and specific operating instructions when using these generators as the tunable reference in a phase noise measurement.

HP 8644A and HP 8665A Theory of Operation

The HP 8644A and HP 8665A have a unique FM implementa-

tion that offers benefits over the classical open loop dc coupled scheme but has inherent characteristics that are different than most other signal generators. The default FM is a digitized scheme that is used for most applications and has benefits such as center frequency accuracy and good close in phase noise. A traditional open loop, non-digitized, linear FM is also available as a special function for applications that need true linear FM with low group delay. Both schemes have advantages and disadvantages that will be explained more thoroughly.



Digitized FM

This is the default FM scheme automatically selected on power-up or instrument preset. This scheme uses a single phase lock loop with a fractional N divider (Figure 1). The modulation signal is applied to the loop at two points, directly to the VCO and indirectly after digitization to the digital divider. Only low rate signals within the PLL bandwidth can cause modulation at the divider, the high rate signals must be applied directly to the VCO input. The benefits of this scheme are good dcFM stability since the loop remains locked to the reference and good close in phase noise because of the clean-up within the phase lock loop bandwidth. The drawback of this scheme in a phase noise measurement, is the group delay and quantization error from the digitization. Group delay varies with modulation rate (Figure 2) and can cause phase shift and possible instability when the generator is used as an element in a phase lock loop. The quantization error is small but can show up when using small input signals < 10 mV. For these very small signals, the generator appears to have a changing FM sensitivity which causes an incorrect phase noise measurement within the loop bandwidth. A true open loop, linear FM, is available for phase noise measurements which use small input signals and are sensitive to group delay.

Linear FM

This FM scheme is true linear FM where the modulating signal is applied directly to the VCO and the feedback path for the phase locked loop is opened. This operation is selected with special function 120. The advantage of this scheme is true linear dcFM with group delay of $< 1 \mu\text{sec}$. This eliminates the instability caused by large group delay and quantization error from digitization. The disadvantage of this scheme is poor center frequency accuracy and higher

close-in phase noise because the loop is no longer locked to the reference and there is no clean up from the PLL.

Operation as a Phase Noise Measurement Reference

The most common technique for measuring the phase noise of a source is to use reference source and demodulate the phase instability using a phase detector. Commonly referred to as

the Phase Detector method, this method requires a reference source with equal or better phase noise performance than the source being tested. It is also required that one of the sources have tuning capability, like dcFM in order to maintain phase quadrature at the input of the phase detector. The need for good phase noise performance and dcFM capability often results in a signal generator being used as the reference source of a phase noise measurement system. The remainder of this product note describes how to use and optimize the HP 8644A and HP 8665A as a reference source for phase noise measurements. More information on the measurement technique itself can be found in literature related to products such as the HP 11729C Carrier Noise Test Set (Literature #5954-7362) or HP 3048A Phase Noise Measurement System (#5953-8462).

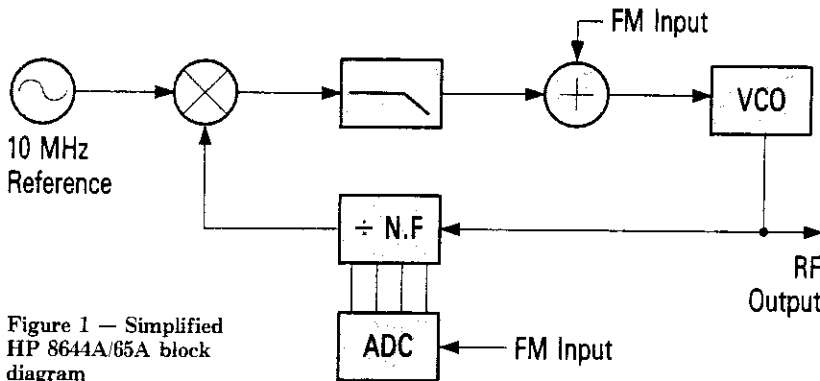


Figure 1 — Simplified HP 8644A/65A block diagram

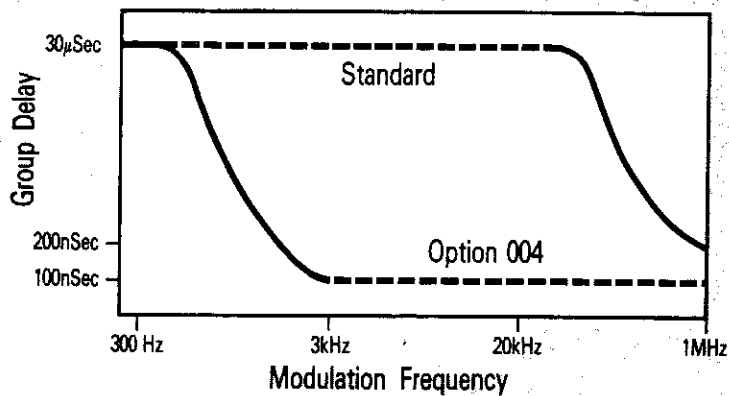


Figure 2 — Group delay for digitized FM synthesis

Several features of these signal generators make them good choices for use as a phase noise measurement source. These include wide carrier frequency range, high output power, good spectral purity, and dcFM. The phase noise of these signal generators is very low at offsets greater than 10 kHz from the carrier as is commonly required for testing channelized communication devices or systems. Both signal generators have very low spurious on the output which simplifies the detection and interpretation of spurs from the test source. The typical phase noise and spurious performance is shown in the graph included in the "Phase Noise Performance" summary of this product note.

Phase Noise Performance Summary

HP 8644A

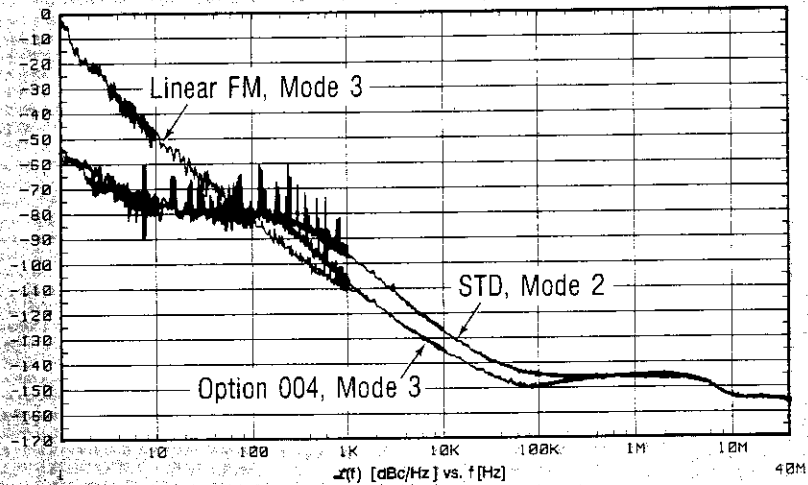
Necessary conditions:

- 1) Linear FM special 120.
- 2) FM deviation selected according to Table 1.
- 3) When using Option 004 the minimum amount of FM deviation should be used. If larger amounts of deviation are selected the signal generator will automatically select standard performance with less spectral purity. This standard performance is shown in the graph below.

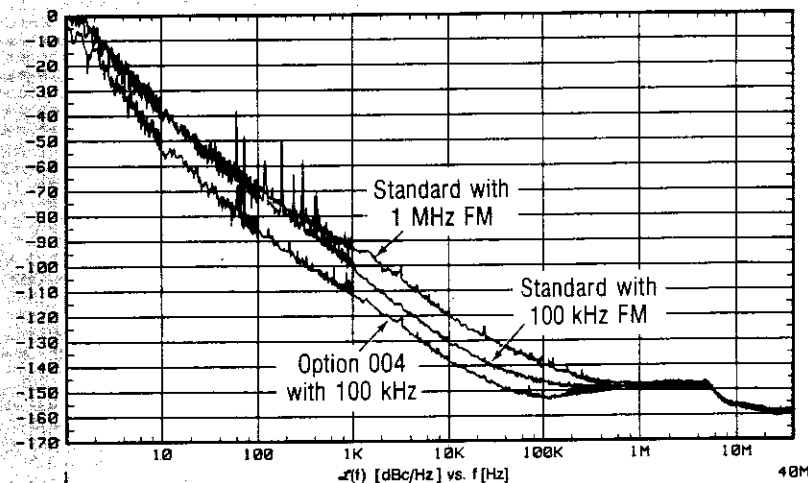
Table 1 — HP 8644A frequency/FM deviation settings

Carrier Frequency (MHz)	Recommended FM deviation	Tuning Resolution in Linear FM (kHz)
1030 - 2060	200 kHz - 2 MHz	4 - 10
515 - 1029.9999999	100 kHz - 1 MHz	2 - 5
257.5 - 514.9999999	50 kHz - 500 kHz	1 - 2.5
128.75 - 257.4999999	25 kHz - 250 kHz	.5 - 1.25
64.375 - 128.7499999	12.5 kHz - 125 kHz	.25 - .62
32.1875 - 64.3749999	6.25 kHz - 62.5 kHz	.12 - .31
16.09375 - 32.1874999	3.12 kHz - 31.2 kHz	.06 - .15
8.046875 - 16.0937499	1.56 kHz - 15.6 kHz	.03 - .078
4.0234375 - 8.0468749	.781 kHz - 7.81 kHz	.015 - .039
2.01171875 - 4.0234374	.39 kHz - 3.9 kHz	.008 - .019
1.00585937 - 2.0117187	.19 kHz - 1.9 kHz	.004 - .009
0.50292968 - 1.0058593	.097 kHz - .97 kHz	.002 - .004
0.25146485 - 0.5029296	.048 kHz - .48 kHz	.001 - .002

Typical SSB phase noise and spurs at 1 GHz in digitized FM or FM off



Typical SSB phase noise and spurs at 640 MHz in linear FM



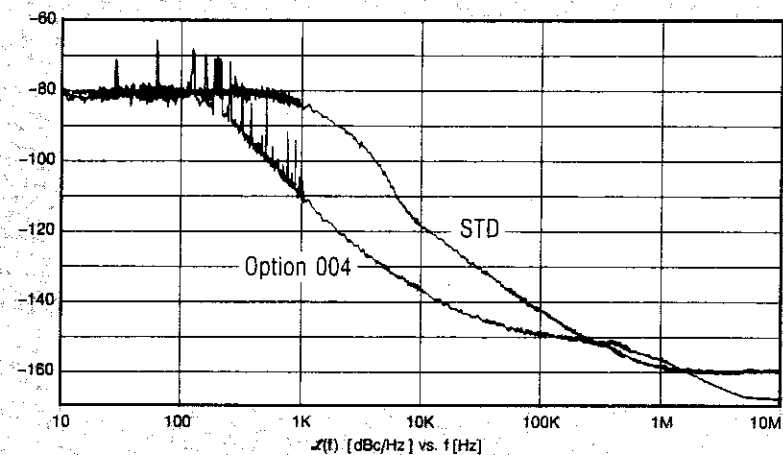
HP 8665A

Necessary conditions:

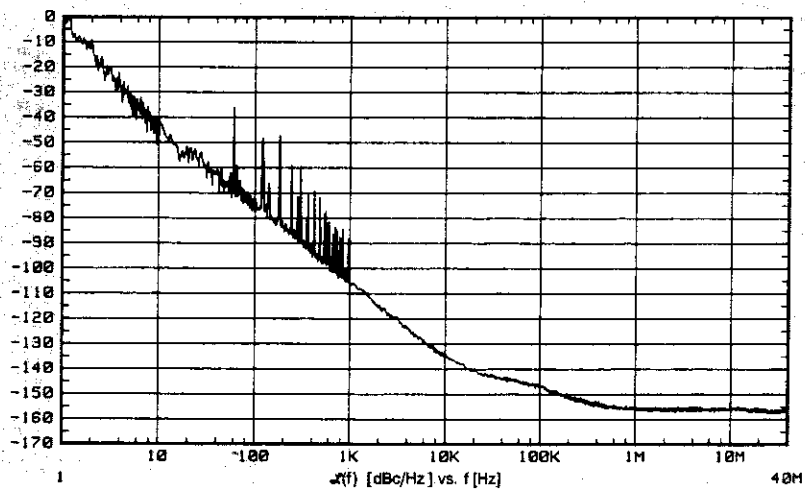
- 1) Option 004 installed, front panel Mode 2 selected.
- 2) Linear FM special 120 selected.
- 3) FM deviation selected according to Table 2.

Table 2 — HP 8665A frequency/FM deviation settings

Carrier Frequency (MHz)	FM deviation	Tuning Step Size in Linear FM (kHz)
4120 - 4200	800 kHz	16
2060 - 4119.9999999	400 kHz	8
1030 - 2059.9999999	200 kHz	4
515 - 1029.9999999	100 kHz	2
257.5 - 514.9999999	50 kHz	1
187.5 - 257.4999999	25 kHz	.5
30 - 187.4999999	200 kHz	4
.1 - 29.9999999	100 kHz	2



Typical SSB phase noise and spurs at 1 GHz in digitized FM



Typical SSB phase noise and spurs at 640 MHz in linear FM

When using these signal generators as non-tunable references, all modulation should be turned off. This provides good spectral purity and frequency stability. These generators can be used with or without the enhanced spectral purity Option 004.

Application Procedure

When using the HP 8644A or HP 8665A as the tunable reference in a phase noise measurement some special precautions must be taken to ensure the accuracy of the results. This section outlines the procedures and operating modes necessary to make a reliable measurement.

While these signal generators were not specifically designed as a reference for a phase noise measurement, they do have excellent spectral purity and may be useful for certain applications. As will be explained further, the digitized FM scheme must not be used for tuning the signal generator during a phase noise measurement. Currently these generators are not supported by the HP 3048A software and must be manually adjusted when connected to the system.

The first step that is necessary is to select Linear FM with special function 120 and DC coupled FM from the front panel. This dcFM mode eliminates the group delay which can cause instability in the phase lock loop. This FM scheme also avoids the quantization error inherent in the default digitized FM which would be significant

because of the small signals presented to the FM input during a phase noise measurement.

Because it is necessary to use linear dcFM, the center frequency accuracy and resolution of these signal generators will be worse. To overcome these problems it is necessary to use at least the minimum amount of FM deviation specified in Tables 1 and 2. This is necessary to ensure that the signal generator and the DUT can be brought into phase quadrature with the feedback tuning control to the dcFM input. Also, on the HP 8665A, it is necessary to have the Option 004 installed and front panel Mode 2 selected. This minimizes the center frequency errors and gives the best possible phase noise performance. For HP 8644A with serial numbers <150, Option 004 is also necessary to eliminate the tuning resolution problem and should only be used with the minimum amount of FM deviation specified in Table 1.

Selecting the FM deviation requires two considerations. First, the deviation must be within that specified in Tables 1 and 2. Secondly, only use the minimum amount of deviation necessary to keep the signal generator locked to the DUT. As a general rule, start with the minimum deviation shown in the table and increase it if the system loses lock during the measurement. Choosing the least amount of deviation necessary gives the signal generator the best possible spectral purity.

One other unique characteristic of these generators is that several circuits internally are calibrated whenever the center frequency setting is changed. The output is decreased by more than 60 dB during these resets so that the unspecified output during the transition will not affect the user's device. This transition period typically lasts 200 msec. This operational characteristic will be apparent when the center frequency of the signal generator is tuned, causing the beatnote to disappear momentarily with each change. Activating special function 105 Amplitude Muting disables this amplitude blanking and is recommended when manual tuning.
